
**UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH CAROLINA
SOM-ANIMAL SURGERY LABORATORY
BUILDING 1
H27-6100-D**

ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION

MAY 9, 2014

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROJECT NUMBER: H27-6100-D

PROJECT NAME: SOM Building 1 - 4th Fl Animal Surgery Laboratory

SECTION

Table of Contents (<i>insert numbers of pages</i>).....	5
Invitation for Bids (SE-310).....	1
Instructions to Bidders (AIA Document A701 – 1997 Edition *).....	6
00201-0SE Standard Supplemental Instructions to Bidders	10
<i>[Insert supplemental project specific instructions to bidders if needed.]</i>	
Bid Bond (AIA A310).....	1
Standard Bid Form (SE-330).....	4
Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor (AIA Document A101 – 2007 Edition*).....	1
00501-0SE Standard Modifications to AIA A101-2007	3
<i>[Insert supplemental project specific modifications to AIA A101 if needed.]</i>	
General Conditions of the Contract for Construction (AIA Document A201 – 2007 Edition*).....	1
00811-Standard Supplementary Conditions	25
(Supplement to AIA Document A201-2007 Edition General Conditions of the Contract)	
<u>USC Supplemental General Conditions for Construction Projects</u>	
<u>One Year Guarantee</u>	
<i>[Insert additional, project specific, supplementary conditions if needed.] (For the above AIA Documents do not “edit” the document; use them as cover sheets and attach the OSE modification documents.) (*Insert either an original AIA document or a “replacement page.” – See Chapter 5.)</i>	
Performance Bond (SE-355).....	2
Labor and Material Payment Bond (SE-357).....	2

TECHINCAL SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01066	INTERIM LIFE SAFETY MEASURES	1
01100	SUMMARY	2
01200	PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES	5
01300	ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS	6
01325	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE	4
01400	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS	5
01500	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS	5
01600	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS	4
01601	SUPPLEMENT A - SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM	2
01700	EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS	12
01780	CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS	6

DIVISION 2 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

02223	MINOR DEMOLITION FOR REMODELING	4
-------	---------------------------------------	---

DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE

03300	CAST IN-PLACE CONCRETE	6
-------	------------------------------	---

DIVISION 4 - MASONRY

04816	MASONRY VENEER	5
-------	----------------------	---

DIVISION 5 - METALS

05500	METAL FABRICATIONS	4
-------	--------------------------	---

**USC SOM BUILDING 1-
4TH FLOOR ANIMAL SURGERY LAB RENOVATIONS
COLUMBIA, SC**

**STATE PROJECT H27-I901
A/E PROJECT #13030.01**

DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07510	BUILT-UP BITUMINOUS ROOFING	3
07900	JOINT SEALERS	4

DIVISION 8 - DOORS AND WINDOWS

08115	STEEL DOOR FRAMES	4
08211	FLUSH WOOD DOORS	4
08710	DOOR HARDWARE	5

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

09260	GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES	7
09511	SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS	4
09650	RESILIENT FLOORING	3
09900	PAINTS AND COATINGS	6
09960	HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS	3

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10210	WALL LOUVERS	3
10800	TOILET, BATH AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES	3

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

15010	GENERAL MECHANICAL	6
15065	MOTORS AND CONTROLLERS FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT	4
15066	VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS	3
15073	VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS	10
15075	MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION	3
15080	MECHANICAL INSULATION	7
15128	GAGES AND METERS	3
15145	PLUMBING PIPING	6
15146	PLUMBING SPECIALTIES	3
15182	HYDRONIC PIPING	9
15183	HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES	5
15184	STEAM AND STEAM CONDENSATE PIPING	5

**USC SOM BUILDING 1-
4TH FLOOR ANIMAL SURGERY LAB RENOVATIONS
COLUMBIA, SC**

**STATE PROJECT H27-I901
A/E PROJECT #13030.01**

15185	STEAM AND STEAM CONDENSATE SPECIALTIES	4
15188	HVAC PUMPS	2
15189	CHEMICAL WATER TREATMENT	3
15410	PLUMBING FIXTURES	5

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

15710	HEAT EXCHANGERS	2
15720	AIR HANDLING UNITS	5
15755	STEAM HUMIDIFIERS	3
15810	DUCTS	4
15820	DUCT ACCESSORIES	3
15836	INDUCED FLOW EXHAUST FANS	3
15840	AIR TERMINAL UNITS	9
15850	AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS	1
15860	AIR CLEANING DEVICES	2
15926	DIGITAL CONTROLS	33
15950	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING	7

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

16010	GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS	14
16060	GROUNDING AND BONDING	6
16070	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS	5
16075	ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION	5
16097	MINOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION	3
16123	BUILDING WIRE AND CABLE	10
16131	CONDUIT	8
16138	BOXES	6
16140	WIRING DEVICES	7
16272	DRY TYPE TRANSFORMERS	5
16412	ENCLOSED SWITCHES	5
16413	ENCLOSED TRANSFER SWITCHES	9
16443	PANELBOARDS	6
16491	FUSES	2
16510	INTERIOR LUMINAIRES	11
16711	STRUCTURED TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING AND ENCLOSURES	8
16724	ADDITIONS TO EXISTING FIRE ALARM & DETECTION SYSTEM	4

**USC SOM BUILDING 1-
4TH FLOOR ANIMAL SURGERY LAB RENOVATIONS
COLUMBIA, SC**

**STATE PROJECT H27-I901
A/E PROJECT #13030.01**

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SE-310 REQUEST FOR ADVERTISEMENT

2011 Edition
Rev. 7/20/2011

PROJECT NAME: SOM Building 1- 4th Fl Animal Surgery Laboratory

PROJECT NUMBER: H27-6100-D

PROJECT LOCATION: University of South Carolina, Columbia, South Carolina

Contractor may be subject to performance appraisal at close of project

BID SECURITY REQUIRED? Yes ☒ No ☐

PERFORMANCE & PAYMENT BONDS REQUIRED? Yes ☒ No ☐

CONSTRUCTION COST RANGE: \$700,000 - \$850,000

DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT: The project consists of the renovation of the 4th floor for use as an animal surgery laboratory work includes demolition, general trades, mechanical, plumbing and electrical trades to complete the renovation. Small & minority participation is encouraged

A/E NAME: GMK Associates, Inc.

A/E CONTACT: Lawrence E. Kogut

A/E ADDRESS: Street/PO Box: 1201 Main Street, Suite 2100

City: Columbia

State: South Carolina ZIP: 29201-

EMAIL: lkogut@gmka.com

TELEPHONE: 803-256-0000

FAX: 803-255-7243

All questions & correspondence concerning this Invitation shall be addressed to the A/E.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS/PLANS MAY BE OBTAINED FROM: http://purchasing.sc.edu - Bidders are responsible for obtaining all updates to bidding documents from the USC Purchasing website

PLAN DEPOSIT AMOUNT: \$0.00 **IS DEPOSIT REFUNDABLE:** Yes ☐ No ☒

Only those Bidding Documents/Plans obtained from the above listed source(s) are official. Bidders rely on copies of Bidding Documents/Plans obtained from any other source at their own risk.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS/PLANS ARE ALSO ON FILE FOR VIEWING PURPOSES ONLY AT *(list name and location for each plan room or other entity):*

http://purchasing.sc.edu - Bidders are responsible for obtaining all updates to bidding documents from the USC Purchasing website

PRE-BID CONFERENCE? Yes ☒ No ☐ **MANDATORY ATTENDANCE?** Yes ☐ No ☒

DATE: 6/12/2014 **TIME:** 10:00 am **PLACE:** 743 Greene Street; Conf. Rm. 53; Columbia, SC

AGENCY: University of South Carolina

NAME OF AGENCY PROCUREMENT OFFICER: Juaquana Brookins

ADDRESS: Street/PO Box: 743 Greene Street

City: Columbia

State: South Carolina ZIP: 29208-

EMAIL: jbrookin@fmc.sc.edu

TELEPHONE: 803-777-3596

FAX: 803-777-7334

BID CLOSING DATE: 6/25/2014 **TIME:** 2:00 pm **LOCATION:** 743 Greene Street, Columbia, SC 29208 Room 53

BID DELIVERY ADDRESSES:

HAND-DELIVERY:

Attn: Ms. Juaquana Brookins

USC Facilities Office

743 Greene Street

Columbia, South Carolina 29208

MAIL SERVICE:

Attn: Ms. Juaquana Brookins

USC Facilities Office

743 Greene Street

Columbia, South Carolina 29208

IS PROJECT WITHIN AGENCY CONSTRUCTION CERTIFICATION? (Agency MUST check one) Yes ☒ No ☐

APPROVED BY *(Office of State Engineer):* _____

DATE: _____

A701

Instruction to Bidders
(1997 Edition)

Original AIA Document on file at the office of
University of South Carolina
743 Greene Street
Columbia, South Carolina 29208

OSE FORM 00201**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

OWNER: University of South Carolina**PROJECT NUMBER:** H27-6100-D**PROJECT NAME:** SOM Building 1 - 4th Fl Animal Surgery Laboratory**PROJECT LOCATION:** Columbia, SC**PROCUREMENT OFFICER:** Juaquana Brookins**1. STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

1.1. These Standard Supplemental Instructions To Bidders amend or supplement Instructions To Bidders (AIA Document A701-1997) and other provisions of Bidding and Contract Documents as indicated below.

1.2. Compliance with these Standard Supplemental Instructions is required by the Office of State Engineer (OSE) for all State projects when competitive sealed bidding is used as the method of procurement.

1.3. All provisions of A701-1997, which are not so amended or supplemented, remain in full force and effect.

1.4. Bidders are cautioned to carefully examine the Bidding and Contract Documents for additional instructions or requirements.

2. MODIFICATIONS TO A701-1997

2.1. *Delete Section 1.1 and insert the following:*

1.1 Bidding Documents, collectively referred to as the **Invitation for Bids**, include the Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the Advertisement, Instructions to Bidders (A-701), Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, the bid form (SE-330), the Intent to Award Notice (SE-370), and other sample bidding and contract forms. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, and other documents set forth in the Bidding Documents. Any reference in this document to the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, AIA Document A101, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A101, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00501 – Standard Modification to Agreement Between Owner and Contractor. Any reference in this document to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A201, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00811 – Standard Supplementary Conditions.

2.2. *In Section 1.8, delete the words “and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents”.*

2.3. *In Section 2.1, delete the word “making” and substitute the word “submitting.”*

2.4. *In Section 2.1.1:*

After the words “Bidding Documents,” delete the word “or” and substitute the word “and.”

Insert the following at the end of this section:

Bidders are expected to examine the Bidding Documents and Contract Documents thoroughly and should request an explanation of any ambiguities, discrepancies, errors, omissions, or conflicting statements. Failure to do so will be at the Bidder's risk. Bidder assumes responsibility for any patent ambiguity that Bidder does not bring to the Owner's attention prior to bid opening.

2.5. *In Section 2.1.3, insert the following after the term “Contract Documents” and before the period:*

and accepts full responsibility for any pre-bid existing conditions that would affect the Bid that could have been ascertained by a site visit. As provided in Regulation 19-445.2042(B), A bidder's failure to attend an advertised pre-bid conference will not excuse its responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the State.

OSE FORM 00201**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

2.6. *Insert the following Sections 2.2 through 2.6:*

2.2 CERTIFICATION OF INDEPENDENT PRICE DETERMINATION

GIVING FALSE, MISLEADING, OR INCOMPLETE INFORMATION ON THIS CERTIFICATION MAY RENDER YOU SUBJECT TO PROSECUTION UNDER SECTION 16-9-10 OF THE SOUTH CAROLINA CODE OF LAWS AND OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS.

(a) By submitting an bid, the bidder certifies that—

(1) The prices in this bid have been arrived at independently, without, for the purpose of restricting competition, any consultation, communication, or agreement with any other bidder or competitor relating to—

- (i) Those prices;
- (ii) The intention to submit an bid; or
- (iii) The methods or factors used to calculate the prices offered.

(2) The prices in this bid have not been and will not be knowingly disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or competitor before bid opening (in the case of a sealed bid solicitation) or contract award (in the case of a negotiated solicitation) unless otherwise required by law; and

(3) No attempt has been made or will be made by the bidder to induce any other concern to submit or not to submit an bid for the purpose of restricting competition.

(b) Each signature on the bid is considered to be a certification by the signatory that the signatory—

(1) Is the person in the bidder's organization responsible for determining the prices being offered in this bid, and that the signatory has not participated and will not participate in any action contrary to paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this certification; or

(2)(i) Has been authorized, in writing, to act as agent for the bidder's principals in certifying that those principals have not participated, and will not participate in any action contrary to paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this certification [As used in this subdivision (b)(2)(i), the term "principals" means the person(s) in the bidder's organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this bid];

(ii) As an authorized agent, does certify that the principals referenced in subdivision (b)(2)(i) of this certification have not participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this certification; and

(iii) As an agent, has not personally participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this certification.

(c) If the bidder deletes or modifies paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, the bidder must furnish with its offer a signed statement setting forth in detail the circumstances of the disclosure.

2.3 DRUG FREE WORKPLACE

By submitting a bid, the Bidder certifies that Bidder will maintain a drug free workplace in accordance with the requirements of Title 44, Chapter 107 of South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended.

2.4 CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS

(a) (1) By submitting an Bid, Bidder certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that-

(i) Bidder and/or any of its Principals-

(A) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible for the award of contracts by any state or federal agency;

(B) Have not, within a three-year period preceding this bid, been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for: commission of fraud or a criminal offense in

OSE FORM 00201**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, state, or local) contract or subcontract; violation of Federal or state antitrust statutes relating to the submission of bids; or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, or receiving stolen property; and

(C) Are not presently indicted for, or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity with, commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(1)(i)(B) of this provision.

(ii) Bidder has not, within a three-year period preceding this bid, had one or more contracts terminated for default by any public (Federal, state, or local) entity.

(2) "Principals," for the purposes of this certification, means officers; directors; owners; partners; and, persons having primary management or supervisory responsibilities within a business entity (e.g., general manager; plant manager; head of a subsidiary, division, or business segment, and similar positions).

(b) Bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the Procurement Officer if, at any time prior to contract award, Bidder learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

(c) If Bidder is unable to certify the representations stated in paragraphs (a)(1), Bid must submit a written explanation regarding its inability to make the certification. The certification will be considered in connection with a review of the Bidder's responsibility. Failure of the Bidder to furnish additional information as requested by the Procurement Officer may render the Bidder nonresponsible.

(d) Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render, in good faith, the certification required by paragraph (a) of this provision. The knowledge and information of an Bidder is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

(e) The certification in paragraph (a) of this provision is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when making award. If it is later determined that the Bidder knowingly or in bad faith rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the State, the Procurement Officer may terminate the contract resulting from this solicitation for default.

2.5 ETHICS CERTIFICATE

By submitting a bid, the bidder certifies that the bidder has and will comply with, and has not, and will not, induce a person to violate Title 8, Chapter 13 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended (ethics act). The following statutes require special attention: Section 8-13-700, regarding use of official position for financial gain; Section 8-13-705, regarding gifts to influence action of public official; Section 8-13-720, regarding offering money for advice or assistance of public official; Sections 8-13-755 and 8-13-760, regarding restrictions on employment by former public official; Section 8-13-775, prohibiting public official with economic interests from acting on contracts; Section 8-13-790, regarding recovery of kickbacks; Section 8-13-1150, regarding statements to be filed by consultants; and Section 8-13-1342, regarding restrictions on contributions by contractor to candidate who participated in awarding of contract. The state may rescind any contract and recover all amounts expended as a result of any action taken in violation of this provision. If contractor participates, directly or indirectly, in the evaluation or award of public contracts, including without limitation, change orders or task orders regarding a public contract, contractor shall, if required by law to file such a statement, provide the statement required by Section 8-13-1150 to the procurement officer at the same time the law requires the statement to be filed.

2.6 RESTRICTIONS APPLICABLE TO BIDDERS & GIFTS

Violation of these restrictions may result in disqualification of your bid, suspension or debarment, and may constitute a violation of the state Ethics Act. (a) After issuance of the solicitation, ***bidder agrees not to discuss this procurement activity in any way with the Owner or its employees, agents or officials.*** All communications must be solely with the Procurement Officer. This restriction may be lifted by express written permission from the Procurement Officer. This restriction expires once a contract has been formed. (b) Unless otherwise approved in writing by the Procurement

OSE FORM 00201**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

Officer, *bidder agrees not to give anything to the Owner, any affiliated organizations, or the employees, agents or officials of either, prior to award.* (c) Bidder acknowledges that the policy of the State is that a governmental body should not accept or solicit a gift, directly or indirectly, from a donor if the governmental body has reason to believe the donor has or is seeking to obtain contractual or other business or financial relationships with the governmental body. Regulation 19-445.2165(C) broadly defines the term donor.

2.7. *Delete Section 3.1.1 and substitute the following:*

3.1.1 Bidders may obtain complete sets of the Bidding Documents from the issuing office designated in the Advertisement in the number and for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein. If so provided in the Advertisement, the deposit will be refunded to all plan holders who return the Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost of replacement of missing or damaged documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the Bidding Documents and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

2.8. *Delete the language of Section 3.1.2 and insert the word "Reserved."*

2.9. *In Section 3.1.4, delete the words "and Architect may make" and substitute the words "has made."*

2.10. *Insert the following Section 3.1.5*

3.1.5 All persons obtaining Bidding Documents from the issuing office designated in the Advertisement shall provide that office with Bidder's contact information to include the Bidder's name, telephone number, mailing address, and email address.

2.11. *In Section 3.2.2:*

Delete the words "and Sub-bidders"

Delete the word "seven" and substitute the word "ten"

2.12. *In Section 3.2.3:*

In the first Sentence, insert the word "written" before the word "Addendum."

Insert the following at the end of the section:

As provided in Regulation 19-445.2042(B), nothing stated at the pre-bid conference shall change the Bidding Documents unless a change is made by written Addendum.

2.13. *Insert the following at the end of Section 3.3.1:*

Reference in the Bidding Documents to a designated material, product, thing, or service by specific brand or trade name followed by the words "or equal" and "or approved equal" shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition.

2.14. *Delete Section 3.3.2 and substitute the following:*

3.3.2 No request to substitute materials, products, or equipment for materials, products, or equipment described in the Bidding Documents and no request for addition of a manufacturer or supplier to a list of approved manufacturers or suppliers in the Bidding Documents will be considered prior to receipt of Bids unless written request for approval has been received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids established in the Invitation for Bids. Any subsequent extension of the date for receipt of Bids by addendum shall not extend the date for receipt of such requests unless the addendum so specifies. Such requests shall include the name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted and a complete description of the proposed substitution including drawings, performance and test data, and other information necessary for an evaluation. A statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts that incorporation of the proposed substitution would require, shall be included. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

2.15. *Delete Section 3.4.3 and substitute the following:*

3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than 120 hours prior to the time for receipt of Bids except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

OSE FORM 00201**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

2.16. Insert the following Sections 3.4.5 and 3.4.6:

3.4.5 When the date for receipt of Bids is to be postponed and there is insufficient time to issue a written Addendum prior to the original Bid Date, Owner will notify prospective Bidders by telephone or other appropriate means with immediate follow up with a written Addendum. This Addendum will verify the postponement of the original Bid Date and establish a new Bid Date. The new Bid Date will be no earlier than the fifth (5th) calendar day after the date of issuance of the Addendum postponing the original Bid Date.

3.4.6. If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal government processes so that bids cannot be received at the government office designated for receipt of bids by the exact time specified in the solicitation, the time specified for receipt of bids will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal government processes resume. In lieu of an automatic extension, an Addendum may be issued to reschedule bid opening. If state offices are closed at the time a pre-bid or pre-proposal conference is scheduled, an Addendum will be issued to reschedule the conference. Useful information may be available at: http://www.scemd.org/scgovweb/weather_alert.html

2.17. In Section 4.1.1, delete the word “forms” and substitute the words “SE-330 Bid Form.”**2.18. Delete Section 4.1.2 and substitute the following:**

4.1.2 Any blanks on the bid form to be filled in by the Bidder shall be legibly executed in a non-erasable medium. Bids shall be signed in ink or other indelible media.

2.19. Delete Section 4.1.3 and substitute the following:

4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in figures.

2.20. Insert the following at the end of Section 4.1.4:

Bidder shall not make stipulations or qualify his bid in any manner not permitted on the bid form. An incomplete Bid or information not requested that is written on or attached to the Bid Form that could be considered a qualification of the Bid, may be cause for rejection of the Bid.

2.21. Delete Section 4.1.5 and substitute the following:

4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. The failure of the bidder to indicate a price for an Alternate shall render the Bid non-responsive. Indicate the change to the Base Bid by entering the dollar amount and marking, as appropriate, the box for “ADD TO” or “DEDUCT FROM”. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter “ZERO” or “No Change.” For add alternates to the base bid, Subcontractor(s) listed on page BF-2 of the Bid Form to perform Alternate Work shall be used for both Alternates and Base Bid Work if Alternates are accepted.

2.22. Delete Section 4.1.6 and substitute the following:

4.1.6 Pursuant to Title 11, Chapter 35, Section 3020(b)(i) of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, Section 7 of the Bid Form sets forth a list of subcontractor specialties for which Bidder is required to list only the subcontractors Bidder will use to perform the work of each listed specialty. Bidder must follow the Instructions in the Bid Form for filling out this section of the Bid Form. Failure to properly fill out Section 7 may result in rejection of Bidder’s bid as non-responsive.

2.23. Delete Section 4.1.7 and substitute the following:

4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name of the Bidder and the nature of legal form of the Bidder. Each copy shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

2.24. Delete Section 4.2.1 and substitute the following:

4.2.1 If required by the Invitation for Bids, each Bid shall be accompanied by a bid security in an amount of not less than five percent of the Base Bid. The bid security shall be a bid bond or a certified cashier’s check. The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and will, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty.

OSE FORM 00201**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

2.25. Delete Section 4.2.2 and substitute the following:

4.2.2 If a surety bond is required, it shall be written on AIA Document A310, Bid Bond, and the attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney. The bid bond shall:

- .1** Be issued by a surety company licensed to do business in South Carolina;
- .2** Be issued by a surety company having, at a minimum, a "Best Rating" of "A" as stated in the most current publication of "Best's Key Rating Guide, Property-Casualty", which company shows a financial strength rating of at least five (5) times the contract price.
- .3** Be enclosed in the bid envelope at the time of Bid Opening, either in paper copy or as an electronic bid bond authorization number provided on the Bid Form and issued by a firm or organization authorized by the surety to receive, authenticate and issue binding electronic bid bonds on behalf the surety.

2.26. Delete Section 4.2.3 and substitute the following:

4.2.3 By submitting a bid bond via an electronic bid bond authorization number on the Bid Form and signing the Bid Form, the Bidder certifies that an electronic bid bond has been executed by a Surety meeting the standards required by the Bidding Documents and the Bidder and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of South Carolina under the conditions provided in this Section 4.2.

2.27. Insert the following Section 4.2.4:

4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until either (a) the Contract has been executed and performance and payment bonds, if required, have been furnished, or (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn or (c) all Bids have been rejected.

2.28. Delete Section 4.3.1 and substitute the following:

4.3.1 All copies of the Bid, the bid security, if any, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall, unless hand delivered by the Bidder, be addressed to the Owner's designated purchasing office as shown in the Invitation for Bids. The envelope shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail or special delivery service (UPS, Federal Express, etc.), the envelope should be labeled "BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof. Bidders hand delivering their Bids shall deliver Bids to the place of the Bid Opening as shown in the Invitation for Bids. Whether or not Bidders attend the Bid Opening, they shall give their Bids to the Owner's procurement officer or his/her designee as shown in the Invitation for Bids prior to the time of the Bid Opening.

2.29. Insert the following Section 4.3.6 and substitute the following:

4.3.5 The official time for receipt of Bids will be determined by reference to the clock designated by the Owner's procurement officer or his/her designee. The procurement officer conducting the Bid Opening will determine and announce that the deadline has arrived and no further Bids or bid modifications will be accepted. All Bids and bid modifications in the possession of the procurement officer at the time the announcement is completed will be timely, whether or not the bid envelope has been date/time stamped or otherwise marked by the procurement officer.

2.30. Delete Section 4.4.2 and substitute the following:

4.4.2 Prior to the time and date designated for receipt of Bids, a Bid submitted may be withdrawn in person or by written notice to the party receiving Bids at the place designated for receipt of Bids. Withdrawal by written notice shall be in writing over the signature of the Bidder.

2.31. In Section 5.1, delete everything following the caption "OPENING OF BIDS" and substitute the following:

5.1.1 Bids received on time will be publicly opened and will be read aloud. Owner will not read aloud Bids that Owner determines, at the time of opening, to be non-responsive. .

5.1.2 At bid opening, Owner will announce the date and location of the posting of the Notice of Intended Award.

5.1.3 Owner will send a copy of the final Bid Tabulation to all Bidders within ten (10) working days of the Bid Opening.

OSE FORM 00201**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

5.1.4 If Owner determines to award the Project, Owner will, after posting a Notice of Intended Award, send a copy of the Notice to all Bidders.

5.1.5 If only one Bid is received, Owner will open and consider the Bid.

2.32. *In Section 5.2, insert the section number “5.2.1” before the words of the “The Owner” at the beginning of the sentence.*

2.33. *Insert the following Sections 5.2.2 and 5.2.3:*

5.2.2 The reasons for which the Owner will reject Bids include, but are not limited to:

- .1** Failure by a Bidder to be represented at a Mandatory Pre-Bid Conference or site visit;
- .2** Failure to deliver the Bid on time;
- .3** Failure to comply with Bid Security requirements, except as expressly allowed by law;
- .4** Listing an invalid electronic Bid Bond authorization number on the bid form;
- .5** Failure to Bid an Alternate, except as expressly allowed by law;
- .6** Failure to list qualified Subcontractors as required by law;
- .7** Showing any material modification(s) or exception(s) qualifying the Bid;
- .8** Faxing a Bid directly to the Owner or their representative; or
- .9** Failure to include a properly executed Power-of-Attorney with the bid bond.

5.2.3 The Owner may reject a Bid as nonresponsive if the prices bid are materially unbalanced between line items or sub-line items. A bid is materially unbalanced when it is based on prices significantly less than cost for some work and prices which are significantly overstated in relation to cost for other work, and if there is a reasonable doubt that the bid will result in the lowest overall cost to the Owner even though it may be the low evaluated bid, or if it is so unbalanced as to be tantamount to allowing an advance payment.

2.34. *Delete Section 6.1 and substitute the following:*

6.1 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

Owner will make a determination of Bidder's responsibility before awarding a contract. Bidder shall provide all information and documentation requested by the Owner to support the Owner's evaluation of responsibility. Failure of Bidder to provide requested information is cause for the Owner, at its option, to determine the Bidder to be non-responsive

2.35. *Delete the language of Section 6.2 and insert the word “Reserved.”*

2.36. *Delete the language of Sections 6.3.2, 6.3.3, and 6.3.4 and insert the word “Reserved” after each Section Number.*

2.37. *Insert the following Section 6.4*

6.4 CLARIFICATION

Pursuant to Section 11-35-1520(8), the Procurement Officer may elect to communicate with a Bidder after opening for the purpose of clarifying either the Bid or the requirements of the Invitation for Bids. Such communications may be conducted only with Bidders who have submitted a Bid which obviously conforms in all material aspects to the Invitation for Bids and only in accordance with Appendix D (Paragraph A(6)) to the Manual for Planning and Execution of State Permanent Improvement, Part II. Clarification of a Bid must be documented in writing and included with the Bid. Clarifications may not be used to revise a Bid or the Invitation for Bids. [Section 11-35-1520(8); R.19-445.2080]

2.38. *Delete Section 7.1.2 and substitute the following:*

7.1.2 The performance and payment bonds shall conform to the requirements of Section 11.4 of the General Conditions of the Contract. If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid.

2.39. *Delete the language of Section 7.1.3 and insert the word “Reserved.”*

2.40. *In Section 7.2, insert the words “CONTRACT, CERTIFICATES OF INSURANCE” into the caption after the word “Delivery.”*

OSE FORM 00201**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS****2.41. Delete Section 7.2.1 and substitute the following:**

7.2.1 After expiration of the protest period, the Owner will tender a signed Contract for Construction to the Bidder and the Bidder shall return the fully executed Contract for Construction to the Owner within seven days thereafter. The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds and certificate of insurance to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. Failure to deliver these documents as required shall entitle the Owner to consider the Bidder's failure as a refusal to enter into a contract in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Bidder's Bid and to make claim on the Bid Security for re-procurement cost.

2.42. Delete the language of Section 7.2.2 and insert the word "Reserved."**2.43. Delete the language of Article 8 and insert the following:**

Unless otherwise required in the Bidding Documents, the Agreement for the Work will be written on South Carolina Modified AIA Document A101, 2007, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor as modified by OSE Form 00501 – Standard Modification to Agreement Between Owner and Contractor.

2.44. Insert the following Article 9:**ARTICLE 9 MISCELLANEOUS****9.1 NONRESIDENT TAXPAYER REGISTRATION AFFIDAVIT INCOME TAX WITHHOLDING
IMPORTANT TAX NOTICE - NONRESIDENTS ONLY**

Withholding Requirements for Payments to Nonresidents: Section 12-8-550 of the South Carolina Code of Laws requires persons hiring or contracting with a nonresident conducting a business or performing personal services of a temporary nature within South Carolina to withhold 2% of each payment made to the nonresident. The withholding requirement does not apply to (1) payments on purchase orders for tangible personal property when the payments are not accompanied by services to be performed in South Carolina, (2) nonresidents who are not conducting business in South Carolina, (3) nonresidents for contracts that do not exceed \$10,000 in a calendar year, or (4) payments to a nonresident who (a) registers with either the S.C. Department of Revenue or the S.C. Secretary of State and (b) submits a Nonresident Taxpayer Registration Affidavit - Income Tax Withholding, Form I-312 to the person letting the contract.

For information about other withholding requirements (e.g., employee withholding), contact the Withholding Section at the South Carolina Department of Revenue at 803-898-5383 or visit the Department's website at: www.sctax.org

This notice is for informational purposes only. This Owner does not administer and has no authority over tax issues. All registration questions should be directed to the License and Registration Section at 803-898-5872 or to the South Carolina Department of Revenue, Registration Unit, Columbia, S.C. 29214-0140. All withholding questions should be directed to the Withholding Section at 803-898- 5383.

PLEASE SEE THE "NONRESIDENT TAXPAYER REGISTRATION AFFIDAVIT INCOME TAX WITHHOLDING" FORM (FORM NUMBER I-312) LOCATED AT: <http://www.sctax.org/Forms+and+Instructions/withholding/default.htm>.

9.2 CONTRACTOR LICENSING

Contractors and Subcontractors listed in Section 7 of the Bid Form who are required by the South Carolina Code of Laws to be licensed, must be licensed at the time of bidding.

9.3 SUBMITTING CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION

For every document Bidder submits in response to or with regard to this solicitation or request, Bidder must separately mark with the word "CONFIDENTIAL" every page, or portion thereof, that Bidder contends contains information that is exempt from public disclosure because it is either (a) a trade secret as defined in Section 30-4-40(a)(1), or (b) privileged & confidential, as that phrase is used in Section 11-35-410. For every document Bidder submits in response to or with regard to this solicitation or request, Bidder must separately mark with the words "TRADE SECRET" every page, or portion thereof, that Bidder contends contains a trade secret as that term is defined by Section 39-8-20 of the Trade Secrets Act. For every document Bidder submits in response to or with regard to this solicitation or request, Bidder must separately mark with the word "PROTECTED" every page, or portion thereof, that Bidder contends is protected by Section 11-35-1810. All markings must be conspicuous; use color, bold, underlining, or some other method in order to conspicuously distinguish the mark from the other text. Do not mark your entire bid as confidential, trade secret, or protected! If your bid, or any part thereof, is improperly marked as confidential or trade

OSE FORM 00201**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

secret or protected, the State may, in its sole discretion, determine it nonresponsive. If only portions of a page are subject to some protection, do not mark the entire page. By submitting a response to this solicitation, Bidder (1) agrees to the public disclosure of every page of every document regarding this solicitation or request that was submitted at any time prior to entering into a contract (including, but not limited to, documents contained in a response, documents submitted to clarify a response, & documents submitted during negotiations), unless the page is conspicuously marked "TRADE SECRET" or "CONFIDENTIAL" or "PROTECTED", (2) agrees that any information not marked, as required by these bidding instructions, as a "Trade Secret" is not a trade secret as defined by the Trade Secrets Act, & (3) agrees that, notwithstanding any claims or markings otherwise, any prices, commissions, discounts, or other financial figures used to determine the award, as well as the final contract amount, are subject to public disclosure. In determining whether to release documents, the State will detrimentally rely on Bidders's marking of documents, as required by these bidding instructions, as being either "Confidential" or "Trade Secret" or "PROTECTED". By submitting a response, Bidder agrees to defend, indemnify & hold harmless the State of South Carolina, its officers & employees, from every claim, demand, loss, expense, cost, damage or injury, including attorney's fees, arising out of or resulting from the State withholding information that Bidder marked as "confidential" or "trade secret" or "PROTECTED".

9.4 POSTING OF INTENT TO AWARD

Notice of Intent to Award, SE-370, will be posted at the following location:

Room or Area of Posting: Lobby

Building Where Posted: Facilities Center

Address of Building: 743 Greene Street, Columbia, SC 29208

WEB site address (if applicable): <http://purchasing.sc.edu>

Posting date will be announced at bid opening. In addition to posting the notice, the Owner will promptly send all responsive bidders a copy of the notice of intent to award and the final bid tabulation

9.5 PROTEST OF SOLICITATION OR AWARD

Any prospective bidder, offeror, contractor, or subcontractor who is aggrieved in connection with the solicitation of a contract shall protest within fifteen days of the date of issuance of the applicable solicitation document at issue. Any actual bidder, offeror, contractor, or subcontractor who is aggrieved in connection with the intended award or award of a contract shall protest within ten days of the date notification of intent to award is posted in accordance with Title 11, Chapter 35, Section 4210 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended. A protest shall be in writing, shall set forth the grounds of the protest and the relief requested with enough particularity to give notice of the issues to be decided, and must be received by the State Engineer within the time provided.

Any protest must be addressed to the CPO, Office of State Engineer, and submitted in writing:

(a) by email to protest-ose@mmo.sc.gov,

(b) by facsimile at 803-737-0639, or

(c) by post or delivery to 1201 Main Street, Suite 600, Columbia, SC 29201.

By submitting a protest to the foregoing email address, you (and any person acting on your behalf) consent to receive communications regarding your protest (and any related protests) at the e-mail address from which you sent your protest.

9.6 SOLICITATION INFORMATION FROM SOURCES OTHER THAN OFFICIAL SOURCE

South Carolina Business Opportunities (SCBO) is the official state government publication for State of South Carolina solicitations. Any information on State agency solicitations obtained from any other source is unofficial and any reliance placed on such information is at the bidder's sole risk and is without recourse under the South Carolina Consolidated Procurement Code.

9.7 BUILDER'S RISK INSURANCE

Bidder's are directed to Article 11.3 of the South Carolina Modified AIA Document A201, 2007 Edition, which, unless provided otherwise in the bid documents, requires the contractor to provide builder's risk insurance on the project.

OSE FORM 00201**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

9.8 TAX CREDIT FOR SUBCONTRACTING WITH MINORITY FIRMS

Pursuant to Section 12-6-3350, taxpayers, who utilize certified minority subcontractors, may take a tax credit equal to 4% of the payments they make to said subcontractors. The payments claimed must be based on work performed directly for a South Carolina state contract. The credit is limited to a maximum of fifty thousand dollars annually. The taxpayer is eligible to claim the credit for 10 consecutive taxable years beginning with the taxable year in which the first payment is made to the subcontractor that qualifies for the credit. After the above ten consecutive taxable years, the taxpayer is no longer eligible for the credit. The credit may be claimed on Form TC-2, "Minority Business Credit." A copy of the subcontractor's certificate from the Governor's Office of Small and Minority Business (OSMBA) is to be attached to the contractor's income tax return. Taxpayers must maintain evidence of work performed for a State contract by the minority subcontractor. Questions regarding the tax credit and how to file are to be referred to: SC Department of Revenue, Research and Review, Phone: (803) 898-5786, Fax: (803) 898-5888. The subcontractor must be certified as to the criteria of a "Minority Firm" by the Governor's Office of Small and Minority Business Assistance (OSMBA). Certificates are issued to subcontractors upon successful completion of the certification process. Questions regarding subcontractor certification are to be referred to: Governor's Office of Small and Minority Business Assistance, Phone: (803) 734-0657, Fax: (803) 734-2498. Reference: SC §11-35-5010 – Definition for Minority Subcontractor & SC §11-35-5230 (B) – Regulations for Negotiating with State Minority Firms.

§ 9.9 OTHER SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF THE WORK

END OF DOCUMENT

AIA 310

Bid Bond
(2010 Edition)

Original AIA Document on file at the office of

University of South Carolina

743 Greene Street

Columbia, South Carolina 29208

SE-330 – LUMP SUM BID BID FORM

2011 Edition
Rev. 9/21/2011

Bidders shall submit bids on only Bid Form SE-330.

BID SUBMITTED BY: _____
(Bidder's Name)

BID SUBMITTED TO: University of South Carolina
(Owner's Name)

FOR PROJECT: **PROJECT NAME** SOM Building 1 - 4th Fl Animal Surgery Laboratory
PROJECT NUMBER H27-6100-D

OFFER

§ 1. In response to the Invitation for Construction Bids and in compliance with the Instructions to Bidders for the above-named Project, the undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms included in the Bidding Documents, and to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents, for the prices and within the time frames indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

§ 2. Pursuant to Section 11-32-3030(1) of the SC Code of Laws, as amended, Bidder has submitted Bid Security as follows in the amount and form required by the Bidding Documents:

☐ Bid Bond with Power of Attorney ☐ Electronic Bid Bond ☐ Cashier's Check

(Bidder check one)

§ 3. Bidder acknowledges the receipt of the following Addenda to the Bidding Documents and has incorporated the effects of said Addenda into this Bid:

ADDENDUM No: _____

§ 4. Bidder accepts all terms and conditions of the Invitation for Bids, including, without limitation, those dealing with the disposition of Bid Security. Bidder agrees that this Bid, including all Bid Alternates, if any, may not be revoked or withdrawn after the opening of bids, and shall remain open for acceptance for a period of 60 Days following the Bid Date, or for such longer period of time that Bidder may agree to in writing upon request of the Owner.

§ 5. Bidder herewith offers to provide all labor, materials, equipment, tools of trades and labor, accessories, appliances, warranties and guarantees, and to pay all royalties, fees, permits, licenses and applicable taxes necessary to complete the following items of construction work:

§ 6.1 BASE BID WORK *(as indicated in the Bidding Documents and generally described as follows):* The project consists of the renovation of the 4th floor for use as an animal surgery laboratory work includes demolition, general trades, mechanical, plumbing and electrical trades to complete the renovation.

_____, which sum is hereafter called the Base Bid.
(Bidder - insert Base Bid Amount on line above)

SE-330 – LUMP SUM BID BID FORM

2011 Edition

Rev. 9/21/2011

§ 6.2 BID ALTERNATES - as indicated in the Bidding Documents and generally described as follows:

ALTERNATE # 1 (Brief Description): _____

☐ ADD TO or ☐ DEDUCT FROM BASE BID: _____

(Bidder to Mark appropriate box to clearly indicate the price adjustment offered for each alternate)

ALTERNATE # 2 (Brief Description): _____

☐ ADD TO or ☐ DEDUCT FROM BASE BID: _____

(Bidder to Mark appropriate box to clearly indicate the price adjustment offered for each alternate)

ALTERNATE # 3 (Brief Description): NA

☐ ADD TO or ☐ DEDUCT FROM BASE BID: _____

(Bidder to Mark appropriate box to clearly indicate the price adjustment offered for each alternate)

**SE-330 – LUMP SUM BID
BID FORM**

2011 Edition
Rev. 9/21/2011

§ 7. LISTING OF PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS PURSUANT TO SECTION 3020(b)(i), CHAPTER 35, TITLE 11 OF THE SOUTH CAROLINA CODE OF LAWS, AS AMENDED – (See Instructions on the following page BF-2A)

Bidder shall use the below-listed Subcontractors in the performance of the Subcontractor Specialty work listed:

SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIALTY By License Classification and/or Subclassification (Completed by Owner)	SUBCONTRACTOR'S PRIME CONTRACTOR'S NAME (Must be completed by Bidder) BASE BID	SUBCONTRACTOR'S PRIME CONTRACTOR'S SC LICENSE NUMBER
None Required		
ALTERNATE 1		
ALTERNATE 2		
ALTERNATE 3		

If a Bid Alternate is accepted, Subcontractors listed for the Bid Alternate shall be used for the work of both the Alternate and the Base Bid work.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR SUBCONTRACTOR LISTING

- 1.** Section 7 of the Bid Form sets forth a list of subcontractor specialties for which bidder is required to identify by name the subcontractor(s) Bidder will use to perform the work of each listed specialty. Bidder must identify only the subcontractor(s) who will perform the work and no others.
- 2.** For purposes of subcontractor listing, a Subcontractor is an entity who will perform work or render service to the prime contractor to or about the construction site. Material suppliers, manufacturers, and fabricators that will not perform physical work at the site of the project but will only supply materials or equipment to the bidder or proposed subcontractor(s) are not subcontractors and Bidder should not insert their names in the spaces provided on the bid form. Likewise, Bidder should not insert the names of sub-subcontractors in the spaces provided on the bid form but only the names of those entities with which bidder will contract directly.
- 3.** Bidder must only insert the names of subcontractors who are qualified to perform the work of the listed specialties as specified in the Bidding Documents and South Carolina Licensing Laws.
- 4.** If under the terms of the Bidding Documents, Bidder is qualified to perform the work of a specialty listed and Bidder does not intend to subcontract such work but to use Bidder's own employees to perform such work, the Bidder must insert its own name in the space provided for that specialty.
- 5.** If Bidder intends to use multiple subcontractors to perform the work of a single specialty listing, Bidder must insert the name of each subcontractor Bidder will use, preferably separating the name of each by the word **"and"**. If Bidder intends to use both his own employees to perform a part of the work of a single specialty listing and to use one or more subcontractors to perform the remaining work for that specialty listing, bidder must insert his own name and the name of each subcontractor, preferably separating the name of each with the word **"and"**.
- 6.** Bidder may not list subcontractors in the alternative nor in a form that may be reasonably construed at the time of bid opening as a listing in the alternative. A listing that requires subsequent explanation to determine whether or not it is a listing in the alternative is non-responsive. If bidder intends to use multiple entities to perform the work for a single specialty listing, bidder must clearly set forth on the bid form such intent. Bidder may accomplish this by simply inserting the word **"and"** between the name of each entity listed for that specialty. Owner will reject as non-responsive a listing that contains the names of multiple subcontractors separated by a blank space, the word "or", a virgule (that is a /), or any separator that the Owner may reasonably interpret as a listing in the alternative.
- 7.** If Bidder is awarded the contract, bidder must, except with the approval of the owner for good cause shown, use the listed entities to perform the work for which they are listed.
- 8.** If bidder is awarded the contract, bidder will not be allowed to substitute another entity as subcontractor in place of a subcontractor listed in Section 7 of the Bid except for one or more of the reasons allowed by the SC Code of Laws.
- 9.** Bidder's failure to insert a name for each listed specialty subcontractor will render the Bid non-responsive.

SE-330 – LUMP SUM BID BID FORM

§ 8. LIST OF MANUFACTURERS, MATERIAL SUPPLIERS, AND SUBCONTRACTORS OTHER THAN SUBCONTRACTORS LISTED IN SECTION 7 ABOVE (FOR INFORMATION ONLY): Pursuant to instructions in the Invitation for Bids, if any, Bidder will provide to Owner upon the Owner's request and within 24 hours of such request, a listing of manufacturers, material suppliers, and subcontractors, other than those listed in Section 7 above, that Bidder intends to use on the project. Bidder acknowledges and agrees that this list is provided for purposes of determining responsibility and not pursuant to the subcontractor listing requirements of SC Code Ann § 11-35-3020(b)(i).

§ 9. TIME OF CONTRACT PERFORMANCE AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

a. **CONTRACT TIME:** Bidder agrees that the Date of Commencement of the Work shall be established in a Notice to Proceed to be issued by the Owner. Bidder agrees to substantially complete the Work within 180 calendar days from the Date of Commencement, subject to adjustments as provided in the Contract Documents.

b. **LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:** Bidder further agrees that from the compensation to be paid, the Owner shall retain as Liquidated Damages the sum of \$350.00 for each calendar day the actual construction time required to achieve Substantial Completion exceeds the specified or adjusted time for Substantial Completion as provided in the Contract Documents. This sum is intended by the parties as the predetermined measure of compensation for actual damages, not as a penalty for nonperformance.

§ 10. AGREEMENTS

- a. Bidder agrees that this bid is subject to the requirements of the law of the State of South Carolina.
- b. Bidder agrees that at any time prior to the issuance of the Notice to Proceed for this Project, this Project may be canceled for the convenience of, and without cost to, the State.
- c. Bidder agrees that neither the State of South Carolina nor any of its agencies, employees or agents shall be responsible for any bid preparation costs, or any costs or charges of any type, should all bids be rejected or the Project canceled for any reason prior to the issuance of the Notice to Proceed.

§ 11. ELECTRONIC BID BOND

By signing below, the Principal is affirming that the identified electronic bid bond has been executed and that the Principal and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of South Carolina under the terms and conditions of the AIA Document A310, Bid Bond, included in the Bidding Documents.

Electronic Bid Bond Number: _____

Signature and Title: _____

**SE-330 – LUMP SUM BID
BID FORM**

2011 Edition
Rev. 9/21/2011

BIDDER'S TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION

FEDERAL EMPLOYER'S IDENTIFICATION NUMBER: _____

OR

SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER: _____

CONTRACTOR'S CLASSIFICATIONS AND SUBCLASSIFICATIONS WITH LIMITATIONS

Classification(s) & Limits: _____

Subclassification(s) & Limits: _____

SC Contractor's License Number(s): _____

BY SIGNING THIS BID, THE PERSON SIGNING REAFFIRMS ALL REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS MADE BY BOTH THE PERSON SIGNING AND THE BIDDER, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, THOSE APPEARING IN ARTICLE 2 OF THE INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDER. THE INVITATION FOR BIDS, AS DEFINED IN THE INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS, IS EXPRESSLY INCORPORATE BY REFERENCE.

SIGNATURE

BIDDER'S LEGAL NAME: _____

ADDRESS: _____

BY: _____
(Signature)

DATE: _____

TITLE: _____

TELEPHONE: _____

EMAIL: _____

A101

Standard form of Agreement Between Owner
and Contractor
(2007 Edition)

Original AIA Document on file at the office of
University of South Carolina
743 Greene Street
Columbia, South Carolina 29208

OSE FORM 00501

STANDARD MODIFICATIONS TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

OWNER: University of South Carolina

PROJECT NUMBER: H27-6100-D

PROJECT NAME: SOM Building 1 - 4th Fl Animal Surgery Laboratory

1. STANDARD MODIFICATIONS TO AIA A101-2007

1.1. These Standard Modifications amend or supplement the *Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor* (AIA Document A101-2007) and other provisions of Bidding and Contract Documents as indicated below.

1.2. All provisions of A101-2007, which are not so amended or supplemented, remain in full force and effect.

2. MODIFICATIONS TO A101

2.1. *Insert the following at the end of Article 1:*

Any reference in this document to the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, AIA Document A101, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A101, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00501 – Standard Modification to Agreement Between Owner and Contractor. Any reference in this document to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A201, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00811 – Standard Supplementary Conditions.

2.2. *Delete Section 3.1 and substitute the following:*

3.1 The Date of Commencement of the Work shall be the date fixed in a Notice to Proceed issued by the Owner. The Owner shall issue the Notice to Proceed to the Contractor in writing, no less than seven days prior to the Date of Commencement. Unless otherwise provided elsewhere in the contract documents, and provided the contractor has secured all required insurance and surety bonds, the contractor may commence work immediately after receipt of the Notice to Proceed.

2.3. *Delete Section 3.2 and substitute the following:*

3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the Date of Commencement as provided in Section 9(a) of the Bid Form (SE-330) for this Project. Contractor agrees that if the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion of the Work within the Contract Time, the Owner shall be entitled to withhold or recover from the Contractor liquidated damages in the amounts set forth in Section 9(b) of the Bid Form (SE-330, subject to adjustments of this Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents.

2.4. *In Section 5.1.1, insert the words “and Owner” after the phrase “Payment submitted to the Architect.”*

2.5. *Delete Section 5.1.3 and substitute the following:*

5.1.3 The Owner shall make payment of the certified amount to the Contractor not later than 21 days after receipt of the Application for Payment.

2.6. *In Section 5.1.6, Insert the following after the phrase “Subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents”:*

and subject to Title 12, Chapter 8, Section 550 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended
(Withholding Requirements for Payments to Non-Residents)

In the spaces provided in Sub-Sections 1 and 2 for inserting the retainage amount, insert “three and one-half percent (3.5%).”

OSE FORM 00501**STANDARD MODIFICATIONS TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN
OWNER AND CONTRACTOR**

2.7. *In Section 5.1.8, delete the word "follows" and the colon and substitute the following:*

set forth in S.C. Code Ann. § 11-35-3030(4).

2.8. *In Section 5.1.9, delete the words "Except with the Owner's prior approval, the" before the word "Contractor."*

2.9. *In Section 5.2.2, delete the number 30 and substitute the number 21, delete everything following the words "Certificate for Payment" and place a period at the end of the resulting sentence.*

2.10. *Delete the language of Sections 6.1 and 6.2 and substitute the word "Reserved" for the deleted language of each Section .*

2.11. *Delete the language of Section 8.2 and substitute the word "Reserved."*

2.12. *In Section 8.3, make the word "Representative" in the title plural, delete everything following the title, and substitute the following:*

8.3.1 Owner designates the individual listed below as its Senior Representative ("Owner's Senior Representative"), which individual has the responsibility for and, subject to Section 7.2.1 of the General Conditions, the authority to resolve disputes under Section 15.6 of the General Conditions:

Name: Tom Opal

Title: Asst. Director

Address: 743 Greene St, Columbia, SC 29208

Telephone: 803.777.7076 **FAX:** _____

Email: tnopal@fmc.sc.edu

8.3.2 Owner designates the individual listed below as its Owner's Representative, which individual has the authority and responsibility set forth in Section 2.1.1 of the General Conditions:

Name: Pete Fisher

Title: Project Manager

Address: 743 Greene St, Columbia, SC 29208

Telephone: 803.777.9346 **FAX:** _____

Email: pfisher@fmc.sc.edu

2.13. *In Section 8.4, make the word "Representative" in the title plural, delete everything following the title, and substitute the following:*

8.4.1 Contractor designates the individual listed below as its Senior Representative ("Contractor's Senior Representative"), which individual has the responsibility for and authority to resolve disputes under Section 15.6 of the General Conditions:

Name: _____

Title: _____

Address: _____

Telephone: _____ **FAX:** _____

Email: _____

**STANDARD MODIFICATIONS TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN
OWNER AND CONTRACTOR**

8.4.2 Contractor designates the individual listed below as its Contractor's Representative, which individual has the authority and responsibility set forth in Section 3.1.1 of the General Conditions:

Name: _____

Title: _____

Address: _____

Telephone: _____ **FAX:** _____

Email: _____

- 2.14.** *Add the following Section 8.6.1:*

8.6.1 The Architect's representative:

Name: Lawrence Kogut

Title: Project Manager

Address: 1201 Main St.; Suite 2100, Columbia, SC 29201

Telephone: 803.256-0000 **FAX:** _____

Email: Lkogut@gmka.com

- 2.15.** *In Section 9.1.7, Sub-Section 2, list the following documents in the space provided for listing documents:*

Invitation for Construction Bids (SE-310)

Instructions to Bidders (AIA Document A701-1997)

Standard Supplemental Instructions to Bidders (OSE Form 00201)

Contractor's Bid (Completed SE-330)

Notice of Intent to Award (Completed SE-370)

Certificate of procurement authority issued by the SC Budget & Control Board

- 2.16.** *In Article 10, delete everything after the first sentence.*

END OF DOCUMENT

A201

General Conditions of the Contract for
Construction
(2007 Edition)

Original AIA Document on file at the office of
University of South Carolina
743 Greene Street
Columbia, South Carolina 29208

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

OWNER: University of South Carolina**PROJECT NUMBER:** H27-6100-D**PROJECT NAME:** SOM Building 1 - 4th Fl Animal Surgery Laboratory**1 GENERAL CONDITIONS**

The *General Conditions of the Contract for Construction*, AIA Document A201, 2007 Edition, Articles 1 through 15 inclusive, is a part of this Contract and is incorporated as fully as if herein set forth. For brevity, AIA Document A201 is also referred to in the Contract Documents collectively as the "General Conditions."

2 STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

2.1 The following supplements modify, delete and/or add to the General Conditions. Where any portion of the General Conditions is modified or any paragraph, Section or clause thereof is modified or deleted by these Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered provisions of the General Conditions shall remain in effect.

2.2 Unless otherwise stated, the terms used in these Standard Supplementary Conditions which are defined in the General Conditions have the meanings assigned to them in the General Conditions.

3 MODIFICATIONS TO A201-2007

3.1 *Insert the following at the end of Section 1.1.1:*

Any reference in this document to the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, AIA Document A101, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A101, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00501 – Standard Modification to Agreement Between Owner and Contractor. Any reference in this document to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A201, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00811 – Standard Supplementary Conditions.

3.2 *Delete the language of Section 1.1.8 and substitute the word "Reserved."*

3.3 *Add the following Section 1.1.9:*

1.1.9 NOTICE TO PROCEED

Notice to Proceed is a document issued by the Owner to the Contractor, with a copy to the Architect, directing the Contractor to begin prosecution of the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Notice to Proceed shall fix the date on which the Contract Time will commence.

3.4 *Insert the following at the end of Section 1.2.1:*

In the event of patent ambiguities within or between parts of the Contract Documents, the contractor shall 1) provide the better quality or greater quantity of Work, or 2) comply with the more stringent requirement, either or both in accordance with the Architect's interpretation.

3.5 *Delete Section 1.5.1 and substitute the following:*

1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as a violation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

3.6 *Delete Section 2.1.1 and substitute the following:*

2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization, except as provided in Section 7.1.2. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's Representative. [Reference § 8.2 of the Agreement.]

3.7 *Delete Section 2.1.2 and substitute the following:*

2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to post Notice of Project Commencement pursuant to Title 29, Chapter 5, Section 23 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended..

3.8 *Delete Section 2.2.3 and substitute the following:*

2.2.3 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. Subject to the Contractor's obligations, including those in Section 3.2, the Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner pursuant to this Section but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

3.9 *Replace the period at the end of the last sentence of Section 2.2.4 with a semicolon and insert the following after the inserted semicolon:*

"however, the Owner does not warrant the accuracy of any such information requested by the Contractor that is not otherwise required of the Owner by the Contract Documents. Neither the Owner nor the Architect shall be required to conduct investigations or to furnish the Contractor with any information concerning subsurface characteristics or other conditions of the area where the Work is to be performed beyond that which is provide in the Contract Documents."

3.10 *Delete Section 2.2.5 and substitute the following:*

2.2.5 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor with ten copies of the Contract Documents. The Contractor may make reproductions of the Contract Documents pursuant to Section 1.5.2. All copies of the drawings and specifications, except the Contractor's record set, shall be returned or suitably accounted for to the Owner, on request, upon completion of the Work.

3.11 *Add the following Sections 2.2.6 and 2.2.7:*

2.2.6 The Owner assumes no responsibility for any conclusions or interpretation made by the Contractor based on information made available by the Owner.

2.2.7 The Owner shall obtain, at its own cost, general building and specialty inspection services as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of any charges imposed for reinspections.

3.12 *Delete Section 2.4 and substitute the following:*

2.4 If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect, including but not limited to providing necessary resources, with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Directive shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

3.13 *Insert the following at the end of Section 3.2.1:*

The Contractor acknowledges that it has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the work or its cost, including but not limited to (1) conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials; (2) the availability of labor, water, electric power, and roads; (3) uncertainties of weather, river stages, tides, or similar physical conditions at the site; (4) the conformation and conditions of the ground; and (5) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during work performance. The Contractor also acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including all exploratory work done by the Owner, as well as from the drawings and specifications made a part of this contract. Any failure of the Contractor to take the actions described and acknowledged in this paragraph will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the Owner.

3.14 *In the third sentence of Section 3.2.4, insert the word “latent” before the word “errors.”***3.15** *In the last sentence of Section 3.3.1, insert the words “by the Owner in writing” after the word “instructed.”***3.16** *Delete the third sentence of Section 3.5 and substitute the following sentences:*

Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements shall be considered defective. Unless caused by the Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier, the Contractor’s warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage.

3.17 *Insert the following at the end of Section 3.6:*

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of Title 12, Chapter 9 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, regarding withholding tax for nonresidents, employees, contractors and subcontractors.

3.18 *In Section 3.7.1, delete the words “the building permit as well as for other” and insert the following sentence at the end of this section:*

Pursuant to Title 10, Chapter 1, Section 180 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, no local general or specialty building permits are required for state buildings.

3.19 *Delete the last sentence of Section 3.7.5 and substitute the following:*

Adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 7.3.3.

3.20 *Delete the last sentence of Section 3.8.2.3 and substitute the following:*

The amount of the Change Order shall reflect the difference between actual costs, as documented by invoices, and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1.

3.21 *In Section 3.9.1, insert a comma after the word “superintendent” in the first sentence and insert the following after the inserted comma:*

acceptable to the Owner,

3.22 *Delete Section 3.9.2 and substitute the following:*

3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. The Owner may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) that the

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

Owner requires additional time to review. Failure of the Owner to reply within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

3.23 *After the first sentence in Section 3.9.3, insert the following sentence:*

The Contractor shall notify the Owner, in writing, of any proposed change in the superintendent, including the reason therefore, prior to making such change.

3.24 *Delete Section 3.10.3 and substitute the following:*

3.10.3 Additional requirements, if any, for the constructions schedule are as follows:
(Check box if applicable to this Contract))

☐ The construction schedule shall be in a detailed precedence-style critical path management (CPM) or primavera-type format satisfactory to the Owner and the Architect that shall also (1) provide a graphic representation of all activities and events that will occur during performance of the work; (2) identify each phase of construction and occupancy; and (3) set forth dates that are critical in ensuring the timely and orderly completion of the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents (hereinafter referred to as "Milestone Dates"). Upon review and acceptance by the Owner and the Architect of the Milestone Dates, the construction schedule shall be deemed part of the Contract Documents and attached to the Agreement as Exhibit "A." If not accepted, the construction schedule shall be promptly revised by the Contractor in accordance with the recommendations of the Owner and the Architect and resubmitted for acceptance. The Contractor shall monitor the progress of the Work for conformance with the requirements of the construction schedule and shall promptly advise the Owner of any delays or potential delays. Whenever the approved construction schedule no longer reflects actual conditions and progress of the work or the Contract Time is modified in accordance with the terms of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall update the accepted construction schedule to reflect such conditions. In the event any progress report indicates any delays, the Contractor shall propose an affirmative plan to correct the delay, including overtime and/or additional labor, if necessary. In no event shall any progress report constitute an adjustment in the Contract Time, any Milestone Date, or the Contract Sum unless any such adjustment is agreed to by the Owner and authorized pursuant to Change Order.

3.25 *Add the following Section 3.10.4:*

3.10.4 Owner's review and acceptance of Contractor's schedule is not conducted for the purpose of either determining its accuracy and completeness or approving the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Owner's approval shall not relieve the Contractor of any obligations. Unless expressly addressed in a Modification, the Owner's approval of a schedule shall not change the Contract Time.

3.26 *Add the following Section 3.12.5.1:*

3.12.5.1 The fire sprinkler shop drawings shall be prepared by a licensed fire sprinkler contractor and shall accurately reflect actual conditions affecting the required layout of the fire sprinkler system. The fire sprinkler contractor shall certify the accuracy of his shop drawings prior to submitting them for review and approval. The fire sprinkler shop drawings shall be reviewed and approved by the Architect's engineer of record who, upon approving the sprinkler shop drawings will submit them to the State Fire Marshal or other authorities having jurisdiction for review and approval. The Architect's engineer of record will submit a copy of the State Fire Marshal's approval letter to the Contractor, Architect, and OSE. Unless authorized in writing by OSE, neither the Contractor nor subcontractor at any tier shall submit the fire sprinkler shop drawings directly to the State Fire Marshal or other authorities having jurisdiction for approval.

3.27 *In the fourth sentence of Section 3.12.10, after the comma following the words "licensed design professional," insert the following:*

who shall comply with reasonable requirements of the Owner regarding qualifications and insurance and

3.28 *In Section 3.13, insert the section number "3.13.1" before the opening words "The Contractors shall."*

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

3.29 Add the following Sections 3.13.2 and 3.13.3:

3.13.2 Protection of construction materials and equipment stored at the Project site from weather, theft, vandalism, damage, and all other adversity is solely the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall perform the work in a manner that affords reasonable access, both vehicular and pedestrian, to the site of the Work and all adjacent areas. The Work shall be performed, to the fullest extent reasonably possible, in such a manner that public areas adjacent to the site of the Work shall be free from all debris, building materials, and equipment likely to cause hazardous conditions.

3.13.3 The Contractor and any entity for whom the Contractor is responsible shall not erect any sign on the Project site without the prior written consent of the Owner.

3.30 *In the first sentence of Section 3.18.1, after the parenthetical “...(other than the Work itself),...” and before the word “...but...”, insert the following:*

including loss of use resulting therefrom,

3.31 *Delete Section 4.1.1 and substitute the following:*

4.1.1 The Architect is that person or entity identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

3.32 *Insert the following at the end of Section 4.2.1:*

Any reference in the Contract Documents to the Architect taking action or rendering a decision with a “reasonable time” is understood to mean no more than fourteen days, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed to by the parties.

3.33 *Delete the first sentence of Section 4.2.2 and substitute the following:*

The Architect will visit the site as necessary to fulfill its obligation to the Owner for inspection services, if any, and, at a minimum, to assure conformance with the Architect’s design as shown in the Contract Documents and to observe the progress and quality of the various components of the Contractor’s Work, and to determine if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.34 *Delete the first sentence of Section 4.2.3 and substitute the following:*

On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and report to the Owner (1) deviations from the Contract Documents and from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work.

3.35 *In Section 4.2.5, after the words “evaluations of the” and before the word “Contractor’s,” insert the following:*

Work completed and correlated with the

3.36 *Delete the first sentence of Section 4.2.11 and substitute the following:*

4.2.11 The Architect will, in the first instance, interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. Upon receipt of such request, the Architect will promptly provide the non-requesting party with a copy of the request.

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

3.37 *Insert the following at the end of Section 4.2.12:*

If either party disputes the Architects interpretation or decision, that party may proceed as provided in Article 15. The Architect's interpretations and decisions may be, but need not be, accorded any deference in any review conducted pursuant to law or the Contract Documents.

3.38 *Delete Section 4.2.14 and substitute the following:*

The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents so as to avoid delay to the construction of the Project. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information. Any response to a request for information must be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. Unless issued pursuant to a Modification, supplemental Drawings or Specifications will not involve an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

3.39 *Delete Section 5.2.1 and substitute the following:*

5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, within fourteen days after posting of the Notice of Intent to Award the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the names of persons or entities (excluding Listed Subcontractors but including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Owner may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity. Failure of the Owner to reply within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

3.40 *Delete Section 5.2.2 and substitute the following:*

5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner has made reasonable and timely objection. The Owner shall not direct the Contractor to contract with any specific individual or entity for supplies or services unless such supplies and services are necessary for completion of the Work and the specified individual or entity is the only source of such supply or services.

3.41 *In the first sentence of Section 5.2.3, delete the words "...or Architect..." in the two places they appear.***3.42** *Delete the words "...or Architect..." in the in the first sentence of Section 5.2.4 and insert the following sentence at the end of Section 5.2.4:*

The Contractor's request for substitution must be made to the Owner in writing accompanied by supporting information.

3.43 *Add the following Section 5.2.5:*

5.2.5 A Subcontractor identified in the Contractor's Bid in response the specialty subcontractor listing requirements of Section 7 of the Bid Form (SE-330) may only be substituted in accordance with and as permitted by the provisions of Title 11, Chapter 35, Section 3021 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended. A proposed substitute for a Listed Subcontractor shall be subject to the Owner's approval as set forth in Section 5.2.3.

3.44 *In Section 5.3, delete everything following the heading "SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS" and insert the following Sections 5.3.1, 5.3.2, 5.3.3, and 5.3.4:*

5.3.1 By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise herein or in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.3.2 Without limitation on the generality of Section 5.3.1, each Subcontract agreement and each Sub-subcontract agreement shall include, and shall be deemed to include, the following Sections of these General Conditions: 3.2, 3.5, 3.18, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.2, 7.3.3, 7.5, 7.6, 13.1, 13.12, 14.3, 14.4, and 15.1.6.

§ 5.3.3 Each Subcontract Agreement and each Sub-subcontract agreement shall exclude, and shall be deemed to exclude, Sections 13.2.1 and 13.6 and all of Article 15, except Section 15.1.6, of these General Conditions. In the place of these excluded sections of the General Conditions, each Subcontract Agreement and each Sub-subcontract may include Sections 13.2.1 and 13.6 and all of Article 15, except Section 15.1.6, of AIA Document A201-2007, Conditions of the Contract, as originally issued by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 5.3.4 The Contractor shall assure the Owner that all agreements between the Contractor and its Subcontractor incorporate the provisions of Subparagraph 5.3.1 as necessary to preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and the Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the work to be performed by Subcontractors so that the subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights. The Contractor's assurance shall be in the form of an affidavit or in such other form as the Owner may approve. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide the Owner or Architect with copies of any or all subcontracts or purchase orders.

3.45 *Delete the last sentence of Section 5.4.1.*

3.46 *Add the following Sections 5.4.4, 5.4.5 and 5.4.6:*

§ 5.4.4 Each subcontract shall specifically provide that the Owner shall only be responsible to the subcontractor for those obligations of the Contractor that accrue subsequent to the Owner's exercise of any rights under this conditional assignment.

§ 5.4.5 Each subcontract shall specifically provide that the Subcontractor agrees to perform portions of the Work assigned to the Owner in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 5.4.6 Nothing in this Section 5.4 shall act to reduce or discharge the Contractor's payment bond surety's obligations to claimants for claims arising prior to the Owner's exercise of any rights under this conditional assignment.

3.47 *Delete the language of Section 6.1.4 and substitute the word "Reserved."*

3.48 *Insert the following at the end of Section 7.1.2:*

If the amount of a Modification exceeds the limits of the Owner's Construction Change Order Certification (reference Section 9.1.7.2 of the Agreement), then the Owner's agreement is not effective, and Work may not proceed, until approved in writing by the Office of State Engineer.

3.49 *Delete Section 7.2.1 and substitute the following:*

7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect (using State Form SE-480 "Construction Change Order") and signed by the Owner, Contractor and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1** The change in the Work;

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

3.50 *Add the following Sections 7.2.2, 7.2.3, 7.2.4, and 7.2.5:*

7.2.2 If a Change Order provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment must be calculated in accordance with Section 7.3.3.

7.2.3 At the Owner's request, the Contractor shall prepare a proposal to perform the work of a proposed Change Order setting forth the amount of the proposed adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and the extent of the proposed adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time. Any proposed adjustment in the Contract sum shall be prepared in accordance with Section 7.2.2. The Owner's request shall include any revisions to the Drawings or Specifications necessary to define any changes in the Work. Within fifteen days of receiving the request, the Contractor shall submit the proposal to the Owner and Architect along with all documentation required by Section 7.6.

7.2.4 If the Contractor requests a Change Order, the request shall set forth the proposed change in the Work and shall be prepared in accordance with Section 7.2.3. If the Contractor requests a change to the Work that involves a revision to either the Drawings or Specifications, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for any expenditures associated with the Architects' review of the proposed revisions, except to the extent the revisions are accepted by execution of a Change Order.

7.2.5 Agreement on any Change Order shall constitute a final settlement of all matters relating to the change in the Work that is the subject of the Change Order, including, but not limited to, any adjustments to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

3.51 *Delete 7.3.3 and substitute the following:***7.3.3 PRICE ADJUSTMENTS**

§ 7.3.3.1 If any Modification, including a Construction Change Directive, provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on whichever of the following methods is the most valid approximation of the actual cost to the contractor, with overhead and profit as allowed by Section 7.5:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents, except as provided in Section 7.3.4, or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost attributable to the events or situations under applicable clauses with adjustment of profits or fee, all as specified in the contract, or subsequently agreed upon by the parties, or by some other method as the parties may agree; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.7.

§ 7.3.3.2 Consistent with Section 7.6, costs must be properly itemized and supported by substantiating data sufficient to permit evaluation before commencement of the pertinent performance or as soon after that as practicable. All costs incurred by the Contractor must be justifiably compared with prevailing industry standards. Except as provided in Section 7.5, all adjustments to the Contract Price shall be limited to job specific costs and shall not include indirect costs, overhead, home office overhead, or profit.

3.52 *Delete Section 7.3.7 and substitute the following:*

7.3.7 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall make an initial determination, consistent with Section 7.3.3, of the method and the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in Section 7.5. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.1.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.7 shall be limited to the following:

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

- .1 Costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers' compensation insurance;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others; and
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work.

3.53 *Delete Section 7.3.8 and substitute the following:*

7.3.8 Using the percentages stated in Section 7.5, any adjustment to the Contract Sum for deleted work shall include any overhead and profit attributable to the cost for the deleted Work.

3.54 *Add the following Sections 7.5 and 7.6:***7.5 AGREED OVERHEAD AND PROFIT RATES**

7.5.1 For any adjustment to the Contract Sum for which overhead and profit may be recovered, other than those made pursuant to Unit Prices stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor agrees to charge and accept, as full payment for overhead and profit, the following percentages of costs attributable to the change in the Work. The percentages cited below shall be considered to include all indirect costs including, but not limited to: field and office managers, supervisors and assistants, incidental job burdens, small tools, and general overhead allocations. The allowable percentages for overhead and profit are as follows:

- .1 To the Contractor for work performed by the Contractor's own forces, 17% of the Contractor's actual costs.
- .2 To each Subcontractor for work performed by the Subcontractor's own forces, 17% of the subcontractor's actual costs.
- .3 To the Contractor for work performed by a subcontractor, 10% of the subcontractor's actual costs (not including the subcontractor's overhead and profit).

7.6 PRICING DATA AND AUDIT**§ 7.6.1 Cost or Pricing Data.**

Upon request of the Owner or Architect, Contractor shall submit cost or pricing data prior to execution of a Modification which exceeds \$500,000. Contractor shall certify that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the cost or pricing data submitted is accurate, complete, and current as of a mutually determined specified date prior to the date of pricing the Modification. Contractor's price, including profit, shall be adjusted to exclude any significant sums by which such price was increased because Contractor furnished cost or pricing data that was inaccurate, incomplete, or not current as of the date specified by the parties. Notwithstanding Subparagraph 9.10.4, such adjustments may be made after final payment to the Contractor.

§ 7.6.2 Cost or pricing data means all facts that, as of the date specified by the parties, prudent buyers and sellers would reasonably expect to affect price negotiations significantly. Cost or pricing data are factual, not judgmental; and are verifiable. While they do not indicate the accuracy of the prospective contractor's judgment about estimated future costs or projections, they do include the data forming the basis for that judgment. Cost or pricing data are more than historical accounting data; they are all the facts that can be reasonably expected to contribute to the soundness of estimates of future costs and to the validity of determinations of costs already incurred.

§ 7.6.3 Records Retention.

As used in Section 7.6, the term "records" means any books or records that relate to cost or pricing data that Contractor is required to submit pursuant to Section 7.6.1. Contractor shall maintain records for three years from the date of final payment, or longer if requested by the chief procurement officer. The Owner may audit Contractor's records at reasonable times and places.

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

3.55 Delete Section 8.2.2 and substitute the following:

8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of surety bonds and insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such surety bonds or insurance.

3.56 Delete Section 8.3.1 and substitute the following:

8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, or of an employee of either, or of a separate contractor employed by the Owner; or by changes ordered in the Work; or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the control of the Contractor and any subcontractor at any tier; or by delay authorized by the Owner pending dispute resolution; or by other causes that the Architect determines may justify delay, then to the extent such delay will prevent the Contractor from achieving Substantial Completion within the Contract Time and provided the delay (1) is not caused by the fault or negligence of the Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier and (2) is not due to unusual delay in the delivery of supplies, machinery, equipment, or services when such supplies, machinery, equipment, or services were obtainable from other sources in sufficient time for the Contractor to meet the required delivery, the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

3.57 Insert the following at the end of Section 9.1:

All changes to the Contract Sum shall be adjusted in accordance with Section 7.3.3.

3.58 Delete Section 9.2 and substitute the following:**9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES**

9.2.1 The Contractor shall submit to the Architect, within ten days of full execution of the Agreement, a schedule of values allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work and prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. As requested by the Architect, the Contractor and each Subcontractor shall prepare a trade payment breakdown for the Work for which each is responsible, such breakdown being submitted on a uniform standardized format approved by the Architect and Owner. The breakdown shall be divided in detail, using convenient units, sufficient to accurately determine the value of completed Work during the course of the Project. The Contractor shall update the schedule of values as required by either the Architect or Owner as necessary to reflect:

- .1 the description of Work (listing labor and material separately);
- .2 the total value;
- .3 the percent and value of the Work completed to date;
- .4 the percent and value of previous amounts billed; and
- .5 the current percent completed and amount billed.

9.2.2 Any schedule of values or trade breakdown that fails to include sufficient detail, is unbalanced, or exhibits "front-loading" of the value of the Work shall be rejected. If a schedule of values or trade breakdown is used as the basis for payment and later determined to be inaccurate, sufficient funds shall be withheld from future Applications for Payment to ensure an adequate reserve (exclusive of normal retainage) to complete the Work.

3.59 Delete Section 9.3.1 and substitute the following:

Monthly, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2., for completed portions of the Work. Such application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner or Architect may require (such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers) and shall reflect retainage and any other adjustments provided in Section 5 of the Agreement. If required by the Owner or Architect, the Application for Payment shall be accompanied by a current construction schedule.

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

3.60 In Section 9.3.2, add the following words to the end of the second sentence:

provided such materials or equipment will be subsequently incorporated in the Work

Insert the following at the end of Section 9.3.2:

The Contractor shall 1) protect such materials from diversion, vandalism, theft, destruction, and damage, 2) mark such materials specifically for use on the Project, and 3) segregate such materials from other materials at the storage facility. The Architect and the Owner shall have the right to make inspections of the storage areas at any time.

3.61 *In Section 9.4.2, in the first sentence, after the words "Work has progressed to the point indicated," insert the following:*

in both the Application for Payment and, if required to be submitted by the Contractor, the accompanying current construction schedule

In the last sentence, delete the third item starting with "(3) reviewed copies" and ending with "Contractor's right to payment,"

3.62 *In Section 9.5.1, in the first sentence, delete the word "may" after the opening words "The Architect" and substitute the word "shall."*

In Section 9.5.1, insert the following sentence after the first sentence:

The Architect shall withhold a Certificate of Payment if the Application for Payment is not accompanied by the current construction schedule required by Section 3.10.1.

3.63 *In Section 9.6.2, delete the word "The..." at the beginning of the first sentence and substitute the following:*

Pursuant to Chapter 6 of Title 29 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, the

3.64 *Delete Section 9.7 and substitute following:*

9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment to the Owner, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the time established in the Contract Documents the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by a final dispute resolution order, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased, in accordance with the provisions of Section 7.3.3, by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shut-down, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

3.65 *Insert the following words at the end of the sentence in Section 9.8.1:*

and when all required occupancy permits, if any, have been issued and copies of same have been delivered to the Owner.

3.66 *In Section 9.8.2, insert the word "written" after the word "comprehensive" and before the word "list."*

3.67 *Delete Section 9.8.3 and substitute the following:*

9.8.3.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect, with the Owner and any other person the Architect or the Owner choose, will make an inspection on a date and at a time mutually agreeable to the Architect, Owner, and Contractor, to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. The Contractor shall furnish access for the inspection and testing as provided in this Contract. The inspection shall include a

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

demonstration by the Contractor that all equipment, systems and operable components of the Work function properly and in accordance with the Contract Documents. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion. If more than one Substantial Completion inspection is required, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all costs of reinspections or, at the Owner's option, the costs may be deducted from payments due to the Contractor.

9.8.3.2 If the Architect and Owner concur in the Contractor's assessment that the Work or a portion of the Work is safe to occupy, the Owner and Contractor may arrange for a Certificate of Occupancy Inspection by OSE. The Owner, Architect, and Contractor shall be present at OSE's inspection. Upon verifying that the Work or a portion of the Work is substantially complete and safe to occupy, OSE will issue, as appropriate, a Full or Partial Certificate of Occupancy.

3.68 *In the second sentence of Section 9.8.5, delete the words "and consent of surety, if any."*

3.69 *In the first sentence of Section 9.9.1, delete the words "Section 11.3.1.5" and substitute the words "Section 11.3.1.3."*

3.70 *Delete Section 9.10.1 and substitute the following:*

9.10.1 Unless the parties agree otherwise in the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall achieve Final Completion no later than thirty days after Substantial Completion. Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect, with the Owner and any other person the Architect or the Owner choose, will make an inspection on a date and at a time mutually agreeable to the Architect, Owner, and Contractor, and, when the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled. If more than one Final Completion inspection is required, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all costs of reinspections or, at the Owner's option, the costs may be deducted from payments due to the Contractor. If the Contractor does not achieve final completion within thirty days after Substantial Completion or the timeframe agreed to by the parties in the Certificate of Substantial Completion, whichever is greater, the Contractor shall be responsible for any additional Architectural fees resulting from the delay.

3.71 *Delete the first sentence of Section 9.10.2 and substitute the following:*

Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment (5), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner, (6) required Training Manuals, (7) equipment Operations and Maintenance Manuals, (8) any certificates of testing, inspection or approval required by the Contract Documents and not previously provided (9) all warranties and guarantees required under or pursuant to the Contract Documents, and (10) one copy of the Documents required by Section 3.11.

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

- 3.72** Delete the first sentence of Section 9.10.3 and substitute the following:

If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is delayed 60 days through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted.

- 3.73** Delete Section 9.10.5 and substitute the following:

§9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those specific claims in stated amounts that have been previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

- 3.74** Add the following Section 9.10.6:

9.10.6 If OSE has not previously issued a Certificate of Occupancy for the entire Project, the Parties shall arrange for a representative of OSE to participate in the Final Completion Inspection. Representatives of the State Fire Marshal's Office and other authorities having jurisdiction may be present at the Final Completion Inspection or otherwise inspect the completed Work and advise the Owner whether the Work meets their respective requirements for the Project.

- 3.75** Delete Section 10.3.1 and substitute the following:

10.3.1 If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance which was not discoverable as provided in Section 3.2.1 and not required by the Contract Documents, and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons or serious loss to real or personal property resulting from such material or substance encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner and Architect in writing. Hazardous materials or substances are those hazardous, toxic, or radioactive materials or substances subject to regulations by applicable governmental authorities having jurisdiction, such as, but not limited to, the S.C. Department of Health and Environmental Control, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, and the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

- 3.76** Insert the following at the end of Section 10.3.2:

In the absence of agreement, the Architect will make an interim determination regarding any delay or impact on the Contractor's additional costs. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15. Any adjustment in the Contract Sum shall be determined in accordance with Section 7.3.3.

- 3.77** Delete Section 10.3.3 and substitute the following:

10.3.3 The Work in the affected area shall be resumed immediately following the occurrence of any one of the following events: (a) the Owner causes remedial work to be performed that results in the absence of hazardous materials or substances; (b) the Owner and the Contractor, by written agreement, decide to resume performance of the Work; or (c) the Work may safely and lawfully proceed, as determined by an appropriate governmental authority or as evidenced by a written report to both the Owner and the Contractor, which is prepared by an environmental engineer reasonably satisfactory to both the Owner and the Contractor.

- 3.78** In Section 10.3.5, delete the word "The" at the beginning of the sentence and substitute the following:

In addition to its obligations under Section 3.18, the

- 3.79** Delete the language of Section 10.3.6 and substitute the word "Reserved."

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS****3.80** *Insert the following at the end of Section 10.4:*

The Contractor shall immediately give the Architect notice of the emergency. This initial notice may be oral followed within five days by a written notice setting forth the nature and scope of the emergency. Within fourteen days of the start of the emergency, the Contractor shall give the Architect a written estimate of the cost and probable effect of delay on the progress of the Work.

3.81 *Delete 11.1.2 and substitute the following:*

11.1.2 The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified below or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages shall be written on an occurrence basis and shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment, and, with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents.

(1) COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY:

(a) General Aggregate (per project)	<u>\$1,000,000</u>
(b) Products/Completed Operations	<u>\$1,000,000</u>
(c) Personal and Advertising Injury	<u>\$1,000,000</u>
(d) Each Occurrence	<u>\$1,000,000</u>
(e) Fire Damage (Any one fire)	<u>\$50,000</u>
(f) Medical Expense (Any one person)	<u>\$5,000</u>

(2) BUSINESS AUTO LIABILITY (including All Owned, Non-owned, and Hired Vehicles):

(a) Combined Single Limit	<u>\$1,000,000</u>
---------------------------------	--------------------

(3) WORKER'S COMPENSATION:

(a) State Statutory	
(b) Employers Liability	<u>\$100,000</u> Per Acc.
	<u>\$500,000</u> Disease, Policy Limit
	<u>\$100,000</u> Disease, Each Employee

In lieu of separate insurance policies for Commercial General Liability, Business Auto Liability, and Employers Liability, the Contractor may provide an umbrella policy meeting or exceeding all coverage requirements set forth in this Section 11.1.2. The umbrella policy limits shall not be less than \$3,000,000.

3.82 *Delete Section 11.1.3 and substitute the following:*

11.1.3 Prior to commencement of the Work, and thereafter upon replacement of each required policy of insurance, Contractor shall provide to the Owner a written endorsement to the Contractor's general liability insurance policy that:

- (i) names the Owner as an additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations;
- (ii) provides that no material alteration, cancellation, non-renewal, or expiration of the coverage contained in such policy shall have effect unless all additional insureds have been given at least ten (10) days prior written notice of cancellation for non-payment of premiums and thirty (30) days prior written notice of cancellation for any other reason; and
- (iii) provides that the Contractor's liability insurance policy shall be primary, with any liability insurance of the Owner as secondary and noncontributory.

Prior to commencement of the Work, and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance, Contractor shall provide to the Owner a signed, original certificate of liability insurance (ACORD 25). Consistent with this Section 11.1, the certificate shall identify the types of insurance, state the limits of liability for each type of coverage, name the Owner a Consultants as Certificate Holder, provide that the general aggregate limit applies per project, and provide that coverage is written on an occurrence basis. Both the certificates and the

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

endorsements must be received directly from either the Contractor's insurance agent or the insurance company. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, naming the Owner as an additional insured for claims made under the Contractor's completed operations, and otherwise meeting the above requirements, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the time required by Section 11.1.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness.

3.83 *Delete Section 11.1.4 and substitute the following:*

11.1.4 A failure by the Owner either (i) to demand a certificate of insurance or written endorsement required by Section 11.1, or (ii) to reject a certificate or endorsement on the grounds that it fails to comply with Section 11.1 shall not be considered a waiver of Contractor's obligations to obtain the required insurance.

3.84 *In Section 11.3.1, delete the first sentence and substitute the following:*

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract Modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis.

3.85 *Delete the language of Section 11.3.1.2 and substitute the word "Reserved."*

3.86 *Delete the language of Section 11.3.1.3 and substitute the word "Reserved."*

3.87 *Delete Section 11.3.2 and substitute the following:*

11.3.2 BOILER AND MACHINERY INSURANCE

The Contractor shall purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance required by the Contract Documents or by law, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner; this insurance shall include interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and the Owner and Contractor shall both be named insureds.

3.88 *Delete Section 11.3.3 and substitute the following:*

11.3.3 LOSS OF USE INSURANCE

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property due to fire or other hazards, however caused. To the extent any losses are covered and paid for by such insurance, the Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor for loss of use of the Owner's property, including consequential losses due to fire or other hazards however caused.

3.89 *Delete Section 11.3.4 and substitute the following:*

11.3.4 If the Owner requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described herein or other special causes of loss be included in the property insurance policy, the Contractor shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Owner by appropriate Change Order.

3.90 *Delete the language of Section 11.3.5 and substitute the word "Reserved."*

3.91 *Delete Section 11.3.6 and substitute the following:*

11.3.6 Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Contractor shall file with the Owner a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Section 11.3. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner.

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

3.92 Delete the first sentence of Section 11.3.7 and substitute the following:

The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent the property insurance provided by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 11.3 covers and pays for the damage, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Contractor as fiduciary.

3.93 Delete the first sentence of Section 11.3.8 and substitute the following:

A loss insured under the Contractor's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Contractor as fiduciary and made payable to the Contractor as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.3.10.

3.94 Delete Section 11.3.9 and substitute the following:

11.3.9 If required in writing by a party in interest, the Contractor as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Contractor's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Contractor shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Contractor shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor.

3.95 Delete Section 11.3.10 and substitute the following:

11.3.10 The Contractor as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Contractor's exercise of this power; if such objection is made, the dispute shall be resolved in the manner provided in the contract between the parties in dispute as the method of binding dispute resolution. The Contractor as fiduciary shall make settlement with insurers or, in the case of a dispute over distribution of insurance proceeds, in accordance with a final order or determination issued by the appropriate authority having jurisdiction over the dispute..

3.96 Delete Section 11.4.1 and substitute the following:

11.4.1 Before commencing any services hereunder, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with Performance and Payment Bonds, each in an amount not less than the Contract Price set forth in Article 4 of the Agreement. The Surety shall have, at a minimum, a "Best Rating" of "A" as stated in the most current publication of "Best's Key Rating Guide, Property-Casualty". In addition, the Surety shall have a minimum "Best Financial Strength Category" of "Class V", and in no case less than five (5) times the contract amount. The Performance Bond shall be written on Form SE-355, "Performance Bond" and the Payment Bond shall be written on Form SE-357, "Labor and Material Payment Bond", and both shall be made payable to the Owner.

3.97 Delete Section 11.4.2 and substitute the following:

11.4.2 The Performance and Labor and Material Payment Bonds shall:

- .1** be issued by a surety company licensed to do business in South Carolina;
- .2** be accompanied by a current power of attorney and certified by the attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on the behalf of the surety company; and
- .3** remain in effect for a period not less than one (1) year following the date of Substantial Completion or the time required to resolve any items of incomplete Work and the payment of any disputed amounts, whichever time period is longer.

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

3.98 *Add the following Sections 11.4.3 and 11.4.4:*

11.4.3 Any bonds required by this Contract shall meet the requirements of the South Carolina Code of Laws and Regulations, as amended.

11.4.4 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

3.99 *Delete Section 12.1.1 and substitute the following:*

12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, including inspections of work-in-progress required by all authorities having jurisdiction over the Project, it must, upon demand of the Architect or authority having jurisdiction, be uncovered for observation and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

3.100 *In Section 12.2.2.1, delete the words "and to make a claim for breach of warranty" at the end of the third sentence.***3.101** *In Section 12.2.2.3, add the following to the end of the sentence:*

unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.

3.102 *Insert the following at the end of Section 12.2.4:*

If, prior to the date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone for whom either is responsible, uses or damages any portion of the Work, including, without limitation, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, and other building systems, machinery, equipment, or other mechanical device, the Contractor shall cause such item to be restored to "like new" condition at no expense to the Owner.

3.103 *Delete Section 13.1 and substitute the following:***13.1 GOVERNING LAW**

The Contract, any dispute, claim, or controversy relating to the Contract, and all the rights and obligations of the parties shall, in all respects, be interpreted, construed, enforced and governed by and under the laws of the State of South Carolina, except its choice of law rules.

3.104 *Delete Section 13.2, including its Sub-Sections 13.2.1 and 13.2.2, and substitute the following:***13.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS**

The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole, or in part, without written consent of the other and then only in accordance with and as permitted by Regulation 19-445.2180 of the South Carolina Code of Regulations, as amended. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

3.105 *Delete Section 13.3 and substitute the following:***13.3 WRITTEN NOTICE**

Unless otherwise permitted herein, all notices contemplated by the Contract Documents shall be in writing and shall be deemed given:

- .1** upon actual delivery, if delivery is by hand;
- .2** upon receipt by the transmitting party of confirmation or reply, if delivery is by electronic mail, facsimile, telex or telegram;
- .3** upon receipt, if delivery is by the United States mail.

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

Notice to Contractor shall be to the address provided in Section 8.3.2 of the Agreement. Notice to Owner shall be to the address provided in Section 8.2.2 of the Agreement. Either party may designate a different address for notice by giving notice in accordance with this paragraph.

3.106 *In Section 13.4.1, insert the following at the beginning of the sentence:*

Unless expressly provided otherwise,

3.107 *Add the following Section 13.4.3:*

13.4.3 Notwithstanding Section 9.10.4, the rights and obligations which, by their nature, would continue beyond the termination, cancellation, rejection, or expiration of this contract shall survive such termination, cancellation, rejection, or expiration, including, but not limited to, the rights and obligations created by the following clauses:

1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service;

3.5 Warranty

3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

3.18 Indemnification

7.6 Cost or Pricing Data

11.1 Contractor's Liability Insurance

11.4 Performance and Payment Bond

15.1.6 Claims for Listed Damages

15.1.7 Waiver of Claims Against the Architect

15.6 Dispute Resolution

15.4 Service of Process

3.108 *Delete Section 13.6 and substitute the following:*

13.6 INTEREST

Payments due to the Contractor and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest only if and to the extent allowed by Title 29, Chapter 6, Article 1 of the South Carolina Code of Laws. Amounts due to the Owner shall bear interest at the rate of one percent a month or a pro rata fraction thereof on the unpaid balance as may be due.

3.109 *Delete the language of Section 13.7 and substitute the word "Reserved."*

3.110 *Add the following Sections 13.8 through 13.16:*

13.8 PROCUREMENT OF MATERIALS BY OWNER

The Contractor accepts assignment of all purchase orders and other agreements for procurement of materials and equipment by the Owner that are identified as part of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall, upon delivery, be responsible for the storage, protection, proper installation, and preservation of such Owner purchased items, if any, as if the Contractor were the original purchaser. The Contract Sum includes, without limitation, all costs and expenses in connection with delivery, storage, insurance, installation, and testing of items covered in any assigned purchase orders or agreements. Unless the Contract Documents specifically provide otherwise, all Contractor warranty of workmanship and correction of the Work obligations under the Contract Documents shall apply to the Contractor's installation of and modifications to any Owner purchased items,.

13.9 INTERPRETATION OF BUILDING CODES

As required by Title 10, Chapter 1, Section 180 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, OSE shall determine the enforcement and interpretation of all building codes and referenced standards on state buildings. The Contractor shall refer any questions, comments, or directives from local officials to the Owner and OSE for resolution.

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

13.10 MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISES

Contractor shall notify Owner of each Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) providing labor, materials, equipment, or supplies to the Project under a contract with the Contractor. Contractor's notification shall be via the first monthly status report submitted to the Owner after execution of the contract with the MBE. For each such MBE, the Contractor shall provide the MBE's name, address, and telephone number, the nature of the work to be performed or materials or equipment to be supplied by the MBE, whether the MBE is certified by the South Carolina Office of Small and Minority Business Assistance, and the value of the contract.

13.11 SEVERABILITY

If any provision or any part of a provision of the Contract Documents shall be finally determined to be superseded, invalid, illegal, or otherwise unenforceable pursuant to any applicable Legal Requirements, such determination shall not impair or otherwise affect the validity, legality, or enforceability of the remaining provision or parts of the provision of the Contract Documents, which shall remain in full force and effect as if the unenforceable provision or part were deleted.

13.12 ILLEGAL IMMIGRATION

Contractor certifies and agrees that it will comply with the applicable requirements of Title 8, Chapter 14 of the South Carolina Code of Laws and agrees to provide to the State upon request any documentation required to establish either: (a) that Title 8, Chapter 14 is inapplicable both to Contractor and its subcontractors or sub-subcontractors; or (b) that Contractor and its subcontractors or sub-subcontractors are in compliance with Title 8, Chapter 14. Pursuant to Section 8-14-60, "A person who knowingly makes or files any false, fictitious, or fraudulent document, statement, or report pursuant to this chapter is guilty of a felony, and, upon conviction, must be fined within the discretion of the court or imprisoned for not more than five years, or both." Contractor agrees to include in any contracts with its subcontractors language requiring its subcontractors to (a) comply with the applicable requirements of Title 8, Chapter 14, and (b) include in their contracts with the sub-subcontractors language requiring the sub-subcontractors to comply with the applicable requirements of Title 8, Chapter 14. (An overview is available at www.procurement.sc.gov)

13.13 SETOFF

The Owner shall have all of its common law, equitable, and statutory rights of set-off.

13.14 DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE

The Contractor certifies to the Owner that Contractor will provide a Drug-Free Workplace, as required by Title 44, Chapter 107 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended.

13.15 FALSE CLAIMS

According to the S.C. Code of Laws § 16-13-240, "a person who by false pretense or representation obtains the signature of a person to a written instrument or obtains from another person any chattel, money, valuable security, or other property, real or personal, with intent to cheat and defraud a person of that property is guilty" of a crime.

13.16 NON-INDEMNIFICATION:

Any term or condition is void to the extent it requires the State to indemnify anyone. It is unlawful for a person charged with disbursements of state funds appropriated by the General Assembly to exceed the amounts and purposes stated in the appropriations. (§ 11-9-20) It is unlawful for an authorized public officer to enter into a contract for a purpose in which the sum is in excess of the amount appropriated for that purpose. It is unlawful for an authorized public officer to divert or appropriate the funds arising from any tax levied and collected for any one fiscal year to the payment of an indebtedness contracted or incurred for a previous year. (§ 11-1-40)

3.111 *Delete Section 14.1.1 and substitute the following:*

14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 45 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

- .1** Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires substantially all Work to be stopped; or

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

- .2** An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency that requires substantially all Work to be stopped.
- .3** Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents and the Contractor has stopped work in accordance with Section 9.7

3.112 *Insert the following at the end of Section 14.1.3:*

Any adjustment to the Contract Sum pursuant to this Section shall be made in accordance with the requirements of Article 7.

3.113 *In Section 14.1.4, replace the word “repeatedly” with the word “persistently.”***3.114** *Delete Section 14.2.1 and substitute the following:***14.2.1** The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1** repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials, or otherwise fails to prosecute the Work, or any separable part of the Work, with the diligence, resources and skill that will ensure its completion within the time specified in the Contract Documents, including any authorized adjustments;
- .2** fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the Contract Documents and the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
- .3** repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4** otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

3.115 *In Section 14.2.2, delete the parenthetical statement “, upon certification by the Initial Decision Maker that sufficient cause exists to justify such action,” immediately following the word “Owner” in the first line.***3.116** *In Section 14.2.4, replace the words “Initial Decision Maker” with the word “Architect”***3.117** *Add the following Section 14.2.5:*

14.2.5 If, after termination for cause, it is determined that the Owner lacked justification to terminate under Section 14.2.1, or that the Contractor’s default was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as if the termination had been issued for the convenience of the Owner under Section 14.4.

3.118 *Delete the second sentence of Section 14.3.2 and substitute the following:*

Any adjustment to the Contract Sum made pursuant to this section shall be made in accordance with the requirements of Article 7.3.3.

3.119 *Delete Section 14.4.1 and substitute the following:*

14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract, in whole or in part for the Owner’s convenience and without cause. The Owner shall give written notice of the termination to the Contractor specifying the part of the Contract terminated and when termination becomes effective.

3.120 *Delete Section 14.4.2 and substitute the following:*

14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner’s convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1** cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2** take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work;

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders; and
- .4 complete the performance of the Work not terminated, if any.

3.121 *Delete Section 14.4.3 and substitute the following:*

14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, costs incurred by reason of such termination, and any other adjustments otherwise allowed by the Contract. Any adjustment to the Contract Sum made pursuant to this Section 14.4 shall be made in accordance with the requirements of Article 7.3.3.

3.122 *Add the following Sections 14.4.4, 14.4.5, and 14.5:*

14.4.4 Contractor's failure to include an appropriate termination for convenience clause in any subcontract shall not (i) affect the Owner's right to require the termination of a subcontract, or (ii) increase the obligation of the Owner beyond what it would have been if the subcontract had contained an appropriate clause.

14.4.5 Upon written consent of the Contractor, the Owner may reinstate the terminated portion of this Contract in whole or in part by amending the notice of termination if it has been determined that:

- .1 the termination was due to withdrawal of funding by the General Assembly, Governor, or Budget and Control Board or the need to divert project funds to respond to an emergency as defined by Regulation 19-445.2110(B) of the South Carolina Code of Regulations, as amended;
- .2 funding for the reinstated portion of the work has been restored;
- .3 circumstances clearly indicate a requirement for the terminated work; and
- .4 reinstatement of the terminated work is advantageous to the Owner.

14.5 CANCELLATION AFTER AWARD BUT PRIOR TO PERFORMANCE

Pursuant to Title 11, Chapter 35 and Regulation 19-445.2085 of the South Carolina Code of Laws and Regulations, as amended, this contract may be canceled after award but prior to performance.

3.123 *Insert the following sentence after the second sentence of Section 15.1.1:*

A voucher, invoice, payment application or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a Claim under this definition.

3.124 *Delete Section 15.1.2 and substitute the following:***15.1.2 NOTICE OF CLAIMS**

Claims by either the Owner or Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Architect. Such notice shall include sufficient information to advise the Architect and other party of the circumstances giving rise to the claim, the specific contractual adjustment or relief requested and the basis of such request. Claims by either party arising prior to the date final payment is due must be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later except as stated for adverse weather days in Section 15.1.5.2. By failing to give written notice of a Claim within the time required by this Section, a party expressly waives its claim.

3.125 *Delete Section 15.1.3 and substitute the following:***15.1.3 CONTINUING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE**

Pending final resolution of a Claim, including any administrative review allowed under Section 15.6, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the initial decisions and determinations of the Architect.

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

3.126 *Insert the following at the end of Section 15.1.5.1:*

Claims for an increase in the Contract Time shall be based on one additional calendar day for each full calendar day that the Contractor is prevented from working.

3.127 *Insert the following Sub-Sections at the end of Section 15.1.5.2:*

- .1** Claims for adverse weather shall be based on actual weather conditions at the job site or other place of performance of the Work, as documented in the Contractor's job site log.
- .2** For the purpose of this Contract, a total of five (5) calendar days per calendar month (non-cumulative) shall be anticipated as "adverse weather" at the job site, and such time will not be considered justification for an extension of time. If, in any month, adverse weather develops beyond the five (5) days, the Contractor shall be allowed to claim additional days to compensate for the excess weather delays only to the extent of the impact on the approved construction schedule. The remedy for this condition is for an extension of time only and is exclusive of all other rights and remedies available under the Contract Documents or imposed or available by law.
- .3** The Contractor shall submit monthly with their pay application all claims for adverse weather conditions that occurred during the previous month. The Architect shall review each monthly submittal in accordance with Section 15.5 and inform the Contractor and the Owner promptly of its evaluation. Approved days shall be included in the next Change Order issued by the Architect. Adverse weather conditions not claimed within the time limits of this Subparagraph shall be considered to be waived by the Contractor. Claims will not be allowed for adverse weather days that occur after the scheduled (original or adjusted) date of Substantial Completion.

3.128 *Delete Section 15.1.6 and substitute the following:***15.1.6 CLAIMS FOR LISTED DAMAGES**

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents, including Section 1.2.1, but subject to a duty of good faith and fair dealing, the Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for listed damages arising out of or relating to this Contract.

15.1.6.1 For the Owner, listed damages are (i) lost revenue and profit, (ii) losses resulting from injury to business or reputation, (iii) additional or escalated overhead and administration expenses, (iv) additional financing costs, (v) costs suffered by a third party unable to commence work, (vi) attorney's fees, (vii) any interest, except to the extent allowed by Section 13.6 (Interest), (viii) lost revenue and profit for lost use of the property, (ix) costs resulting from lost productivity or efficiency.

15.1.6.2 For the Contractor, listed damages are (i) lost revenue and profit, (ii) losses resulting from injury to business or reputation, (iii) additional or escalated overhead and administration expenses, (iv) additional financing costs, (v) attorney's fees, (vi) any interest, except to the extent allowed by Section 13.6 (Interest); (vii) unamortized equipment costs; and, (viii) losses incurred by subcontractors for the types of damages the Contractor has waived as against the Owner. Without limitation, this mutual waiver is applicable to all damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. This mutual waiver is not applicable to amounts due or obligations under Section 3.18 (Indemnification).

3.129 *Add the following Section 15.1.7:***15.1.7 WAIVER OF CLAIMS AGAINST THE ARCHITECT**

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents, including Section 1.2.1, but subject to a duty of good faith and fair dealing, the Contractor waives all claims against the Architect and any other design professionals who provide design and/or project management services to the Owner, either directly or as independent contractors or subcontractors to the Architect, for listed damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. The listed damages are (i) lost revenue and profit, (ii) losses resulting from injury to business or reputation, (iii) additional or escalated overhead and administration expenses, (iv) additional financing costs, (v)

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

attorney's fees, (vi) any interest; (vii) unamortized equipment costs; and, (viii) losses incurred by subcontractors for the types of damages the Contractor has waived as against the Owner. This mutual waiver is not applicable to amounts due or obligations under Section 3.18 (Indemnification).

3.130 *Delete the language of Sections 15.2, 15.3, and 15.4, including all Sub-Sections, and substitute the word "Reserved" for the deleted language of each Section and Sub-Section.*

3.131 *Add the following Sections 15.5 and 15.6 with their sub-sections:*

**15.5 CLAIM AND DISPUTES - DUTY OF COOPERATION, NOTICE, AND ARCHITECTS
INITIAL DECISION**

15.5.1 Contractor and Owner are fully committed to working with each other throughout the Project to avoid or minimize claims. To further this goal, Contractor and Owner agree to communicate regularly with each other and the Architect at all times notifying one another as soon as reasonably possible of any issue that if not addressed may cause loss, delay, and/or disruption of the Work. If claims do arise, Contractor and Owner each commit to resolving such claims in an amicable, professional, and expeditious manner to avoid unnecessary losses, delays, and disruptions to the Work.

15.5.2 Claims shall first be referred to the Architect for initial decision. An initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to resolution pursuant to Section 15.6 of any Claim arising prior to the date of final payment, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Architect with no decision having been rendered, or after all the Architect's requests for additional supporting data have been answered, whichever is later. The Architect will not address claims between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

15.5.3 The Architect will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party or (2) render an initial decision in accordance with Section 15.5.5.

15.5.4 If the Architect requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of such request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Architect when the response or supporting data will be furnished or (3) advise the Architect that all supporting data has already been provided. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, the Architect will render an initial decision in accordance with Section 15.5.5.

15.5.5 The Architect will render an initial decision in writing; (1) stating the reasons therefor; and (2) notifying the parties of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The Architect will deliver the initial decision to the parties within two weeks of receipt of any response or supporting data requested pursuant to Section 16.4, or within such longer period as may be mutually agreeable to the parties. If the parties accept the initial decision, the Architect shall prepare a Change Order with appropriate supporting documentation for the review and approval of the parties and the Office of State Engineer. If either the Contractor, Owner, or both, disagree with the initial decision, the Contractor and Owner shall proceed with dispute resolution in accordance with the provisions of Section 15.6.

15.5.6 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

15.6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

15.6.1 If a claim is not resolved pursuant to Section 15.5 to the satisfaction of either party, both parties shall attempt to resolve the dispute at the field level through discussions between Contractor's Representative and Owner's Representative. If a dispute cannot be resolved through Contractor's Representative and Owner's Representative, then the Contractor's Senior Representative and the Owner's Senior Representative, upon the request of either party, shall meet as soon as conveniently possible, but in no case later than twenty-one days after such a request is made, to attempt to resolve such dispute. Prior to any meetings between the Senior Representatives, the parties will exchange relevant information that will assist the parties in resolving their dispute. The meetings required by this Section are a condition precedent to resolution pursuant to Section 15.6.2.

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

15.6.2 If after meeting in accordance with the provisions of Section 15.6.1, the Senior Representatives determine that the dispute cannot be resolved on terms satisfactory to both the Contractor and the Owner, then either party may submit the dispute by written request to South Carolina's Chief Procurement Officer for Construction (CPOC). Except as otherwise provided in Article 15, all claims, claims, or controversies relating to the Contract shall be resolved exclusively by the appropriate Chief Procurement Officer in accordance with Title 11, Chapter 35, Article 17 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, or in the absence of jurisdiction, only in the Court of Common Pleas for, or in the absence of jurisdiction a federal court located in, Richland County, State of South Carolina. Contractor agrees that any act by the State regarding the Contract is not a waiver of either the State's sovereign immunity or the State's immunity under the Eleventh Amendment of the United State's Constitution.

15.6.3 If any party seeks resolution to a dispute pursuant to Section 15.6.2, the parties shall participate in non-binding mediation to resolve the claim. If the claim is governed by Title 11, Chapter 35, Article 17 of the South Carolina Code of Laws as amended and the amount in controversy is \$100,000.00 or less, the CPOC shall appoint a mediator, otherwise, the mediation shall be conducted by an impartial mediator selected by mutual agreement of the parties, or if the parties cannot so agree, a mediator designated by the American Arbitration Association ("AAA") pursuant to its Construction Industry Mediation Rules. The mediation will be governed by and conducted pursuant to a mediation agreement negotiated by the parties or, if the parties cannot so agree, by procedures established by the mediator.

15.6.4 Without relieving any party from the other requirements of Sections 15.5 and 15.6, either party may initiate proceedings in the appropriate forum prior to initiating or completing the procedures required by Sections 15.5 and 15.6 if such action is necessary to preserve a claim by avoiding the application of any applicable statutory period of limitation or repose.

15.6.5 SERVICE OF PROCESS

Contractor consents that any papers, notices, or process necessary or proper for the initiation or continuation of any claims, claims, or controversies relating to the Contract; for any court action in connection therewith; or for the entry of judgment on any award made, may be served on Contractor by certified mail (return receipt requested) addressed to Contractor at the address provided for the Contractor's Senior Representative or by personal service or by any other manner that is permitted by law, in or outside South Carolina. Notice by certified mail is deemed duly given upon deposit in the United States mail.

3.132 Add the following Article 16:**ARTICLE 16 PROJECT-SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS AND INFORMATION****16.1. Inspection Requirements:** *(Indicate the inspection services required by the Contract)*

- ☐ Special Inspections are required and are not part of the Contract Sum. *(see section 01400)*
☐ Building Inspections are required and are not part of the Contract Sum. *(see section 01400)*
☐ Building Inspections are required and are part of the Contract Sum. The inspections required for this Work are : *(Indicate which services are required and the provider)*

- ☐ Civil: _____
☐ Structural: _____
☐ Mechanical: _____
☐ Plumbing: _____
☐ Electrical: _____
☐ Gas: _____
☐ Other *(list)*: _____

Remarks: _____

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

16.1.1 Contractor shall schedule and request inspections in an orderly and efficient manner and shall notify the Owner whenever the Contractor schedules an inspection in accordance with the requirements of Section 16.1. Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of inspections scheduled and conducted without the Owner's knowledge and for any increase in the cost of inspections resulting from the inefficient scheduling of inspections.

16.2 List Cash Allowances, if any. *(Refer to attachments as needed. If none, enter NONE)*

NONE

16.3. Requirements for Record Drawings, if any. *(Refer to attachments as needed. If none, enter NONE)*

NONE

16.4. Requirements for Shop Drawings and other submittals, if any, including number, procedure for submission, list of materials to be submitted, etc. *(Refer to attachments as needed. If none, enter NONE)*

NONE

16.5. Requirements for signage, on-site office or trailer, utilities, restrooms, etc., in addition to the Contract, if any. *(Refer to attachments as needed. If none, enter NONE)*

NONE

16.6. Requirements for Project Cleanup in addition to the Contract, if any. *(Refer to attachments as needed. If none, enter NONE)*

NONE

16.7. List all attachments that modify these General Conditions. *(If none, enter NONE)*

NONE

USC SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

1. Contractor's employees shall take all reasonable means not to interrupt the flow of student traffic in building corridors, lobbies and stairs. All necessary and reasonable safety precautions shall be taken to prevent injury to building occupants while transporting materials and equipment through the building to the work area. Providing safe, accessible, plywood pedestrian ways around construction may be required if a suitable alternative route is not available.
2. Fraternization between Contractor's employees and USC students, faculty or staff is strictly prohibited-zero tolerance!
3. USC will not tolerate rude, abusive or degrading behavior on the job site. Heckling and cat-calling directed toward students, faculty or staff or any other person on USC property is strictly prohibited. Any contractor whose employees violate this requirement will be assessed a fine of up to \$500 per violation.
4. Contractor's employees must adhere to the University's policy of maintaining a drug-free and smoke-free/tobacco free workplace.
5. Contractor must sign a Contractor Key Receipt/Return form before any keys are issued. Keys must be returned immediately upon the completion of the work. The Contractor will bear the cost of any re-keying necessary due to the loss of or failure to return keys.
6. A welding permit must be issued by the University Fire Marshall before any welding can begin inside a building. Project Manager will coordinate.
7. Contractor must notify the University immediately upon the discovery of suspect material such as those potentially containing asbestos or other such hazardous materials. These materials **must not** be disturbed until approved by the USC Project Manager.
8. At the beginning of the project, the USC Project Manager will establish the Contractor's lay-down area. This area will also be used for the Contractor's work vehicles. No personal vehicles will be allowed in this area, or in any areas surrounding the construction site that are not regular or authorized parking lots. Personal vehicles must be parked in the perimeter parking lots. Parking permits can be obtained at the USC Parking Office located in the Pendleton Street parking garage. The lay down area will be clearly identified to the contractor by the PM, with a sketch or drawing provided to Parking. In turn, the contractor will mark off this area with a sign containing the project name, PM name, Contractor name and contact number, and end date. Where this area is subject to foot traffic, protective barriers will be provided as specified by the PM. The area will be maintained in a neat and orderly fashion. Vehicles parked in the lay down area (or designated parking areas) will be clearly marked or display a CPC furnished placard for identification.

9. Contractor will be responsible for providing its own temporary toilet facilities, unless prior arrangements are made with the USC Project Manager.
10. Use of USC communications facilities (telephones, computers, etc.) by the Contractor is prohibited, unless prior arrangements are made with the USC Project Manager.
11. For all projects over \$100,000, including IDC 's, an SE-395, Contractor Performance Evaluation, will be completed by the USC Project Manager and reviewed with the GC at the beginning of the project and a copy given to the GC. At the end of the project the form will be completed and a Construction Performance rating will be established.
12. Contractor is responsible for removal of all debris from the site, and is required to provide the necessary dumpsters which will be emptied at least one times per week. Construction waste must not be placed in University dumpsters. THE CONSTRUCTION SITE MUST BE THOROUGHLY CLEANED WITH ALL TRASH PICKED UP AND PROPERLY DISPOSED OF ON A DAILY BASIS AND THE SITE MUST BE LEFT IN A SAFE AND SANITARY CONDITION EACH DAY. THE UNIVERSITY WILL INSPECT JOB SITES REGULARLY AND WILL FINE ANY CONTRACTOR FOUND TO BE IN VIOLATION OF THIS REQUIREMENT AN AMOUNT OF UP TO \$1,000 PER VIOLATION.
13. **Contractor must provide all O&M manuals, as-built drawings, and training of USC personnel on new equipment, controls, etc. prior to Substantial Completion. Final payment will not be made until this is completed.**
14. The contractor will comply with all regulations set forth by OSHA and SCDHEC. Contractor must also adhere to USC's internal policies and procedures (available by request). As requested, the contractor will submit all Safety Programs and Certificates of Insurance to the University for review.
15. Tree protection fencing is required to protect existing trees and other landscape features to be preserved within a construction area. The limits of this fence will be evaluated for each situation with the consultant, USC Arborist and USC Project Manager. The tree protection fence shall be 5' high chain link fence unless otherwise approved by USC Project Manager. No entry or materials storage will be allowed inside the tree protection zone. A 4" layer of mulch shall be placed over the tree protection area to maintain moisture in the root zone.
16. Where it is necessary to cross walks, tree root zones (i.e., under canopy) or lawns the following measures shall be taken: For single loads up to 9,000 lbs., a 3/4" minimum plywood base shall be placed over areas impacted. For single loads over 9,000 lbs., two layers of 3/4" plywood is required.
17. For projects requiring heavy loads to cross walks tree root zones or lawns. A construction entry road consisting of 10' X 16' oak logging mates on 12" coarse, chipped, hardwood base. Mulch and logging mats shall be supplemented throughout the project to keep

Updated: July 15, 2011

matting structurally functional.

18. Any damage to existing landscaping (including lawn areas) will be remediated before final payment is made.
19. Orange safety fence to be provided by the contractor. (USC Arborist, Kevin Curtis may be contacted at 777-0033 or 315-0319)

Campus Vehicle Expectations

1. All motorized vehicles on the University campus are expected to travel and park on roadways and/or in parking stalls.
2. All motorized vehicle traffic on USC walkways must first receive the Landscape Manager=s authorization. Violators may be subject to fines and penalties.
3. All motorized vehicles that leak or drip liquids are prohibited from traveling or parking on walks or landscaped areas.
4. Contractors, vendors, and delivery personnel are required to obtain prior parking authorization before parking in a designated space. Violators may be subject to fines and/or penalties. See Item 10 below.
5. Drivers of equipment or motor vehicles that damage university hardscape or landscape will be held personally responsible for damages and restoration expense.
6. Vehicle drivers who park on landscape or drives must be able to produce written evidence of need or emergency requiring parking on same.
7. All vehicles parked on landscape, hardscape, or in the process of service delivery, must display adequate safety devices, i.e. flashing lights, cones, signage, etc.
8. All drivers of equipment and vehicles will be respectful of University landscape, equipment, structures, fixtures and signage.
9. All incidents of property damage will be reported to Parking Services or the Work Management Center.
10. Parking on campus is restricted to spaces designated by Parking Services at the beginning of the project. Once the project manager and contractor agree on how many spaces are needed, the project manager will obtain a placard for each vehicle. This placard must be hung from the mirror of the vehicle, otherwise a ticket will be issued and these tickets cannot be “fixed”. Parking spaces are restricted to work vehicles only; no personal vehicles.

Project Name: SOM Building 1 - 4th Fl Animal Surgery Laboratory
Project Number: H27-6100-D

University of South Carolina

CONTRACTOR'S ONE YEAR GUARANTEE

STATE OF _____

COUNTY OF _____

WE _____
as Contractor on the above-named project, do hereby guarantee that all work executed under the requirements of the Contract Documents shall be free from defects due to faulty materials and /or workmanship for a period of one (1) year from date of acceptance of the work by the Owner and/or Architect/Engineer; and hereby agree to remedy defects due to faulty materials and/or workmanship, and pay for any damage resulting wherefrom, at no cost to the Owner, provided; however, that the following are excluded from this guarantee;

Defects or failures resulting from abuse by Owner.

Damage caused by fire, tornado, hail, hurricane, acts of God, wars, riots, or civil commotion.

[Name of Contracting Firm]

*By _____

Title _____

*Must be executed by an office of the Contracting Firm.

SWORN TO before me this
_____ day of _____, 2____ (seal)

_____ State

My commission expires _____

Performance Bond

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that *(Insert full name or legal title and address of Contractor)*

Name: _____

Address: _____

hereinafter referred to as "Contractor", and *(Insert full name and address of principal place of business of Surety)*

Name: _____

Address: _____

hereinafter called the "surety", are jointly and severally held and firmly bound unto *(Insert full name and address of Agency)*

Name: University of South Carolina

Address: 743 Greene Street

Columbia, SC 29208

hereinafter referred to as "Agency", or its successors or assigns, the sum of _____ (\$ _____), being the sum of the Bond to which payment to be well and truly made, the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, Contractor has by written agreement dated _____ entered into a contract with Agency to construct

State Project Name: SOM Building 1-4th Fl Animal Surgery Lab

State Project Number: H27-I901

Brief Description of Awarded Work, as found on the SE-330, Bid Form: R

in accordance with Drawings and Specifications prepared by *(Insert full name and address of A/E)*

Name: GMK Associates, Inc.

Address: 1201 Main St; Sute 2100

Columbia, Sc 29201

which agreement is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms stated herein, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent or representative.

DATED this _____ day of _____, 2_____, BOND NUMBER _____
(shall be no earlier than Date of Contract)

CONTRACTOR

SURETY

By: _____
 (Seal)

By: _____
 (Seal)

Print Name: _____

Print Name: _____

Print Title: _____

Print Title: _____
 (Attach Power of Attorney)

Witness: _____

Witness: _____

(Additional Signatures, if any, appear on attached page)

Performance Bond

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT:

1. The Contractor and the Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Agency for the full and faithful performance of the contract, which is incorporated herein by reference

2. If the Contractor performs the contract, the Surety and the Contractor have no obligation under this Bond, except to participate in conferences as provided in paragraph 3.1.

3. The Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after:

3.1 The Agency has notified the Contractor and the Surety at the address described in paragraph 10 below, that the Agency is considering declaring a Contractor Default and has requested and attempted to arrange a conference with the Contractor and the Surety to be held not later than 15 days after receipt of such notice to discuss methods of performing the Contract. If the Agency, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Agency's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default; or

3.2 The Agency has declared a Contractor Default and formally terminated the Contractor's right to complete the Contract.

4. The Surety shall, within 15 days after receipt of notice of the Agency's declaration of a Contractor Default, and at the Surety's sole expense, take one of the following actions:

4.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with consent of the Agency, to perform and complete the Contract; or

4.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Contract itself, through its agents or through independent contractors; or

4.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Agency for a contract for performance and completion of the Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Agency and the contractor selected with the Agency's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the Bonds issued on the Contract, and pay to the Agency the amount of damages as described in paragraph 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Sum incurred by the Agency resulting from the Contractor Default; or

4.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor, and:

4.4.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Agency and, within 60 days of waiving its rights under this paragraph, tender payment thereof to the Agency; or

4.4.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Agency, citing the reasons therefore.

5. Provided Surety has proceeded under paragraphs 4.1, 4.2, or 4.3, the Agency shall pay the Balance of the Contract Sum to either:

5.1 Surety in accordance with the terms of the Contract; or

5.2 Another contractor selected pursuant to paragraph 4.3 to perform the Contract.

5.3 The balance of the Contract Sum due either the Surety or another contractor shall be reduced by the amount of damages as described in paragraph 7.

6. If the Surety does not proceed as provided in paragraph 4 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond 15 days after receipt of written notice from the Agency to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Agency shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Agency.

6.1 If the Surety proceeds as provided in paragraph 4.4, and the Agency refuses the payment tendered or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, then without further notice the Agency shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Agency.

6.2 Any dispute, suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Bond shall be governed by the Dispute Resolution process defined in the Contract Documents and the laws of the State of South Carolina.

7. After the Agency has terminated the Contractor's right to complete the Contract, and if the Surety elects to act under paragraph 4.1, 4.2, or 4.3 above, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Agency shall be those of the Contractor under the Contract, and the responsibilities of the Agency to the Surety shall those of the Agency under the Contract. To a limit of the amount of this Bond, but subject to commitment by the Agency of the Balance of the Contract Sum to mitigation of costs and damages on the Contract, the Surety is obligated to the Agency without duplication for:

7.1 The responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective Work and completion of the Contract; and

7.2 Additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under paragraph 4; and

7.3 Damages awarded pursuant to the Dispute Resolution Provisions of the Contract. Surety may join in any Dispute Resolution proceeding brought under the Contract and shall be bound by the results thereof; and

7.4 Liquidated Damages, or if no Liquidated Damages are specified in the Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

8. The Surety shall not be liable to the Agency or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Sum shall not be reduced or set-off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Agency or its heirs, executors, administrators, or successors.

9. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

10. Notice to the Surety, the Agency or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the signature page.

11. Definitions

11.1 Balance of the Contract Sum: The total amount payable by the Agency to the Contractor under the Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts to be received by the Agency in settlement of insurance or other Claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Contract.

11.2 Contractor Default: Failure of the Contractor, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to perform the Contract or otherwise to comply with the terms of the Contract.

SE-357

Labor and Material Payment Bond

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that *(Insert full name or legal title and address of Contractor)*

Name: _____

Address: _____

hereinafter referred to as "Contractor", and *(Insert full name and address of principal place of business of Surety)*

Name: _____

Address: _____

hereinafter called the "surety", are jointly and severally held and firmly bound unto *(Insert full name and address of Agency)*

Name: University of South Carolina

Address: 743 Greene Street
Columbia, SC 29208

hereinafter referred to as "Agency", or its successors or assigns, the sum of _____ (\$ _____), being the sum of the Bond to which payment to be well and truly made, the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, Contractor has by written agreement dated _____ entered into a contract with Agency to construct

Project Name: SOM Building 1 - 4th Fl Animal Surgery Laboratory

Project Number: H27-6100-D

Brief Description of Awarded Work, as found on the SE-330, Bid Form: The project consists of the renovation of the 4th floor for use as an animal surgery laboratory work includes demolition, general trades, mechanical, plumbing and electrical trades to complete the renovation

in accordance with Drawings and Specifications prepared by *(Insert full name and address of A/E)*

Name: GMK Associates, Inc.

Address: 1201 Main Street, Suite 2100
Columbia SC 29201

which agreement is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms stated herein, do each cause this Labor and Material Payment Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent or representative.

DATED this _____ day of _____, 2 _____ BOND NUMBER _____
(shall be no earlier than Date of Contract)

CONTRACTOR

SURETY

By: _____
(Seal)

By: _____
(Seal)

Print Name: _____

Print Name: _____

Print Title: _____

Print Title: _____
(Attach Power of Attorney)

Witness: _____

Witness: _____

(Additional Signatures, if any, appear on attached page)

SE-357**Labor and Material Payment Bond****NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT:**

1. The Contractor and the Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Agency to pay for all labor, materials and equipment required for use in the performance of the Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.
2. With respect to the Agency, this obligation shall be null and void if the Contractor:
 - 2.1 Promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due Claimants; and
 - 2.2 Defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Agency from all claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity who furnished labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract.
3. With respect to Claimants, this obligation shall be null and void if the Contractor promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due.
4. With respect to Claimants, and subject to the provisions of Title 29, Chapter 5 and the provisions of §11-35-3030(2)(c) of the SC Code of Laws, as amended, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise as follows:
 - 4.1 Every person who has furnished labor, material or rental equipment to the Contractor or its subcontractors for the work specified in the Contract, and who has not been paid in full therefore before the expiration of a period of ninety (90) days after the date on which the last of the labor was done or performed by him or material or rental equipment was furnished or supplied by him for which such claim is made, shall have the right to sue on the payment bond for the amount, or the balance thereof, unpaid at the time of institution of such suit and to prosecute such action for the sum or sums justly due him.
 - 4.2 A remote claimant shall have a right of action on the payment bond upon giving written notice by certified or registered mail to the Contractor within ninety (90) days from the date on which such person did or performed the last of the labor or furnished or supplied the last of the material or rental equipment upon which such claim is made.
 - 4.3 Every suit instituted upon a payment bond shall be brought in a court of competent jurisdiction for the county or circuit in which the construction contract was to be performed, but no such suit shall be commenced after the expiration of one year after the day on which the last of the labor was performed or material or rental equipment was supplied by the person bringing suit.
5. When the Claimant has satisfied the conditions of paragraph 4, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:
 - 5.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Agency, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed.
 - 5.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.
 - 5.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under this paragraph 5 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a claim. However, if the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under this paragraph 5, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.
6. Amounts owed by the Agency to the Contractor under the

Contract shall be used for the performance of the Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any Performance Bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Agency accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the contractor in the performance of the Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and the Surety under this Bond, subject to the Agency's prior right to use the funds for the completion of the Work.

7. The Surety shall not be liable to the Agency, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Contract. The Agency shall not be liable for payment of any costs or expenses of any claimant under this bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligations to make payments to, give notices on behalf of, or otherwise have obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

8. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Contract or to related Subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

9. Notice to the Surety, the Agency or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the addresses shown on the signature page. Actual receipt of notice by Surety, the Agency or the contractor, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received at the address shown on the signature page.

10. By the Contractor furnishing and the Agency accepting this Bond, they agree that this Bond has been furnished to comply with the statutory requirements of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, and further, that any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory requirements shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory Bond and not as a common law bond.

11. Upon request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this bond, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

12. Any dispute, suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Bond shall be governed by the laws of the State of South Carolina.

13. DEFINITIONS

13.1 Claimant: An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a Subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the Work of the Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien might otherwise be asserted.

13.2 Remote Claimant: A person having a direct contractual relationship with a subcontractor of the Contractor or subcontractor, but no contractual relationship expressed or implied with the Contractor.

13.3 Contract: The agreement between the Agency and the Contractor identified on the signature page, including all Contract Documents and changes thereto.

D I V I S I O N 1

G
E
N
E
R
A
L

R
E
Q
U
I
R
E
M
E
N
T
S

SECTION 01066 - INTERIM LIFE SAFETY MEASURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interim Life Safety Measures

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Submit a written plan indicating that Interim Life Safety Measures (ILSM) have been addressed and shall be enforced, within two weeks of Notice to Proceed .

1.03 PROCEDURES

- A. The Interim Life Safety Measures shall:
 - 1. Ensure that exits provide free and unobstructed egress. Personnel shall receive training if alternative exits are designated. Buildings and areas under construction shall have maintained escape facilities for the Contractor's work forces at all times. Means of egress in construction areas shall be inspected daily.
 - 2. Ensure the fire alarm, detection, and suppression systems are properly functioning and are not impaired.
 - 3. Ensure that temporary construction partitions are smoke tight and built of noncombustible materials that will not contribute to the development or spread of fire.
 - 4. Provide additional fire-fighting equipment and use training for personnel.
 - 5. Prohibit smoking in or adjacent to construction areas.
 - 6. Develop and enforce storage, housekeeping, and debris removal practices that reduce the flammable and combustible fire load of the building to the lowest level necessary for daily operations.
 - 7. Conducting a minimum of two fire drills per shift per quarter.
 - 8. Increase "hazard surveillance" of buildings, grounds and equipment with special attention to excavations, construction areas, construction storage, and field offices.
 - 9. Train personnel when structural or compartmentalize features of fire safety are compromised.
 - 10. Conduct organization-wide safety education programs to ensure awareness of Life Safety Code deficiencies, construction hazards, and these requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01100 - SUMMARY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT

- A. Project Name: USC SOM Building 1 - 4th Floor Animal Surgery Lab Renovations.
- B. Owner's Name: UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH CAROLINA - SCHOOL OF MEDICINE.
- C. Architect's Name: GMK Associates, Inc.
- D. The Project consists of the alteration of approximately 4,550 square ft of the 4th floor USC SOM Building 1 fourth floor. The work includes demolition and replacement of ceilings, partitions, flooring and laboratory furnishings for the new use as well as replacement of existing HVAC equip. The work also includes mechanical, electrical and plumbing renovations to support the renovated space.

1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

- A. Contract Type: A single prime contract based on a Stipulated Price as described in Document 00500 - Agreement.

1.03 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERATIONS WORK

- A. Scope of demolition and removal work is shown on drawings.
- B. Scope of alterations work is shown on drawings.
- C. Plumbing: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.
- D. HVAC: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.
- E. Electrical Power and Lighting: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.
- F. Fire Alarm: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.

1.04 WORK BY OWNER

- A. Items noted NIC (Not in Contract) will be supplied and installed by Owner before Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Movable cabinets.
 - 2. Movable furnishings.
 - 3. Small equipment.

1.05 OWNER OCCUPANCY

- A. Owner intends to continue to occupy adjacent portions of the existing building during the entire construction period.
- B. Owner intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion.
- C. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.
- D. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

1.06 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.

- B. Arrange use of site and premises to allow:
 - 1. Owner occupancy.
 - 2. Work by Others.
 - 3. Work by Owner.
 - 4. Use of site and premises by the public.
- C. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
- D. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
- E. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.
- F. Existing building spaces may not be used for storage.
- G. Time Restrictions:
 - 1. Noise and Odor are to be limited as much as possible and give notification (48hrs) through the Owner and Architect.
- H. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
 - 1. Limit disruption of utility services to hours the building is unoccupied.
 - 2. Do not disrupt or shut down life safety systems, including but not limited to fire sprinklers and fire alarm system, without 7 days notice to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
- I. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.

1.07 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. Coordinate construction schedule, phasing and other operations with Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01200 - PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.
- B. Documentation of changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time.
- C. Coordinate the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment with the Contractor's Construction Schedule, List of Subcontracts, and Submittal Schedule.
- D. The Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittal Schedule are included in other sections of Division 1.
- E. See also the payment requirements in Supplementary Conditions.
- F. Change procedures.
- G. Correlation of Contractor submittals based on changes.
- H. Procedures for preparation and submittal of application for final payment.

1.02 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Form to be used: AIA G703 - 1992.
- B. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.
- C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- D. Submit Schedule of Values in duplicate within 21 days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- E. Format: Utilize the Table of Contents of this Project Manual. Identify each line item with number and title of the specification Section. Identify site mobilization and bonds and insurance.
 - 1. Provide minimum of 1% of the Construction Cost for Project Record Drawings.
 - 2. Provide minimum of 1% of the Construction Cost for Operating and Maintenance Data.
 - 3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in sufficient detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Break principal subcontract amounts down into several line items.
- F. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative schedules and forms, including:
 - 1. Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Application for Payment form.
 - 3. List of Subcontractors.
 - 4. List of principal suppliers and fabricators.
 - 5. Schedule of submittals.
- G. Sub-Schedules: Where the Work is separated into phases that require separately phased payments, provide sub-schedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.
- H. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
 - 1. Project name and location.

2. Name of the Architect.
 3. Contractor's name and address.
 4. Date of submittal.
- I. Round amounts off to the nearest whole dollar; the total shall equal the Contract Sum.
 - J. Include within each line item, a direct proportional amount of Contractor's overhead and profit.
 - K. For each part of the Work where an Application for Payment may include materials or equipment, purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed, provide separate line items on the Schedule of Values for initial cost of the materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
 - L. Margins of Cost: Show line items for indirect costs, and margins on actual costs, only to the extent that such items will be listed individually in Applications for Payment. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete including its total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit margin.
 - M. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown as separate line items in the Schedule of Values.
 - N. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, with each Application For Payment.

1.03 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.
- B. Form to be used: AIA G702-1992.
- C. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.
- D. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- E. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of the first Application for Payment include the following:
 1. List of Subcontractors.
 2. List of principal suppliers and fabricators.
 3. Schedule of Values.
 4. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 5. Schedule of principal products.
 6. Submittal Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 9. Copies of building permits.
 10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from governing authorities for performance of the Work.
 11. Initial progress report.
 12. Report of pre-construction meeting.
 13. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 14. Performance and payment bonds (if required).
 15. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
 16. Initial settlement survey and damage report, if required.

- F. For each item, provide a column for listing each of the following:
 - 1. Item Number.
 - 2. Description of work.
 - 3. Scheduled Values.
 - 4. Previous Applications.
 - 5. Work in Place and Stored Materials under this Application.
 - 6. Authorized Change Orders.
 - 7. Total Completed and Stored to Date of Application.
 - 8. Percentage of Completion.
 - 9. Balance to Finish.
 - 10. Retainage.
- G. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.
 - 1. Incomplete applications will be returned without action.
- H. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed and for stored Products.
- I. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of Work.
- J. Submit three copies of each Application for Payment.
- K. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, and executed in a manner, acceptable to Owner.
- L. Include the following with the application:
 - 1. Transmittal letter as specified for Submittals in Section 01300.
 - 2. Construction progress schedule, revised and current as specified in Section 01325.
 - 3. Affidavits attesting to off-site stored products.
- M. Waiver Delays: Submit each Application for Payment with the Contractor's waiver of mechanics lien for the period of construction covered by the application.
- N. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
- O. When Architect requires substantiating information, submit data justifying dollar amounts in question. Provide one copy of data with cover letter for each copy of submittal. Show application number and date, and line item by number and description.
- P. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: Following issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment; this application shall reflect any Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- Q. Administrative actions and submittals that shall proceed or coincide with this application include:
 - 1. Occupancy permits and similar approvals.
 - 2. Warranties (guarantees) and maintenance agreements.
 - 3. Test/adjust/balance records.
 - 4. Meter readings.
 - 5. Start-up performance reports.
 - 6. Change-over information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation and maintenance.

7. Final cleaning.
 8. Application for reduction of retainage, and consent of surety.
 9. Advice on shifting insurance coverages.
- R. List of incomplete Work, recognized as exceptions to Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion.

1.04 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

- A. Submit name of the individual authorized to receive change documents and who will be responsible for informing others in Contractor's employ or subcontractors of changes to the Contract Documents.
- B. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Price or Contract Time, Architect will issue instructions directly to Contractor.
- C. For other required changes, Architect will issue a document signed by Owner instructing Contractor to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 1. The document will describe the required changes and will designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
 2. Promptly execute the change.
- D. For changes for which advance pricing is desired, Architect will issue a document that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change with a stipulation of any overtime work required and the period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid. Contractor shall prepare and submit a fixed price quotation within 14 days.
- E. Contractor may propose a change by submitting a request for change to Architect, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the Work, with a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation and a statement describing the effect on Work by separate or other contractors. Document any requested substitutions in accordance with Section 01600.
- F. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract.
 1. For change requested by Architect for work falling under a fixed price contract, the amount will be based on Contractor's price quotation.
 2. For change requested by Contractor, the amount will be based on the Contractor's request for a Change Order as approved by Architect.
 3. For pre-determined unit prices and quantities, the amount will be based on the fixed unit prices.
 4. For change ordered by Architect without a quotation from Contractor, the amount will be determined by Architect based on the Contractor's substantiation of costs as specified for Time and Material work.
- G. Substantiation of Costs: Provide full information required for evaluation.
 1. Provide following data:
 - a. Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
 - b. Taxes, insurance, and bonds.
 - c. Overhead and profit.
 - d. Justification for any change in Contract Time.

- e. Credit for deletions from Contract, similarly documented.
- 2. Support each claim for additional costs with additional information:
 - a. Origin and date of claim.
 - b. Dates and times work was performed, and by whom.
 - c. Time records and wage rates paid.
 - d. Invoices and receipts for products, equipment, and subcontracts, similarly documented.
- 3. For Time and Material work, submit itemized account and supporting data after completion of change, within time limits indicated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- H. Execution of Change Orders: Architect will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.
- I. After execution of Change Order, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum.
- J. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust times for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit.
- K. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

1.05 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

- A. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by final waivers from every entity involved with performance of Work covered by the application who could lawfully be entitled to a lien.
- B. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.
- C. Final Payment Application: Administrative actions and submittals which must precede or coincide with submittal of the final payment Application for Payment include the following:
 - 1. Completion of Project closeout requirements.
 - 2. Completion of items specified for completion after Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Assurance that unsettled claims will be settled.
 - 4. Assurance that Work not complete and accepted will be completed without undue delay.
 - 5. Transmittal of required Project construction records to Owner.
 - 6. Certified property survey.
 - 7. Proof that taxes, fees and similar obligations have been paid.
 - 8. Removal of temporary facilities and services.
 - 9. Removal of surplus materials, rubbish and similar elements.
 - 10. Change of door locks to Owner's access.
- D. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
 - 1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 01700.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01230 - ALTERNATIVES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Description of alternates.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Document 00200 - Instructions to Bidders: Instructions for preparation of pricing for alternatives.

1.03 ACCEPTANCE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternates quoted on Bid Forms will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at Owner's option. Accepted alternates will be identified in the Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work to integrate the Work of each alternate.

1.04 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternate No. 1 - Spray Insulation for building attic:
 - 1. Alternative Item: Section 07218 - POLYICYNENE SPRAY INSULATION and Drawing number M2.5 - Attic Floor Level - HVAC Renovation including spray insulation to the underside of the existing roof deck to achieve a R30 equivalent value and the exposed exterior wall to achieve a R19 equivalent value .

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01300 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preconstruction meeting.
- B. Progress meetings.
- C. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
- D. Number of copies of submittals.
- E. Submittal procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Architect will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.
- B. Attendance Required:
 - 1. Owner.
 - 2. Architect.
 - 3. Contractor.
- C. Agenda:
 - 1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
 - 2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
 - 3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
 - 4. Submission of list of Subcontractors, list of Products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
 - 5. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract, Owner, and Architect.
 - 6. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
 - 7. Scheduling.
- D. Contractor to record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.02 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the Work at maximum weekly intervals on day and time convenient for all parties involved.
- B. Make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants prior to meetings, preside at meetings.
- C. Attendance Required: Job superintendent, major Subcontractors and suppliers as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting. The Architect and Owner may attend.
- D. Agenda:
 - 1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
 - 2. Review of Work progress.

3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
 4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
 5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
 6. Review of status of Request for Information (RFI).
 7. Review of status of Architectural Supplemental Instructions (ASI).
 8. Review of status of proposal requests (PR).
 9. Review of status of Change Orders (CO).
 10. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
 11. Maintenance of progress schedule.
 12. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
 13. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
 14. Coordination of projected progress.
 15. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
 16. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
 17. Other business relating to Work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within five days after meeting to participants, with three copies to Architect, one copy to Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.03 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
1. Product data.
 - a. When product data submittals are prepared specifically for this project (in the absence of standard printed information) submit such information as shop drawings and not as product data submittals.
 - b. Content:
 - 1) Identify the particular product being submitted; submit only pertinent pages.
 - 2) Show compliance with properties specified.
 - 3) Identify which options and accessories are applicable.
 - 4) Show compliance with the specific standards referenced.
 - 5) Show compliance with specified testing agency listings; show the limitations of their labels or seals, if any.
 - 6) Identify dimensions which have been verified by field measurement.
 - 7) Show special coordination requirements for the product.
 2. Shop drawings.
 - a. Original drawings, prepared by Contractor, Subcontractor, supplier or distributor, which illustrate portion of the work, showing fabrication, layout, setting and erection details.
 - b. Do not reproduce the Contract Drawings for the shop drawing submittals. Electronic media of the Construction Documents are not available for the Contractor's Subcontractor's, or material suppliers use.
 - c. Identify details by reference to drawing sheet number(s) and pertinent detail number(s).
 - d. Shop drawings shall not include the phrase by others, except when relating to materials, products or equipment not included under the total Contract.
 3. Samples.
 - a. Provide samples that are the same as proposed product.
 - b. Where products are to match a sample prepared by other entities, prepare sample

- to match.
 - c. Preparation:
 - 1) Attach a description to each sample.
 - 2) Attach name of manufacturer or source to each sample.
 - 3) Where compliance with specified properties is required, attach documentation showing compliance.
 - 4) Where selection is required, the first submittal may be a single set of all options; after return of submittal with selection indicated, submit standard number of sets of selected item.
 - d. Keep final sample set(s) at the project site, available for use during progress of the work.
 - e. Contractor shall be responsible for submitting all interior and exterior materials samples that require a color and/or finish selection or is required to be part of a mock up assembly at the same time. The Contractor shall include the color, finish, material selection schedule in the shop drawing submittal schedule. The Architect will provide final color, finish, and material selections only when they have all been submitted by the Contractor.
- B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.
- C. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 01780 - CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

3.04 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
- 1. Design data.
 - 2. Certificates.
 - 3. Test reports.
 - 4. Inspection reports.
 - 5. Manufacturer's instructions.
 - 6. Manufacturer's field reports.
 - 7. Other types indicated.
- B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner. No action will be taken.

3.05 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout:
- 1. Project record documents.
 - 2. Operation and maintenance data.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Bonds.
 - 5. Other types as indicated.
- B. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

3.06 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Documents for Review:

1. Small Size Sheets, Not Larger Than 8-1/2 x 11 inches: Submit the number of copies that Contractor requires, plus two copies that will be retained by Architect.
 2. Larger Sheets, Not Larger Than 30x42 inches: Submit the number of opaque reproductions that Contractor requires, plus two copies that will be retained by Architect.
- B. Documents for Information: Submit two copies.
- C. Documents for Project Closeout: Make one reproduction of submittal originally reviewed. Submit one extra of submittals for information.
- D. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect.
1. After review, produce duplicates.
 2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

3.07 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Transmit each submittal with AIA Form G810, in duplicate.
1. Submittals received without a transmittal form will be returned without review or action.
 2. Fill out a separate transmittal form for each submittal; also include the following:
 - a. Other relevant information.
 - b. Requests for additional information.
 3. Sequentially number the transmittal form. Revise submittals with original number and a sequential alphabetic suffix.
- B. Identify Project name and numbers, Contractor's, Subcontractor's or supplier's name and address, Architect's name and address, Manufacturer's name ; pertinent drawing and detail number, and specification section number, as appropriate on each copy.
- C. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of Products required, field dimensions, quantities, adjacent construction Work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the Work and Contract Documents.
1. Contractor's responsibility regarding errors and omissions in submittals is not relieved by Architect's review of submittals.
 2. Contractor's responsibility regarding deviations in submittals from requirements of Contract Documents is not relieved by Architect's review submittals, unless Architect gives written acceptance of specific deviations as approved by Owner.
 3. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be coordinated by the submitting Contractor/Subcontractor with other trades prior submission and related work submitted under one cover.
 - a. After shop drawing has been submitted for review, no changes may be made to that Drawing other than changes resulting from review notes made by the Architect unless such changes are clearly identified and circled before being resubmitted. Any failure to comply with this requirement shall nullify and invalidate the Architect's review.
 4. Submittals without Contractor's stamp of review will not be reviewed and will be returned for resubmission.
- D. Submittals will be accepted from the Contractor only. Submittals received from other

entities will be returned without review or action.

- E. Do not submit substitute items that have not been approved by means of the procedure specified elsewhere.
- F. Do not include requests for substitution (either direct or indirect) on submittals; comply with procedures for substitutions specified elsewhere.
- G. Deliver submittals to Architect at business address.
- H. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
 - 1. Prepare and submit, in accordance with the approved Project Construction Schedule, a separate document listing dates by which shop drawings, product data and samples must be submitted for each material, product or equipment item requiring submittal.
 - 2. The schedule shall reflect an orderly sequence so as to cause no delay in the Work.
 - 3. Coordinate submittals and activities that must be performed in sequence, so that the Architect has enough information to properly review the submittals.
 - 4. Coordinate submittals of different types for the same product or system so that the Architect has enough information to properly review each submittal.
 - 5. The dates indicated shall allow reasonable time for the review process of checking, correcting and resubmitting and reasonable time for procurement.
 - 6. No extension of time will be granted to the Contractor/Subcontractor because of failure to expeditiously submit shop drawings and samples in reasonable time to allow for review process.
 - 7. For each submittal for review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor. Architect shall review with reasonable promptness.
- I. Identify variations from Contract Documents and Product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed Work.
- J. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps. Submittals to receive Architect's action marking: Provide blank space on the label or on the submittal itself for action marking; 4 inches wide by 6 inches high.
- K. Do not commence work which requires review of any submittals until receipt of returned submittals with an acceptable action.
 - 1. Stamped Reviewed, no corrections or resubmissions required, fabrication may proceed.
 - 2. Stamped Revise and Resubmit.
 - a. If Contractor/Subcontractor complies with noted corrections, fabrication may proceed.
 - 3. If for any reason the Contractor/Subcontractor cannot comply with the noted corrections, fabrication shall not proceed and Contractor/Subcontractor shall resubmit, following procedures outlined herein before.
 - 4. Stamped Revise and Resubmit or Resubmit.
 - a. Contractor/Subcontractor shall revise and resubmit for review. Fabrication shall not proceed.
- L. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
- M. Distribute reviewed submittals as appropriate. Instruct parties to promptly report any inability to comply with requirements.
- N. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed.

USC SOM BUILDING 1 -
4TH FLOOR ANIMAL SURGERY LAB RENOVATIONS
COLUMBIA, SC

STATE PROJECT # H27-6100-D
A/E PROJECT # 13030.01

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01325 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preliminary schedule.
- B. Construction progress schedule, bar chart type.
- C. Reports.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Within 7 days after date established in Notice to Proceed, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 45 days of Work, with a general outline for remainder of Work.
- B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 3 working days.
- C. Within 10 days after date established in Notice to Proceed, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
 - 1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.
- D. Within 3 days after Architect's review, submit complete schedule.
- E. Submit Daily Construction Reports every week.
- F. Submit updated schedule and Progress Reports with each Application for Payment.
- G. Submit the number of opaque reproductions that Contractor requires, plus three copies that will be retained by Architect.
- H. Submit under transmittal letter form specified in Section 01300.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scheduler: Contractor's personnel or specialist Consultant specializing in CPM scheduling with one years minimum experience in scheduling construction work of a complexity comparable to this Project, and having use of computer facilities capable of delivering a detailed graphic printout within 48 hours of request.

1.04 SCHEDULE FORMAT

- A. Listings: In chronological order according to the start date for each activity. Identify each activity with the applicable specification section number.
- B. Diagram Sheet Size: Maximum 22 x 17 inches or width required.
- C. Sheet Size: Multiples of 8-1/2 x 11 inches.
- D. Scale and Spacing: To allow for notations and revisions.

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. In preparation of schedules, take into account the time allowed or required for the Architect's administrative procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE

- A. Prepare preliminary schedule in the form of a horizontal bar chart.

3.02 CONTENT

- A. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction.
- B. Identify each item by specification section number.
- C. Identify work of separate stages and other logically grouped activities.
- D. Provide sub-schedules to define critical portions of the entire schedule.
- E. Include conferences and meetings in schedule.
- F. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.
- G. Provide separate schedule of submittal dates for shop drawings, product data, and samples, owner-furnished products, Products identified under Allowances, and dates reviewed submittals will be required from Architect. Indicate decision dates for selection of finishes.
- H. Indicate delivery dates for owner-furnished products.
- I. Coordinate content with schedule of values specified in Section 01200.
- J. Provide legend for symbols and abbreviations used.
- K. Use the same terminology as that used in the Contract Documents.

3.03 BAR CHARTS

- A. Include a separate bar for each major portion of Work or operation.
- B. Identify the first work day of each week.
- C. Coordinate each element on the schedule with other construction activities.
- D. Show activities in proper sequence.
- E. Include cost bar at top of chart, showing estimated and actual costs of work performed at the date of each application for payment.
- F. Use vertical lines to mark the time scale at not more than one week intervals.

3.04 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Provide construction schedule in the form of bar charts:
 - 1. Use the same items of work as shown in the schedule of values.
 - 2. Where related activities must be performed in sequence, show relationship graphically.
 - 3. Incorporate the submittal schedule specified elsewhere.
 - 4. Incorporate the quality control activities schedule specified elsewhere.
 - 5. Show dates of:
 - a. Each activity that influences the construction time.

- b. Preconstruction meeting.
 - c. Ordering dates for products requiring long lead time.
 - d. Completion of demolition.
 - e. Completion of mechanical work.
 - f. Completion of electrical work.
 - g. Instruction of the Owner's personnel in operation and maintenance of equipment and systems.
 - h. Substantial and final completion, with time frames for the Architect's completion procedures.
6. In developing the schedule take into account:
- a. Continued occupancy of areas adjacent to the work area as well as throughout the building.
 - b. Interruption of services to occupied facilities
 - c. Site limitations

3.05 UPDATING SCHEDULE

- A. Maintain schedules to record actual start and finish dates of completed activities.
- B. Indicate progress of each activity to date of revision, with projected completion date of each activity.
- C. Annotate diagrams to graphically depict current status of Work.
- D. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in Work, and other identifiable changes.
- E. Indicate changes required to maintain Date of Substantial Completion.
- F. Submit progress reports required to support recommended changes.

3.06 DISTRIBUTION OF SCHEDULE

- A. Distribute copies of updated schedules and reports to Contractor's project site file, to Subcontractors, suppliers, Architect, Owner, and other concerned parties.
- B. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections shown in schedules.

3.07 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Logs: Every day, record the following information concerning events at the site:
 - 1. Approximate number of persons at the site.
 - 2. Visitors to the site.
 - 3. Modifications to the contract received; modifications implemented.
 - 4. Changes in occupancy.
 - 5. Delays; reasons for delay.
 - 6. Emergencies and accidents.
 - 7. Equipment and system start-ups and tests.
 - 8. Losses of material and property.
 - 9. Meetings held and significant decisions made there.
 - 10. Names of Subcontractors at site.
 - 11. Orders and requests of representatives of governing authorities.

12. Unusual events.
 13. Utility service disconnections and connections.
- B. Progress Reports: Prepare a narrative report describing the general state of completion of the work and describing in detail the following:
1. Actual and anticipated delays, their impact on the schedule, and corrective actions taken or proposed.
 2. Actual and potential problems.
 3. Status of change order work.
 4. Effect of delays, problems, and changes on the schedules of Subcontractors.
 5. Outstanding change proposal requests.
 6. Status of corrective work ordered by the Architect

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01400 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. References and standards.
- B. Mock-ups.
- C. Control of installation.
- D. Tolerances.
- E. Testing and inspection services.
- F. Manufacturers' field services.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1021 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants; 2008.
- B. ASTM C 1077 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation; 2009.
- C. ASTM C1093 - Standard Practice for Accreditation of Testing Agencies for Masonry; 2009.
- D. ASTM D 3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction; 2008.
- E. ASTM E 329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged Construction Inspection and/or Testing; 2009.
- F. ASTM E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing; 2009.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
 - 1. Prior to start of Work, submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
 - 2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
- B. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents, or for Owner's information.
- C. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit two copies of report to Architect and to Contractor.
 - 1. Include:
 - a. Date issued.
 - b. Project title and number.
 - c. Name of inspector.
 - d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.

- e. Identification of product and specifications section.
 - f. Location in the Project.
 - g. Type of test/inspection.
 - h. Date of test/inspection.
 - i. Results of test/inspection.
 - j. Conformance with Contract Documents.
 - k. When requested by Architect, provide interpretation of results.
- D. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
- 1. Indicate material or product conforms to or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.
- F. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
- 1. Submit report within 10 days of observation to Architect for information.
 - 2. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.
- G. Erection Drawings: Submit drawings for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
- 1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.

1.04 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Conform to reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.
- C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.
- D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.
- E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect shall be altered from the Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

1.05 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES

- A. As indicated in individual specification sections, Owner or Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform other specified testing.
- B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- C. Contractor Employed Agency:
 - 1. Testing agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM E 329, ASTM E 548, ASTM E 543, ASTM C 1021, ASTM C 1077, and ASTM C 1093.
 - 2. Inspection agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM D3740, ASTM E329, and ASTM E548.
 - 3. Laboratory: Authorized to operate in South Carolina.
 - 4. Laboratory Staff: Maintain a full time registered Engineer on staff to review services.
 - 5. Testing Equipment: Calibrated at reasonable intervals either by NIST or using an NIST established Measurement Assurance Program, under a laboratory measurement quality assurance program.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have Work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

3.02 MOCK-UPS

- A. Tests will be performed under provisions identified in this section and identified in the respective product specification sections.
- B. Assemble and erect specified items with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.
- C. Accepted mock-ups shall be a comparison standard for the remaining Work.
- D. Where mock-up has been accepted by Architect and is specified in product specification sections to be removed, remove mock-up and clear area when directed to do so.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

3.04 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. See individual specification sections for testing required.
- B. Testing Agency Duties:
 - 1. Test samples of mixes submitted by Contractor.
 - 2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
 - 3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
 - 4. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 5. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-conformance of Work or products.
 - 6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
 - 7. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
- C. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
 - 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
 - 4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.
- D. Contractor Responsibilities:
 - 1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
 - 2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
 - 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
 - a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
 - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
 - c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
 - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
 - 4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
 - 5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
 - 6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
- E. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.

- F. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.05 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust and balance of equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

3.06 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not conforming to specified requirements.
- B. If, in the opinion of Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the Work, Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01500 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Temporary utilities.
- B. Temporary telephone and facsimile service.
- C. Temporary Controls: Barriers and enclosures.
- D. Security requirements.
- E. Vehicular access and parking.
- F. Waste removal facilities and services.
- G. Lay-Down and Staging areas
- H. Locking and Tagging Existing Equipment
- I. Campus Smoking Policy

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Submit a schedule indicating implementation and termination of each temporary utility connection within 10 days of the date established for commencement of the Work.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations if authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to:
 - 1. Building Code requirements.
 - 2. Health and safety regulations.
 - 3. Utility company regulations.
 - 4. Police, Fire Department and Rescue Squad rules.
 - 5. Environmental protection regulations.
- B. Standards: Comply with NFPA Code 241, "Building Construction and Demolition Operations", ANSI-A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition", and NECA Electrical Design Library, "Temporary Electrical Facilities."
- C. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with National Electric Code (NFPA 70).
- D. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility connection. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of the permanent service.

1.05 EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Provide new equipment; if acceptable to the Architect, undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition may be used. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.
- B. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured NEMA polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110-120 volt plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button and pilot light, for connection of power tools and equipment.
- C. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords; use "hard-service" cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords, if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress.
- D. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered glass enclosures, where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixtures where exposed to moisture.
- E. Heating Units: Provide temporary heating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM or another recognized trade association related to the type of fuel being consumed.
- F. First Aid Supplies: Comply with governing regulations. All accidents or injuries shall be reported to Owner.
- G. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable UL-rated, class "A" fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, class "ABC" dry chemical extinguishers, or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA recommended classes for the exposures.
- H. Comply with NFPA 10 and 241 for classification, extinguishing agent and size required by location and class of fire exposure.
- I. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Take necessary fire prevention measures. Do not overload facilities, or permit them to interfere with progress. Do not allow hazardous dangerous or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on the site

1.06 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

- A. Owner will provide the following:
 - 1. Electrical power, consisting of connection to existing facilities.
 - 2. Water supply, consisting of connection to existing facilities.
- B. Power:
 - 1. The contractor will be responsible for furnishing and installing all temporary power to the areas as needed and/or required. Temporary power can be tapped at the nearest panel in the corridor.
 - 2. All temporary electrical work shall be furnished by the contractor as a "Means and Methods" condition. The electrical plans do not show any design for the contractor's temporary power requirements.
- C. Water is available from each custodial closet at each floor.

1.07 TELEPHONE and EMAIL SERVICE

- A. Provide, maintain, and pay for telephone and email service at time of project mobilization.
- B. Telecommunications services shall include:
 - 1. Email: Account/address reserved for project use.
 - 2. Facsimile Service: Minimum of one dedicated fax machine/printer, with dedicated phone line.

1.08 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.
 - 1. The location for the temporary facilities will be determined by the Owner.
 - 2. Contractor shall provide fencing and screening around the facilities to render them secure and visually screened from pedestrians. Screening shall be USC approved green colored fabric type attached to the outside of fencing in a secure manner.
- B. Use of existing facilities is permitted as directed by Owner.
- C. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.
- D. At end of construction, return facilities to same or better condition as originally found.

1.09 BARRIERS

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.
- B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing building.
- C. Provide protection for plants designated to remain. Replace damaged plants.
- D. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

1.10 SECURITY

- A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.
- B. Except for use of permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change over from use of temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion, or longer as requested by the Architect.
- C. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire protection facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers," and NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations and Demolition Operations."
- D. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations
- E. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire protection facilities for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in the building.
- F. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion type temporary heating units, and

similar sources of fire ignition.

- G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure of partially completed areas of construction. Provide locking entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft and similar violations of security.
- H. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations, and minimize the possibility that air, might be contaminated or polluted, or that other undesirable effects might result.
- I. Coordinate with Owner's security program.

1.11 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

- A. Comply with regulations relating to use of streets and sidewalks, access to emergency facilities, and access for emergency vehicles.
- B. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.
- C. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.
- D. Existing on-site roads shall not be used for construction traffic unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Existing USC parking areas may be used for construction parking as directed by Owner.
 - 1. Additional parking permits for adjacent on street parking can be obtained from the City of Columbia on a conditional basis. Coordinate with City of Columbia for availability of on street parking.
- F. Do not allow vehicle parking on other undesignated existing site pavement areas.

1.12 WASTE REMOVAL AND BUILDING ACCESS DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.
- B. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.
- C. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Construction:
 - 1. Contractor use of the elevator is limited to the early morning only, between 5 am and 7 am.
 - 2. After 7 am, use the stairs only, come down to the basement, go out the basement exit, to the dumpster, which will be located by the owner.
- E. The location for the debris dumpster will be determined by the Owner. USC will provide the parking spaces to the contractor for location of the dumpster.
- F. Open free-fall chutes are permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.
 - 1. Location of the chute shall be confirmed with the owner prior to installation.
 - 2. Coordinate time of use of the closed chute with all trades and the owner.
 - 3. General Contractor is responsible for maintaining chute area & dumpster free of debris and hazards.

- a. Hazardous materials are not permitted in the chute.
4. Contractor is responsible for maintaining egress from the building exits coordinate barrier locations with SOM safety officer
5. Location of chute and dumpster shall be returned to original or better condition after removal.
6. Contractor is responsible for pick up of dumpster debris and materials, schedule pick up to prevent overflow of dumpster. Debris overflow from the dumpster will not be tolerated

1.13 CONSTRUCTION PERSONNEL AND INTERMINGLING WITH BUILDING OCCUPANTS

- A. The public core area of the building including the stairs, elevators and corridors will not be allowed to have construction personnel in the area at the same time as students, faculty, and other normal occupants. All debris removal or other possible inter mingling of construction personnel shall be scheduled and coordinated with the owner.
- B. The contractors will be limited to access the building at the basement door only. All other entrances and exits are off limits to construction personnel.

1.14 LAY DOWN AND STAGING AREAS

- A. The Owner will allow use of the interior area of construction for storage of materials, equipment, etc. Storage must meet fire marshals requirements relative to stacking height and aisles (but not limited to those requirements) for safe egress of the space.
- B. The contractor is responsible for security of materials stored in the building.
- C. Coordinate locations with the Owner.

1.15 LOCKING AND TAGGING EQUIPMENT

- A. The contractor is responsible for locking and tagging air handler and other equipment as required to limit access to equipment which might effect construction activities.
- B. The contractor shall coordinate with the owner on locking and tagging plans.

1.16 CAMPUS SMOKING POLICY

- A. Smoking is prohibited on the USC SOM Campus. Smoking is not allowed by construction personnel. Workers not complying with these requirements shall be subject to dismissal.

1.17 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

- A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Substantial Completion inspection.
- B. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.
- C. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.
- D. Restore new permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01600 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General product requirements.
- B. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.
- C. Product option requirements.
- D. Substitution limitations and procedures.
- E. Procedures for Owner-supplied products.
- F. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Products List: Submit list of major products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model number of each product.
 - 1. Submit within 15 days after date of Agreement.
 - 2. For products specified only by reference standards, list applicable reference standards.
- B. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- C. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- D. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
 - 1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 NEW PRODUCTS

- A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by the Contract Documents.
- B. Motors: Refer to Section 15065, NEMA MG 1 Type. Specific motor type is specified in individual specification sections.
- C. Wiring Terminations: Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Size terminal lugs to NFPA 70, include lugs for terminal box.
- D. Cord and Plug: Provide minimum 6 foot cord and plug including grounding connector for connection to electric wiring system. Cord of longer length is specified in individual specification sections.

2.02 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.

- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

2.03 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

- A. Instructions to Bidders specify time restrictions for submitting requests for substitutions during the bidding period. Comply with requirements specified in this section.
- B. Substitutions will not be considered when a product becomes unavailable through no fault of the Contractor.
- C. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents.
- D. A request for substitution constitutes a representation that the submitter:
 - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product.
 - 2. Will provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
 - 3. Will coordinate installation and make changes to other Work that may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to Owner.
 - 4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
 - 5. Will reimburse Owner and Architect for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.
- E. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without separate written request, or when acceptance will require revision to the Contract Documents.
- F. Substitution Submittal Procedure:
 - 1. Submit three copies of request for substitution for consideration. Limit each request to one proposed substitution.
 - 2. Submit shop drawings, product data, and certified test results attesting to the proposed product equivalence. Burden of proof is on proposer.
 - 3. The Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.
- G. Substitution Request Form:
 - 1. SUBSTITUTIONS WILL BE CONSIDERED ONLY WHEN THE ATTACHED FORM IS COMPLETED AND INCLUDED WITH THE SUBMITTAL WITH ALL BACK-UP DATA.

3.02 OWNER-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS

- A. See Section 01100 - Summary for identification of Owner-supplied products.

B. Owner's Responsibilities:

1. Arrange for and deliver Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples, to Contractor.
2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site.
3. On delivery, inspect products jointly with Contractor.
4. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.
5. Arrange for manufacturers' warranties, inspections, and service.

C. Contractor's Responsibilities:

1. Review Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
2. Receive and unload products at site; inspect for completeness or damage jointly with Owner.
3. Handle, store, install and finish products.
4. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt.

3.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
- B. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
- D. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- E. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- F. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication.
- B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- D. Store sensitive products in weather tight, climate controlled, enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.
- F. Provide bonded off-site storage and protection when site does not permit on-site storage or protection.
- G. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- H. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing

with foreign matter.

- I. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
- J. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- K. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01601 - SUPPLEMENT A - SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

TO:

Richard Cohen
GMK Associates, Inc.
1201 Main Street, Suite 2100
Columbia, South Carolina 29201
fax: 803.255.7243

We hereby submit for your consideration the following product instead of the specified item for the above project:

DRAWING NO. _____ DRAWING
NAME _____

SPEC. SECT.	SPEC NAME	PARAGRAPH	SPECIFIED ITEM
-------------	-----------	-----------	----------------

_____	_____	_____	_____
-------	-------	-------	-------

Proposed Substitution: _____

Attached complete information on changes to Drawings and/or Specifications, which proposed substitution would require for its proper installation.

Submit with request necessary samples and substantiating data to prove equal quality and performance to that which is specified. Clearly mark manufacturer's literature to indicate equality in performance.

The undersigned certifies that the function, appearance and quality are of equal performance and assumes liability for equal performance, equal design and compatibility with adjacent materials.

Submitted By:

Signature

Title

Firm

Address

Telephone

Date

Signature shall be by person having authority to legally bind his firm to the above terms.
Failure to provide legally binding signature will result in retraction of approval.

For use by the Architect:

For use by the Owner:

<input type="checkbox"/> Recommended	<input type="checkbox"/> Recommended as noted	<input type="checkbox"/> Approved
<input type="checkbox"/> Not Recommended	<input type="checkbox"/> Received too late	<input type="checkbox"/> Not Approved
<input type="checkbox"/> Insufficient data received		<input type="checkbox"/> Approved as noted
By:		By:
Date:		Date:

Fill in Blanks Below:

- A. Does the substitution affect dimensions shown on Drawings: Yes ___ No ___ If yes, clearly indicate changes. _____
- B. Will the undersigned pay for changes to the building design, including engineering and detailing costs caused by the requested substitution? Yes ___ No ___ If no, fully explain: _____
- C. What affect does substitution have on other Contracts or other trades?

- D. What affect does substitution have on construction schedule?

- E. Manufacturer's warranties of the proposed and specified items are: ___ Same ___ Different (If Different, Explain on Attachment)
- F. Reason for Request: _____
- G. Itemized comparison of specified item(s) with the proposed substitution; list significant variations: _____

- H. Accurate cost data comparing proposed substitution with product specified:

- I. Designation of maintenance services and sources:

(Attach additional sheets if required.)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01700 - EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.
- B. Requirements for alterations work, including selective demolition, except removal, disposal, and/or remediation of hazardous materials and toxic substances.
- C. Pre-installation meetings.
- D. Cutting and patching.
- E. Cleaning and protection.
- F. Starting of systems and equipment.
- G. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.
- H. Closeout procedures, except payment procedures.
- I. General requirements for maintenance service.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work.
 - 1. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.
 - 2. Submit a copy of site drawing signed by the Land Surveyor, that the elevations and locations of the work are in conformance with Contract Documents.
 - 3. Submit surveys and survey logs for the project record.
- C. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
 - 1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
 - 2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
 - 3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
 - 4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
 - 5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.
 - 6. Include in request:
 - a. Identification of Project.
 - b. Location and description of affected work.
 - c. Necessity for cutting or alteration.
 - d. Description of proposed work and products to be used.
 - e. Alternatives to cutting and patching.
 - f. Effect on work of Owner or separate Contractor.
 - g. Written permission of affected separate Contractor.
 - h. Date and time work will be executed.
- D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.

1.04 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. For survey work, employ a land surveyor registered in South Carolina and acceptable to Architect. Submit evidence of Surveyor's Errors and Omissions insurance coverage in the form of an Insurance Certificate.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protect site from puddling or running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from soil erosion.
- B. Provide methods, means and facilities to prevent water intrusion into new construction and renovations. Eliminate standing water immediately. Remove wet materials and replace with new.
- C. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
- D. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.
 - 1. Provide dust-proof enclosures to prevent entry of dust generated outdoors.
 - 2. Provide dust-proof barriers between construction areas and areas continuing to be occupied by Owner.
 - 3. Clean interior spaces prior to the start of the finish painting and continue cleaning on an as-needed basis until painting is finished.
 - 4. Schedule operations so that dust and other contaminants resulting from cleaning process will not fall on wet or newly-coated surfaces.
 - 5. Handle materials in a controlled manner with as little handling as possible; do not drop or throw materials from heights.
- E. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.
- F. Pest and Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent pests and insects from damaging the work.
- G. Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent rodents from accessing or invading premises.
- H. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

1.06 PRE-CONSTRUCTION

- A. Meet with management staff of the area of construction for required infection control practices in that department and comply with the Owner's policies.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

- A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.

- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.
- C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01600.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.
- E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.
- F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.
- C. Notify Architect four days in advance of meeting date.
- D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
 - 1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
 - 2. Review coordination with related work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 LAYING OUT THE WORK

- A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.
- B. Promptly notify Architect of any discrepancies discovered.

- C. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- D. Promptly report to Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.
- E. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect.
- F. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.
- G. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
 - 1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.
 - 2. Grid or axis for structures.
 - 3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations.
- H. Periodically verify layouts by same means.
- I. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

3.05 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
- B. Building shall be enclosed, ventilated and sealed from the exterior prior to installation of interior finish materials.
- C. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.06 ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
 - 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as shown.
 - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
 - 3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Keep areas in which alterations are being conducted separated from other areas that are still occupied.
 - 1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01500 in locations indicated on drawings.
- C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
 - 1. Where openings in exterior enclosure exist, provide construction to make exterior enclosure weatherproof.

2. Insulate existing ducts or pipes that are exposed to outdoor ambient temperatures by alterations work.
- D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
 1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction specified.
 2. Remove items indicated on drawings.
 3. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
 4. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; remove existing finish if necessary for successful application of new finish.
 5. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces as closely as possible.
- E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.
 1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.
 2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required.
 3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
 - a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
 - b. See Section 01100 for other limitations on outages and required notifications.
 - c. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.
 4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities.
 5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.
- F. Protect existing work to remain.
 1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
- G. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.
- H. When existing finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make recommendation to Architect.
- I. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.
- J. Where a change of plane of 1/4 inch or more occurs in existing work, submit recommendation for providing a smooth transition for Architect review and request

instructions.

- K. Trim existing wood doors as necessary to clear new floor finish. Refinish trim as required.
- L. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.
- M. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
- N. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
- O. If mechanical or electrical work is exposed accidentally during the work, re-cover and refinish to match.
- P. Clean existing systems and equipment.
- Q. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.
- R. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.
- S. Comply with all other applicable requirements of this section.

3.07 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.
- B. See Alterations article above for additional requirements.
- C. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
 - 1. Complete the work.
 - 2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
 - 3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
 - 4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
 - 5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
 - 6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
 - 7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
 - 8. Remove and replace defective and non-conforming work.
- D. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.
- E. Employ original installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.
- F. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- G. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- H. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- I. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 07840, to full thickness of the

penetrated element.

J. Patching:

1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

K. Meet with management staff of the area of construction for required infection control practices in that department and comply with the Owner's policies.

3.08 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Conduct cleaning and disposal operations to comply with codes, ordinances, regulations, and anti-pollution laws.
- B. Contractor shall assess the amount of air borne dust and debris for construction and apprise the Owner of the need to change the air filtration filters in the air handling system at an increased frequency.
- C. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- D. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
- E. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
- F. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site.
- G. Do not dispose of volatile wastes such as mineral spirits, oil or paint thinner in storm or sanitary drains.

3.09 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
- B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
- C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
- D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.
- E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.
- F. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.
- G. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle plastic coverings if

possible.

3.10 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.
- B. Notify Architect and owner seven days prior to start-up of each item.
- C. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.
- D. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.
- E. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.
- F. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- G. When specified in individual specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.
- H. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

- A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of products to Owner's personnel two weeks prior to date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of each item of equipment at scheduled time, at equipment location.
- C. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.
- D. Provide a qualified person who is knowledgeable about the Project to perform demonstration and instruction of owner personnel.
- E. Utilize operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with Owner's personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- F. Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during instruction.
- G. The amount of time required for instruction on each item of equipment and system is that specified in individual sections.

3.12 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.
- B. Testing, adjusting, and balancing HVAC systems: See Section 15950.

3.13 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Employ skilled workmen for final cleaning.
- B. Materials:
 - 1. Use only those cleaning materials which will not create hazards to health or property and which will not damage surfaces.
 - 2. Use only those cleaning materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of the surface material to be cleaned.
 - 3. Use cleaning materials only on surfaces recommended by cleaning material manufacturer.
 - 4. Sweeping compounds used in cleaning operations shall leave no residue on concrete floor surfaces that may effect installation of finish flooring materials.
- C. Execute final cleaning prior to final project assessment.
 - 1. Clean areas to be occupied by Owner prior to final completion before Owner occupancy.
- D. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.
- E. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
- F. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.
- G. Remove grease, mastic, adhesives, dust, dirt, stains, fingerprints, labels, and other foreign materials from sight-exposed interior surfaces.
- H. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.
- I. Dust cabinetwork and remove markings.
- J. Prior to final completion, or Owner occupancy, the Contractor shall conduct an inspection of sight-exposed interior surfaces, and all work areas, to verify that the entire Work is clean.
- K. Tunnels and closed off spaces shall be cleaned of packing boxes, wood frame members and other waste materials used in the construction.
- L. The entire system of piping and equipment shall be cleaned internally. The Contractor installing those items shall open all dirt pockets and strainers, completely blowing down as required and clean strainer screens of all accumulated debris.
- M. Tanks, fixtures and pumps shall be drained and proved free of sludge and accumulated matter.
- N. Temporary labels, stickers, etc., shall be removed from fixtures and equipment. (Do not remove permanent name plates, equipment model numbers, ratings, etc.)
- O. Heating and air conditioning equipment, tanks, pumps and traps shall be thoroughly cleaned and new filters or filter media installed.
- P. Before being placed in service, domestic water distribution systems, including those for cold water, drinking water and the hot water system shall be chlorinated. The method to be used shall be at the option of the Contractor installing the systems, and one of the methods set forth in the AWWA Standard specifications, latest edition, including all amendments

thereto. The treatment shall consist of a solution of not less than 50 parts per million of available chlorine. The chlorinating material shall be either liquid chlorine or sodium hypochloride. After sterilization the system shall be flushed with clear water until the chlorine residual is not greater than 0.2 per million.

- Q. Clean filters of operating equipment.
- R. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, and drainage systems.
- S. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- T. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.14 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Contract requirements shall be met when construction activities have successfully produced, in this order, these three terminal activities:
 - 1. Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Final Completion.
 - 3. Final Payment.
- B. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
 - 1. Provide copies to Architect and Owner.
- C. Substantial Completion:
 - 1. The date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof is the date certified by the Architect when construction is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so the Owner may occupy the Work or designated portion thereof for the use for which it is intended.
 - 2. When the Contractor considers the Work is substantially complete, he shall submit to the Architect:
 - a. A written notice that the Work, or designated portion thereof, is substantially complete.
 - b. A list of items to be completed or corrected, (herein after referred to as Punch List).
 - c. Request Substantial Completion Observation at a mutually agreeable date.
 - 3. Within a reasonable time after receipt of such notice, the Architect, the Contractor, and at his option, the Owner, will make an observation to determine the status of completion.
 - 4. Should the Architect determine that the Work is not substantially complete:
 - a. The Architect will promptly notify the Contractor in writing, giving the reasons thereof.
 - b. The Contractor shall remedy the deficiencies in the Work, and send a second written notice of substantial completion to the Architect.
 - c. The Architect will re-observe the Work and the cost of the Architect's time and reimbursable expenses will be charged to the Contractor.
 - 5. When the Architect concurs that the Work is substantially complete, he will:
 - a. Prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion on AIA Form G704, accompanied by the Contractor's Punch List of items to be completed or corrected, as verified and amended by the Architect. (Note: Contract responsibilities are not altered by inclusion or omission of required work from the Punch List.)

- b. Submit the Certificate to the Owner and the Contractor for their written acceptance of the responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate.
 6. The Contractor shall complete or correct all items identified on the Punch List and required by the Contract requirements within time limits established by the Certificate.
 7. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Substantial Completion.
 8. Submit written certification that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's review.
 9. Owner will occupy portions of the building as specified in Section 01100.
 10. Correct items of work listed in executed Certificates of Substantial Completion and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.
- D. Final Completion:
 1. To attain final completion the Contractor shall complete activities pertaining to Substantial Completion, and complete work on punch list items. Only then shall he issue written request to the Architect for Final Observation.
 2. When the Contractor considers the Work is complete, he shall submit written certification that:
 - a. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
 - b. Work has been inspected for compliance with Contract Documents.
 - c. Work has been completed in accordance with Contract Documents.
 - d. Equipment and systems have been tested in the presence of the Owner's representative and are operational.
 - e. Work is completed and ready for final observation.
 3. The Architect, the Contractor and the Owner will make an observation to verify the status of completion with reasonable promptness after receipt of such certification.
 4. Should the Architect consider that the Work is incomplete or defective:
 - a. The Architect will promptly notify the Contractor in writing, listing the incomplete or defective work.
 - b. The Contractor shall take immediate steps to remedy the stated deficiencies, and send a second written certification to the Architect that the Work is complete.
 - c. The Architect will reinspect the Work.
 5. When the Architect finds that the Work is acceptable under the Contract Documents, he shall request the Contractor to make closeout submittals.
- E. The Contractor's Closeout Submittals to the Architect:
 1. Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities:
 - a. Certificate of Occupancy
 - b. Certificates of Inspection
 - c. Mechanical
 - d. Electrical
 2. Project Record Documents: To requirements of Section 01780.
 3. Operating and Maintenance Data, Instructions to the Owner's Personnel: To requirements of Section 01780.
 4. Warranties and Bonds: To requirements of individual sections.
 5. Spare Parts and Maintenance Materials: To requirements of individual sections.
 6. Evidence of Payment and Release of Liens: To requirements of General and Supplementary Conditions.
- F. Final Adjustment of Accounts:

1. Submit a final statement of accounting to the Architect.
 2. Statement shall reflect all adjustments to the Contract Sum:
 - a. The original Contract Sum.
 - b. Additions and deductions resulting from:
 - 1) Previous Change Orders.
 - 2) Deductions for uncorrected Work.
 - 3) Deductions for reinspection payments.
 - 4) Other adjustments.
 - c. Total contract sum, as adjusted.
 - d. Previous payments
 - e. Sum remaining due.
 3. Architect will prepare a final Change Order, reflecting adjustments to the Contract Sum which were not previously made by Change Orders.
- G. Final Application for Payment:
1. The Contractor shall submit the final Application and Certificate for Payment in accordance with procedures and requirements stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

3.15 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.
- B. Maintenance Period: As indicated in specification sections or, if not indicated, not less than one year from the Date of Substantial Completion or the length of the specified warranty, whichever is longer.
- C. Examine system components at a frequency consistent with reliable operation. Clean, adjust, and lubricate as required.
- D. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of components. Repair or replace parts whenever required. Use parts produced by the manufacturer of the original component.
- E. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01780 - CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project Record Documents.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data.
- C. Warranties and bonds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- B. Section 01700 - Execution Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.
- C. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.
- D. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect prior to claim for final Application for Payment.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect will review draft and return one copy with comments.
 - 2. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
 - 3. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
 - 4. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.
- C. Warranties and Bonds:
 - 1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 15 days after acceptance.
 - 2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment. If the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion for the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, submit written warranties upon request of the Architect.
 - 3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.
 - 4. When a special warranty is required to be executed by the Contractor, or the Contractor and a subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer, prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution by the required parties. Submit a draft to the Owner through the Architect for approval prior to final execution.
 - 5. Refer to individual Sections of Divisions-2 through -16 for specific content

- requirements, and particular requirements for submittal of special warranties.
6. Form of Submittal: At Final Completion compile two copies of each required warranty and bond properly executed by the Contractor, or by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer. Organize the warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
 7. Bind warranties and bonds in two (or more) duplicate heavy-duty, commercial quality, durable 3-hole punch tab binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2" by 11" paper.
 8. Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark the tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product, and the name, address and telephone number of the installer.
 9. Identify each binder on the front and the spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES AND BONDS," the Project title or name, and the name of the Contractor.
 10. When operating and maintenance manuals are required for warranted construction, provide additional copies of each required warranty, as necessary, for inclusion in each required manual.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
 1. Drawings.
 2. Specifications.
 3. Addenda.
 4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
 5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.
- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.
- C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
 1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
 2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
 3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.
- F. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
 1. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
 2. Field changes of dimension and detail.
 3. Details not on original Contract drawings.

3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. For Each Product or System: List names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Manuals:
 - 1. Purpose:
 - a. Operation and maintenance manuals will be used for training of, and use by, Owner's personnel in operation and maintenance of mechanical and electrical systems and equipment. A separate manual or chapter within a manual shall be prepared for each class of equipment or system.
 - b. For additional requirements refer to various specification sections.
- F. Instructions of Owner's Personnel
 - 1. Fully instruct Owner's designated operating and maintenance personnel in operating, adjustments and maintenance of all mechanical and electrical systems and equipment as required by respective and pertinent sections, after all final inspection, tests and repairs have been completed.
 - 2. Operating and maintenance manuals shall constitute the basis of instructions. Contents of manual shall be reviewed in full detail, explaining all aspects of operations and maintenance.
 - 3. Prepare and include additional data when need for such data becomes apparent during instruction and training and sessions.
 - 4. Training sessions shall be jointly arranged with Owner during Contractor's normal week and daily hours. The Owner shall have the responsibility of scheduling its shift work personnel accordingly.
 - 5. Owner and Contractor shall coordinate and cooperate to keep training sessions to a reasonable minimum.

3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

- A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
 - 1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
 - 2. Information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- C. Moisture protection and weather-exposed products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.

- D. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.
- E. Provide a listing in Table of Contents for design data, with tabbed fly sheet and space for insertion of data.

3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
 - 1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
 - 2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
 - 3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
 - 4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.
- B. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; typed.
- C. Include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.
- D. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- E. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- F. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- G. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- H. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- I. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- J. Provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.
- K. Provide Contractor's coordination drawings, with color coded piping diagrams as installed.
- L. Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.
- M. Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
- N. Include test and balancing reports.
- O. Safety instructions.
- P. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

3.05 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Prepare instructions and data by personnel experienced in maintenance and operation of described products.
- B. Prepare data in the form of an instructional manual.
- C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable

plastic covers; 2 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.

- D. Cover: Identify each binder on the front and the spine with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.
- E. Provide heavy duty paper tabbed dividers for each separate product and system, with typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- F. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 24 pound paper.
- G. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
- H. Arrange content by systems under section numbers and sequence of Table of Contents of this Project Manual.
- I. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified, in three parts as follows:
 - 1. Part 1: Directory, listing names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Contractor, Subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers.
 - 2. Part 2: Operation and maintenance instructions, arranged by system and subdivided by specification section. For each category, identify names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers. Identify the following:
 - a. Significant design criteria.
 - b. List of equipment.
 - c. Parts list for each component.
 - d. Operating instructions.
 - e. Maintenance instructions for equipment and systems.
 - f. Maintenance instructions for special finishes, including recommended cleaning methods and materials, and special precautions identifying detrimental agents.
 - 3. Part 3: Project documents and certificates, including the following:
 - a. Shop drawings and product data.
 - b. Air and water balance reports.
 - c. Certificates.
- J. Provide a listing in Table of Contents for design data, with tabbed dividers and space for insertion of data.
- K. Table of Contents: Provide title of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, and Contractor with name of responsible parties; schedule of products and systems, indexed to content of the volume.

3.06 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

- A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until the Date of Substantial completion is determined.
- B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- C. Co-execute submittals when required.

- D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.
- E. Manual: Bind in commercial quality 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers.
- F. Cover: Identify each binder on the front and the spine with typed or printed title WARRANTIES AND BONDS, with title of Project; name, address and telephone number of Contractor and equipment supplier; and name of responsible company principal.
- G. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in the sequence of the Table of Contents of the Project Manual, with each item identified with the number and title of the specification section in which specified, and the name of product or work item.
- H. Separate each warranty or bond with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing. Provide full information, using separate typed sheets as necessary. List Subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.
- I. See all provisions under "3.5 WARRANTY:" in General Conditions.
- J. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting warranted Work that has failed, remove and replace other Work that has been damaged as a result of such failure or that must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted Work.
- K. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, guarantee the corrected work with a new warranty equal to the original.
- L. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether the Owner has benefited from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.
- M. Owner's Recourse: Written warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties, and shall not limit the duties, obligations, right and remedies otherwise available under the law, nor shall warranty periods be interpreted as limitations on time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.
- N. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selections to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- O. The Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept Work for the Project where a special warranty, certification, or similar commitment is required on such Work or part of the Work, until evidence is presented that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

END OF SECTION

D I V I S I O N 2

**Applicable Portions Of The Conditions
Of The Contract And Division 1 General
Requirements Apply To The Work Of
This Division.**

**S
I
T
E

C
O
N
T
R
U
C
T
I
O
N**

SECTION 02223 - MINOR DEMOLITION FOR REMODELING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Removal of designated building equipment and fixtures.
- B. Removal of designated construction.
- C. Disposal of materials.
- D. Identification of utilities.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped utilities.
 - 1. Indicate unanticipated structural, electrical, or mechanical conditions.

1.03 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable code for demolition work, dust control, products requiring electrical disconnection and re-connection.
- B. Obtain required permits from authorities.
- C. Do not close or obstruct egress from any building exit or site exit.
- D. Do not disable or disrupt building fire or life safety systems without 5 days' prior written notice to Owner.
- E. Conform to applicable regulatory procedures when hazardous or contaminated materials are discovered.

1.04 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule work under the provisions of Section 01325.
- B. Arrange schedule so as not to interfere with the Owner's operations.
- C. Schedule work to coincide with new construction.
- D. Describe demolition removal procedures and schedule.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Conduct demolition to minimize interference with adjacent and occupied building areas.
- B. Cease operations immediately if structure appears to be in danger and notify Architect. Do not resume operations until directed.
- C. Occupancy:
 - 1. The Owner will continue to occupy portions of the existing building.
 - 2. Adjacent spaces will not be vacated during demolition activities.
- D. Existing Conditions:
 - 1. After the project is begun, the Contractor is responsible for the condition of structures to be demolished. The Owner does not warrant that the condition of structures to be

demolished will not have changed since the time of inspection for bidding purposes.

- E. Unforeseen Conditions: Should unforeseen conditions be encountered that affect design or function of project, investigate fully and submit an accurate, detailed, written report to the architect. While awaiting the architect's response, reschedule operations if necessary to avoid delay of overall project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Survey existing conditions and correlate with drawings and specifications to determine extent of demolition required.
- B. Insofar as is practicable, arrange operations to reveal unknown or concealed structural conditions for examination and verification before removal or demolition.
- C. Perform continuing surveys as the work progresses to detect hazards resulting from demolition or construction activities.
- D. Verify actual conditions to determine in advance whether removal or demolition of any element will result in structural deficiency, overloading, failure, or unplanned collapse.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide for the protection of persons passing around or through the area of demolition.
- B. Erect and maintain weatherproof closures for exterior openings.
- C. Erect and maintain temporary partitions to prevent spread of dust, odors, and noise to permit continued building occupancy. Insulate to provide noise protection to occupied areas.
- D. Construct temporary partitions in a manner at least equal to the following (or superior, if necessary to provide effective protection specified):
 - 1. Gypsum-board surfaces adjacent to occupied areas, with joints taped.
- E. Protect existing materials that are not to be demolished.
- F. Prevent movement of structure; provide bracing and shoring.
- G. Notify affected utility companies before starting work and comply with their requirements.
- H. Mark location and termination of utilities.
- I. Provide appropriate temporary signage including signage for exit or building egress.
- J. Damages: Without cost to the Owner and without delay, repair any damages caused to facilities to remain.

3.03 POLLUTION CONTROLS

- A. Control as much as practicable the spread of dust and dirt.
- B. Observe environmental protection regulations.
- C. Do not allow water usage that results in freezing or flooding.
- D. Do not allow adjacent improvements to remain to become soiled by demolition operations.

3.04 DEMOLITION

- A. Disconnect, remove, and identify designated utilities within demolition areas.
- B. Demolish in an orderly and careful manner. Protect existing supporting structural members.
- C. Remove demolished materials from site except where specifically noted otherwise. Do not burn or bury materials on site.
- D. Remove materials as demolition progresses. Upon completion of demolition, leave areas in clean condition.
- E. Remove temporary facilities.
- F. Remove: Unless items are otherwise indicated to be reinstalled or salvaged, remove and scrap.
- G. Remove and Reinstall: Remove items indicated; clean, service, and otherwise prepare for service; reinstall in the same location (or in the location indicated).
- H. Remove and Install New: Remove and dispose of items indicated and install new items in the same location (or in the location indicated).
- I. Remove and Salvage: Items indicated to be salvaged will remain the Owner's property. Carefully remove and clean items indicated to be salvaged; pack or crate to protect against damage; identify contents of containers; deliver to the locations indicated.
- J. Remove and Scrap: Remove and dispose of items indicated.
 - 1. All demolished or removed items and materials shall be considered scrap except for those indicated to remain, those indicated to be reinstalled, and those indicated to be salvaged.
 - 2. Items of value to the contractor:
 - a. Do not store removed items on site.
- K. Existing to Remain: Construction or items indicated to remain shall be protected against damage during demolition operations. Where practicable, and with the Architect's permission, the Contractor may elect to remove items to a suitable storage location during demolition and then properly clean and reinstall the items.
- L. Detailed requirements for cutting are specified under cutting and patching in Division 1.
- M. Perform work in a systematic manner.
- N. Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated in the contract documents.
- O. Perform selective demolition using methods which are least likely to damage work to remain and which will provide proper surfaces for patching.
- P. Remove debris daily.
- Q. Masonry: Detach masonry to be demolished from adjoining construction to remain with power-driven masonry saws or hand tools.
- R. Use any methods permitted by governing regulations and the requirements of the contract documents.

3.05 REPAIRS AND PATCHING

- A. Perform repairs in accordance with patching requirements specified in Division 1 under cutting and patching.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Remove tools and equipment. Dispose of scrap.
- B. Broom clean interior areas.
- C. Clean soil, smudges, and dust from surfaces to remain.
- D. Leave exterior areas free of debris.
- E. Return structures and surfaces to remain to condition existing prior to commencement of demolition.

END OF SECTION

D I V I S I O N 3

**Applicable Portions Of The Conditions
Of The Contract And Division 1 General
Requirements Apply To The Work Of
This Division.**

**C
O
N
C
R
E
T
E**

SECTION 03300 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concrete formwork.
- B. Miscellaneous concrete elements, including, but not limited to equipment pads.
- C. Concrete curing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 117 - Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials; American Concrete Institute International; 2010.
- B. ACI 211.1 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete; American Concrete Institute International; 1991 (Reapproved 2002).
- C. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings; American Concrete Institute International; 2010.
- D. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; American Concrete Institute International; 2000.
- E. ACI 305R - Hot Weather Concreting; American Concrete Institute International; 2010.
- F. ACI 306R - Cold Weather Concreting; American Concrete Institute International; 2010.
- G. ACI 308R - Guide to Curing Concrete; American Concrete Institute International; 2001 (Reapproved 2008).
- H. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; American Concrete Institute International; 2008.
- I. ACI 347 - Guide to Formwork for Concrete; American Concrete Institute International; 2004.
- J. ASTM A185/A185M - Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete; 2007.
- K. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2009b.
- L. ASTM C33 - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2011.
- M. ASTM C150 - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2011.
- N. ASTM C171 - Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete; 2007.
- O. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete; 2008a.
- P. ASTM C1240 - Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures; 2010a.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - 'Administrative Requirements' for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.
- C. Material Test Reports: From a qualified Testing Agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of concrete materials and mix designs with the requirements indicated, based on comprehensive testing of current materials.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 318.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed concrete Work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.
- D. Follow recommendations of ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK

- A. Formwork Design and Construction: Comply with guidelines of ACI 347 to provide formwork that will produce concrete complying with tolerances of ACI 117.
- B. Form Materials: Contractor's choice of standard products with sufficient strength to withstand hydrostatic head without distortion in excess of permitted tolerances.

2.02 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A 615/A 615M Grade 60 (420). All bars shall be new, clean, and free from any imperfections.
- B. Reinforcing Steel Fabrication: Shop-fabricate reinforcing bars to conform to required shapes and dimensions, with fabrication tolerances complying with ACI 315. In case of fabrication errors, do not re-bend by heating, or straighten reinforcement in a manner that will injure or weaken the material.
- C. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain type. Electrically-welded fabric, fabricated from cold-drawn steel wire.
 - 1. Ultimate Tensile Strength: 70,000-psi.
 - 2. Form: Flat Sheets.
 - 3. Mesh Size: 6 x 6.
 - 4. Wire Gage: W 4 x W 4.
- D. Reinforcement Accessories:
 - 1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gage.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cement: ASTM C150, Type I - Normal Portland type.
 - 1. Acquire all cement for entire project from same source.
- B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C 33.

- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, uniformly graded, and as follows:
 - 1. Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size: 3/4-inch. Other aggregate sizes may be required based on minimum clear spacing of reinforcing bars. Coordinate with steel reinforcing configurations.
- D. Do not use aggregates containing soluble salts or other substances such as iron-sulfides, pyrite, marcasite, or ochre which can cause stains on exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Provide aggregates which are free from any substance which may be deleteriously reactive with the alkalies in the cement in an amount sufficient to cause excessive expansion of concrete.
- F. Course Aggregates: Provide clean, uncoated, processed aggregate containing no clay, mud, loam, or foreign matter. Use crushed stone, processed from natural rock or stone or washer gravel, either natural or crushed. Use of pit or bank-run gravel is not permitted.
- G. Supply of Aggregates: Provide aggregates from one source of supply to ensure uniformity of color, size, and shape. Get commitment on supply of aggregate for the entire Project before accepting delivery of any aggregate.
- H. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
- I. Calcined Pozzolan: ASTM C618, Class N.
- J. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240, proportioned in accordance with ACI 211.1.
- K. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C94.

2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Epoxy-Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class and grade to suit requirements, and as follows:
 - 1. Type II, non-load bearing, for bonding freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171; regular curing paper, white curing paper, clear polyethylene, white polyethylene, or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

2.05 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

- A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI 211.1 recommendations.
- B. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for concrete on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, as specified in ACI 301.
 - 1. For trial mixtures method, employ independent testing agency acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.
- C. Equipment pads: Proportion normal-weight concrete mix as follows:
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28-days): 3,000-psi.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.
- B. Examine the areas and conditions under which concrete Work will be installed and notify the Architect/Engineer in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely

completion of the Work. Do not proceed with the Work until satisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Formwork: Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Design and fabricate forms to support all applied loads until concrete is cured, and for easy removal without damage to concrete.
- B. Where new concrete is to be bonded to previously placed concrete, prepare existing surface by cleaning with steel brush and applying bonding agent in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 FORMWORK

- A. Construct formwork such that concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerances of ACI 117.
- B. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- C. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

3.04 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. General: Set and build into the Work anchorage devices and other embedded items required for other Work that is attached to, or supported by, cast-in-place concrete. Use Setting Drawings, templates diagrams, instructions and directions provided by suppliers of the items to be attached or embedded.
 - 1. Position embedded items accurately and support against displacement. Fill voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots temporarily with readily removable material to prevent the entry of concrete into the voids. Do not embed aluminum in concrete except where aluminum is protected from direct contact with the concrete.
- B. Anchor Bolts: Install anchor bolts, accurately located, to elevations required.

3.05 INSTALLING REINFORCEMENT AND OTHER EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, and accurately position, support, and secure in place to achieve not less than minimum concrete coverage required for protection.
- B. Install welded wire reinforcement in maximum possible lengths, and offset end laps in both directions. Splice laps with tie wire.

3.06 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install such that strength and appearance of concrete is not impaired, at locations indicated, or as approved by the Architect/Engineer.

3.07 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement, unless approved in writing by the Architect/Engineer.
- C. Notify the Architect not less than 24 hours prior to commencement of placement operations.

- D. Maintain records of concrete placement. Record date, location, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.
- E. Deposit all concrete as soon as practicable after the forms and reinforcement have been inspected and approved by the Architect.

3.08 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with recommendations in ACI 302.1R for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first trowel finish and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighening until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 - 1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces indicated and to floor and slab surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another film-finish coating system.

3.09 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on the Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates of manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

3.10 CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and with recommendations in ACI 305R for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Comply with requirements of ACI 308R. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- C. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
- D. Surfaces Not in Contact with Forms:
 - 1. Initial Curing: Start as soon as free water has disappeared and before surface is dry. Keep continuously moist for not less than three days by water ponding, water-saturated sand, water-fog spray, or saturated burlap.
 - 2. Final Curing: Begin after initial curing but before surface is dry.
 - a. Moisture-Retaining Cover: Seal in place with waterproof tape or adhesive.

3.11 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by the Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to the Architect's approval.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01400.
- B. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.

USC SOM BUILDING 1 -
4TH FLOOR ANIMAL SURGERY LAB RENOVATIONS
COLUMBIA, SC

STATE PROJECT # H27-6100-D
A/E PROJECT # 13030.01

END OF SECTION

D I V I S I O N 4

**Applicable Portions Of The Conditions
Of The Contract And Division 1 General
Requirements Apply To The Work Of
This Division.**

**M
A
S
O
N
R
Y**

SECTION 04816 - MASONRY VENEER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Clay Facing Brick.
- B. Mortar.
- C. Reinforcement and Anchorage.
- D. Flashings.
- E. Installation of Lintels.
- F. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07900 - Joint Sealers: Backing rod and sealant at control and expansion joints.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 530/530.1/ERTA - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures; American Concrete Institute International; 2009.
- B. ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 - Specification For Masonry Structures; American Concrete Institute International; 2008.
- C. ASTM A82/A82M - Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement; 2007.
- D. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.
- E. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2010.
- F. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar; 2004.
- G. ASTM C150 - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2011.
- H. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes; 2006.
- I. ASTM C216 - Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale); 2010.
- J. ASTM C979 - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete; 2010.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units, fabricated wire reinforcement, and mortar.
- C. Samples: Submit four samples of decorative block units to illustrate color, texture, and

extremes of color range.

- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that masonry units meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01600 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with provisions of ACI 530/530.1/ERTA, except where exceeded by requirements of the contract documents.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold and Hot Weather Requirements: Comply with requirements of ACI 530/530.1/ERTA or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BRICK UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Endicott Clay Products Co: www.endicott.com.
 - 2. Hanson.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- B. Facing Brick: ASTM C216, Type FBS, Grade SW.
 - 1. Color and texture: to match existing.
 - 2. Actual size: to match existing.
 - 3. Special shapes: Molded units as required by conditions indicated, unless standard units can be sawn to produce equivalent effect.

2.02 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I; color as required to produce approved color sample.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- C. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144.
- D. Pigments for Colored Mortar: Pure, concentrated mineral pigments specifically intended for mixing into mortar and complying with ASTM C979.
 - 1. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- E. Water: Clean and potable.

2.03 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Joint Reinforcement: Truss type; ASTM A 82/A 82M steel wire, hot dip galvanized after fabrication to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B; 0.1483 inch side rods with 0.1483 inch cross rods; width as required to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of

mortar coverage on each exposure.

2.04 FLASHINGS

- A. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 coating, 24 gage total thickness.
- B. Lap Sealant: Butyl type as specified in Section 07900.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.
- B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.
- C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.

3.02 COURSING

- A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.
- B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.
- C. Brick Units:
 - 1. Bond: to match existing pattern.
 - 2. Coursing: Three units and three mortar joints to equal 8 inches.
 - 3. Mortar Joints: Concave.

3.03 PLACING AND BONDING

- A. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.
- B. Lay hollow masonry units with face shell bedding on head and bed joints.
- C. Buttering corners of joints or excessive furrowing of mortar joints is not permitted.
- D. Remove excess mortar as work progresses.
- E. Interlock intersections and external corners.
- F. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.
- G. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.

3.04 WEEPS/CAVITY VENTS

- A. Install weeps in veneer walls at 24 inches on center horizontally above through-wall flashing.
- B. Install cavity vents in veneer walls at 32 inches on center horizontally below shelf angles and lintels.

3.05 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - MASONRY VENEER

- A. Install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches on center.
- B. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches each side of opening.
- C. Lap joint reinforcement ends minimum 6 inches.
- D. Masonry Back-Up: Embed anchors to bond veneer at maximum 16 inches on center vertically and 36 inches on center horizontally. Place additional anchors at perimeter of openings and ends of panels, so maximum spacing of anchors is 8 on center.

3.06 MASONRY FLASHINGS

- A. Whether or not specifically indicated, install masonry flashing to divert water to exterior at all locations where downward flow of water will be interrupted.
 - 1. Extend flashings full width at such interruptions and at least 4 inches into adjacent masonry or turn up at least 4 inches to form watertight pan at non-masonry construction.
 - 2. Remove or cover protrusions or sharp edges that could puncture flashings.
 - 3. Seal lapped ends and penetrations of flashing before covering with mortar.
- B. Extend metal flashings through exterior face of masonry and turn down to form drip.
- C. Lap end joints of flashings at least 4 inches and seal watertight with mastic or elastic sealant.

3.07 LINTELS

- A. Install loose steel lintels over openings.
- B. Maintain minimum 8-inch bearing on each side of opening.

3.08 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/16 inch.
- B. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 ft and 1/2 inch in 20 ft or more.
- C. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch per story non-cumulative; 1/2 inch in two stories or more.
- D. Maximum Variation from Level Coursing: 1/8 inch in 3 ft and 1/4 inch in 10 ft; 1/2 inch in 30 ft.
- E. Maximum Variation of Joint Thickness: 1/8 inch in 3 ft.

3.09 CUTTING AND FITTING

- A. Cut and fit for reinstalling brick into existing wall. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.
- B. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.
- C. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.

- D. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations.

3.11 PROTECTION

- A. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners that are subject to damage by construction activities.

END OF SECTION

D I V I S I O N 5

**Applicable Portions Of The Conditions
Of The Contract And Division 1 General
Requirements Apply To The Work Of
This Division.**

**M
E
T
A
L
S**

SECTION 05500 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Shop fabricated steel items, including:
 - 1. Loose steel lintels.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2008.
- B. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; American Welding Society; 2010.
- C. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); Society for Protective Coatings; 2002 (Ed. 2004).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's standard specifications, load tables, dimension diagrams, anchor details, and installation instructions for products to be used in the fabrication of miscellaneous metal work, including the following:

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Where metal fabrications are indicated to contact adjacent walls of other construction, verify actual dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Final Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delay of Work.

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal fabrications. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to the Project site in timely manner for installation.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Deliver, store, and handle all miscellaneous metal items in a manner to protect them from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Store all miscellaneous items in an enclosed area free from contact with soil and weather. Replace all damaged items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces: For the fabrication of miscellaneous metal items which will be exposed to view, use only materials which are smooth and free of surface blemishes including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, and roughness. Remove such blemishes by grinding, or by welding and grinding, prior to cleaning, treating, and application of surface finishes, including zinc coatings.

2.02 MATERIALS - STEEL

- A. General: If not otherwise specified, use standard mill finished structural steel shapes or bar steel in compliance with AISC Specification for Design, Fabrication, and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings.
- B. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.03 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide anchorage where necessary for fastening miscellaneous metal items securely in-place. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated includes slotted inserts and expansion shields for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine and carriage bolts for steel; through bolts, lag bolts, and screws for wood. Provide slotted inserts of types required to engage with anchors.
 - 1. Provide zinc-coated fasteners, with galvanizing complying with ASTM A153, for exterior use or where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for the type, grade and class required. Conform to the requirements of the below listed standards unless otherwise noted.

2.04 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.
- B. Supply components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.05 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose structural-steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated.
- B. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.
- C. Provide end bearing not less than 8-inches on masonry at each end.
- D. Provide with necessary connections and fasteners.
- E. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

2.06 FINISHES - STEEL

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with applicable standards listed below:
 - 1. ASTM A123, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
 - 2. ASTM A153, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.

2.07 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Squareness: 1/8 inch maximum difference in diagonal measurements.
- B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch.
- C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch.
- D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch in 48 inches.

- E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch in 48 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. General: Examine the area and conditions under which metal fabrication items are to be installed and notify the Architect/Engineer in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.
- B. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. General: Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages, such as concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and miscellaneous items having integral anchors, which are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
- C. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.
- D. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- E. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.
- F. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed or galvanized, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.
- G. Dissimilar Materials: Where dissimilar metals as defined by Mil. Std. MIL-STD-889 are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, protect the surfaces with a coat of bituminous paint or a coat of varnish conforming to Fed. Spec. TT-V-51 or a coat of zinc chromate primer conforming to Fed. Spec. TT-P-645 or Fed. Spec. TT-P-664 to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

- A. Lintels: Set lintels with clearance of 1/2-inch above head of buck or frame, except as shown otherwise.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.
- C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

USC SOM BUILDING 1 -
4TH FLOOR ANIMAL SURGERY LAB RENOVATIONS
COLUMBIA, SC

STATE PROJECT # H27-6100-D
A/E PROJECT # 13030.01

3.06 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanized finish to comply with ASTM A780.

END OF SECTION

D I V I S I O N 7

**Applicable Portions Of The Conditions
Of The Contract And Division 1 General
Requirements Apply To The Work Of
This Division.**

**T
H
E
R
M
A
L

&

M
O
I
S
T
U
R
E

P
R
O
T
E
C
T
I
O
N**

SECTION 07510 - BUILT-UP BITUMINOUS ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Built-up roofing membrane, conventional application.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NRCA ML104 - The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual; National Roofing Contractors Association; Fifth Edition, with interim updates.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating membrane and bitumen materials, base flashing materials and insulation.
- C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- C. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section approved by manufacturer.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original containers, dry, undamaged, with seals and labels intact.
- B. Store products in weather protected environment, clear of ground and moisture.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply roofing membrane during unsuitable weather.
- B. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F or above ____ degrees F.
- C. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.
- D. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01780 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Sheet and Bitumen Materials:
 - 1. Koppers Inc: www.koppers.com.
 - 2. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
 - 3. GAF Materials Corporation: www.gaf.com.
 - 4. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation:
 - 1. Dow Chemical Co: www.dow.com.
 - 2. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ROOFING - CONVENTIONAL APPLICATION

- A. Built-up Bituminous Roofing: Asphalt felt membrane, match existing roof system to maintain all existing warranties.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify deck is supported and secure.
- C. Verify deck is clean and smooth, flat, free of depressions, waves, or projections, properly sloped and suitable for installation of roof system.
- D. Verify deck surfaces are dry and free of snow or ice.
- E. Verify that roof openings, curbs, and penetrations through roof are solidly set, and cant strips are in place.

3.02 MEMBRANE APPLICATION

- A. Equiviscous Temperature (EVT) at Point of Application: In accordance with NRCA recommendations.
- B. Apply membrane plies, weather lap edges and ends, and mop with 20 lb/square of bitumen per ply. Apply plies 2 on 2 in same direction.
- C. Apply smooth, free from air pockets, wrinkles, fish-mouths, or tears.
- D. At end of day's operation, install two plies membrane and bitumen glaze coat for cut-off. Glaze exposed felts. Remove cut-off before resuming roofing.
- E. At intersections with vertical surfaces:
 - 1. Extend membrane and base sheet over cant strips and up a minimum of 4 inches onto vertical surfaces.
 - 2. Mop on base flashing of two additional plies of felt and one ply of base flashing material.
- F. Around roof penetrations, mop in and seal flanges and flashings with two additional plies of felt.
- G. Coordinate installation of roof drains and related flashings.

3.03 ROOF COATING INSTALLATION - CONVENTIONAL APPLICATION

- A. Apply roof coatings in accordance with roofing and coating manufacturers' instructions.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Remove bituminous markings from finished surfaces.
- B. In areas where finished surfaces are soiled by bitumen or other source of soiling caused by work of this section, consult manufacturer of surfaces for cleaning advice and conform to their documented instructions.
- C. Repair or replace defaced or damaged finishes caused by work of this section.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed roofing and flashings from construction operations.
- B. Where traffic must continue over finished roof membrane, protect surfaces using durable materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07900 - JOINT SEALERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Sealants and joint backing.
- B. The sealing of joints indicated on schedule at the end of this section.
- C. The sealing of joints in interior wet areas, including:
 - 1. Toilet rooms.
 - 2. Shower rooms.
- D. The sealing of concealed joints in sound-retardant assemblies, including:
 - 1. Around all outlet boxes, thru the wall penetrations, between top and bottom stud runners and structure and where indicated on the drawings to reduce transmission of airborne sound.
- E. The sealing of other joints indicated on drawings.
- F. Joints of a nature similar to that of joints indicated on the schedule shall be sealed with same sealer, whether indicated on drawings to be sealed or not.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating sealant chemical characteristics, performance criteria, substrate preparation, limitations, and color availability.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples, illustrating sealant colors for selection.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, surface preparation, and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- E. Substrate Test Report for Each Sealer.
- F. Field Installation Test Reports.
- G. Certificates: For each sealer, provide manufacturer's certificate stating that the product complies with the specifications and is appropriate for the use it is being put to.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five years experience.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original containers or bundles with labels showing manufacturer, product name or designation, color, shelf life, and installation instructions.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the sealant manufacturer during and

after installation.

- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not install sealers if any of the following conditions exist:
 - 1. Air or substrate temperature exceeds the range recommended by sealer manufacturer or is below 40 degrees F (4.4 degrees C).
 - 2. Substrate is wet, damp, or covered with snow, ice, or frost.
- C. Dimensional Limitations: Do not install sealers if joint dimensions are less than or greater than that recommended by sealer manufacturer; notify the Architect and get sealer manufacturer's recommendations for alternative procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - GENERAL

- A. General: Provide only products which are recommended and approved by their manufacturer for the specific use to which they are put and which comply with all requirements of the contract documents.
 - 1. For each generic product, use only materials from one manufacturer.
 - 2. Provide only materials which are compatible with each other and with joint substrates.
 - 3. Colors of exposed sealers: To match Architect's samples.
- B. Products: The design is based on the product(s) listed for each generic type. Comparable products of the manufacturers listed will be considered for substitution.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Silicone Sealants:
 - 1. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com.
 - 2. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
 - 3. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems: www.buildingsystems.basf.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: Not permitted.
- B. Butyl Sealants:
 - 1. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com.
 - 2. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- C. Acrylic Emulsion Latex Sealants:
 - 1. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com.
 - 2. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
 - 3. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems: www.buildingsystems.basf.com.

2.03 SEALANTS

- A. Type 6 - General Purpose Interior Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex; ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF single component, paintable.
 - 1. Color: Colors as selected.
 - 2. Product: Tremco Acrylic Latex 834 manufactured by Tremco, Inc.
 - 3. Applications: Use for:
 - a. Joints between door and window frames and wall surfaces.
 - b. Other interior joints for which no other type of sealant is indicated.
- B. Type 7 - Bathtub/Tile Sealant: White silicone; ASTM C920, Uses I, M and A; single component, mildew resistant.

1. Product: Tremsil 200 manufactured by Tremco, Inc.
2. Applications: Use for:
 - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and floor and wall surfaces.
 - b. Joints between countertops and wall surfaces.
- C. Type 8 - Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Locations: Permanently tacky non-hardening butyl sealant.
 1. Product: Tremco Acoustical Sealant manufactured by Tremco, Inc.
 2. Applications: Use for concealed locations only:
 - a. Sealant bead between top stud runner and structure and between bottom stud track and floor. At penetrations through walls indicated as acoustic.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.
- B. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- C. Joint Backing: Round foam rod compatible with sealant; closed cell polyethylene; oversized 30 to 50 percent larger than joint width.
- D. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces and joint openings are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that joint backing and release tapes are compatible with sealant.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean and prime joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
- D. Protect elements surrounding the work of this section from damage or disfigurement.
 1. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to keep primers and sealers off of adjacent surfaces which would be damaged by contact or by cleanup. Remove tape as soon as practical.
- E. Install fillers where needed to provide proper joint depth or support for sealant backers.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.
- C. Perform acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.
- D. Backers:
 1. Install backers at depth required to result in shape and depth of installed sealant which allows the most joint movement without failure.

- a. Make backers continuous, without gaps, tears, or punctures.
 - b. Do not stretch or twist backers.
- 2. If backers become wet or damp before installation of sealant, dry out thoroughly before proceeding.
- E. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.
- F. Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- G. Tool joints concave.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect sealants until cured.

END OF SECTION

D I V I S I O N 8

**Applicable Portions Of The Conditions
Of The Contract And Division 1 General
Requirements Apply To The Work Of
This Division.**

**D
O
O
R
S**

&

**W
I
N
D
O
W
S**

SECTION 08115 - STEEL DOOR FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Non-fire-rated steel frames.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and identifying location of different finishes, if any.
- D. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's published instructions, including any special installation instructions relating to this project.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NAAMM Hollow Metal Manual and ANSI A117.1.
- B. Provide custom hollow metal frames manufactured by a single firm specializing in the production of this type of work, unless otherwise acceptable to the Architect.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in accordance with NAAMM HMMA 840.
- B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion.
- C. Deliver hollow metal work cartoned or crated to provide protection during transit and job storage.
- D. Inspect hollow metal work upon delivery for damage. Minor damages may be repaired provided refinished items are equal in all respects to new work and acceptable to the Architect; otherwise remove and replace damaged items as directed.
- E. Store doors and frames at the building site under cover. Place units on minimum 4" high wood blocking. Avoid the use of non-vented plastic or canvas shelters which could create a humidity chamber. If cardboard wrappers on doors become wet, remove cartons immediately. Provide 1/4" spaces between stacked doors to promote air circulation.
- F. Accept frames on site in manufacturer's packaging. Inspect for damage.
- G. Break seal on-site to permit ventilation.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Coordinate the work with frame opening construction, door and hardware installation.
- B. Sequence installation to ensure wire connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Steel Frames:
 - 1. Assa Abloy Ceco, Curries, or Fleming: www.assaabloydss.com.
 - 2. Windsor Republic Doors: www.republicdoor.com.
 - 3. Steelcraft: www.steelcraft.com.
 - 4. D & D Specialties, Inc.
 - 5. Deronde Products.
 - 6. Pioneer Industries/Div. CORE Industries, Inc.
 - 7. Metal Products, Inc.
 - 8. Palmetto Wholesale Company.
 - 9. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.

2.02 STEEL DOOR AND INTERIOR GLAZED LIGHT FRAMES

- A. Requirements for All Frames:
 - 1. Accessibility: Comply with ANSI/ICC A117.1.
 - 2. Hardware Preparation: In accordance with BHMA A156.115, with reinforcement welded in place, in addition to other requirements specified in door grade standard.
 - 3. Galvanizing: All components hot-dipped zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) per ASTM A653/A653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness.
 - 4. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with all the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.
 - 5. Fabricate hollow metal units to be rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles. Wherever practicable, fit and assemble units in the manufacturer's plant. Clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory-assembled before shipment, to assure proper assembly at the project site. Weld exposed joints continuously; grind, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible. Metallic filler to conceal manufacturing defects is not acceptable.
 - 6. Locate finish hardware as shown on final shop drawings, or if not shown, in accordance with Recommended Location for Builder's Hardware for Custom Steel Doors and Frames, published by Door and Hardware Institute.
- B. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire-Rated: Fully welded with corners mitered, reinforced, continuously welded full depth and width of frame. Knock-down type frames are not acceptable..
 - 1. Grade: Comply with frame requirements specified in NAAMM HMMA 861; 0.0598 inch thick frames up to 3'-0" in width, and 0.747 inch thick metal frames over 3'-0" in width.
 - 2. Finish: Factory primed, for field finishing.

2.03 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; 3 on strike side of single door, 3 on center mullion of pairs, and 2 on head of pairs without center mullions. Install plastic plugs to keep holes clear during construction.
- B. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for all factory- or shop-assembled frames. Tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Supports and Anchors: Fabricate of not less than 0.0598" thick sheet metal. Galvanize after fabrication units to be built into exterior walls, complying with ASTM A 153, Class B.
- D. Inserts, Bolts and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard units, except hot-dip galvanize items to be built into exterior walls, complying with ASTM A 153, Class C or D as applicable.

2.04 FINISH MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI A250.10 Zinc chromate type.

2.05 FABRICATION

- A. Finish Hardware Reinforcement: Reinforce frames for required finish hardware, as follows:
 - 1. Hinges and Pivots: Steel plate 3/16" thick x 1-1/2" wide x 6" longer than hinge, secured by not less than 6 spot-welds.
 - 2. Strike Plate Clips: Steel plate 3/16" thick x 1-1/2" wide x 3" long.
 - 3. Surface-Applied Closers: 0.1046" thick steel sheet, secured with not less than 6 spot-welds.
- B. Jamb Anchors: Furnish jamb anchors as required to secure frames to adjacent construction, formed of galvanized steel with a minimum thickness of 0.0478", before galvanizing.
 - 1. Metal Stud Partitions: Insert type with notched clip for fastening to channel type metal stud, or toothed perforated anchors for wire attachment to truss- type studs. Weld anchors to back of frames. Provide at least 4 anchors for each jamb for frames up to 7'-6" in height; 5 anchors up to 8'-0" jamb height; one additional anchor each 24" or fraction thereof over 8'-0" height.
- C. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion which extends to floor, formed of galvanized steel sheet, not less than 0.0747" thick before galvanizing, and as follows:
 - 1. Separate Topping concrete Slabs: Adjustable type with extension clips, allowing not less than 2" height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.
- D. Head Anchors: Provide 2 anchors at head of frames exceeding 42" wide for frames mounted in steel stud walls.

2.06 STOPS AND MOLDINGS

- A. Form fixed stops and moldings integral with frame, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Coat inside of frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted, with bituminous coating, prior to installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with the requirements of the specified door grade standard and NAAMM HMMA 840.
- B. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.
- C. Coordinate installation of hardware specified in Section 08710.
- D. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
- E. Placing Frames: Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces and spreaders leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - 1. Remove spreader bars only after frames or bucks have been properly set and secured.
 - 2. Make field splices in frames as detailed on final shop drawings, welded and finished to match factory work.

3.04 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. Provide acceptable temporary protection of installed work so as to prevent damage from movement of materials through openings and subsequential construction activities, until such time that risk of damage has been minimized. Hollow metal work suffering physical damage will be repaired or replaced at no additional cost to the Contract and in such manner acceptable to Architect.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Clearances Between Door and Frame: As specified in ANSI A250.8.
- B. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch measured with straight edges, crossed corner to corner.

3.06 SCHEDULE

- A. Refer to Door and Frame Schedule on the drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08211 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Flush wood doors; flush configuration; non-rated.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.
- C. Specimen warranty.
- D. Shop Drawings: Illustrate door opening criteria, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts required, special beveling, special blocking for hardware, factory machining criteria, factory finishing criteria, identify cutouts for glazing and louvers.
 - 1. For factory-premachined doors, indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts for locksets and other cutouts adjacent to light openings.
- E. Samples: Submit two samples of door veneer, 12x12 inch in size illustrating wood grain, stain color, and sheen.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special installation instructions.
- G. Warranty, executed in Owner's name.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Standards: Comply with the following standards:
 - 1. AWI Quality Standard: Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards , including Section 1300 Architectural Flush Doors , of Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI) for grade of door, core construction, finish and other requirements exceeding those of NWWDA quality standard.
- B. Perform work in accordance with AWI Quality Standards, Section 1300, Custom Grade.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- D. Obtain doors from a single manufacturer.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect doors during transit, storage and handling to prevent damage, soiling and deterioration. Comply with requirements of referenced standards and recommendations of NWWDA pamphlet How to Store, Handle, Finish, Install, and Maintain Wood Doors , as well as with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with specified quality standard.
- C. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging. Inspect for damage.
- D. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic. Do not store in damp or wet areas; or in areas where sunlight might bleach veneer. Seal top and bottom edges with tinted sealer if stored more than one week. Break seal on site to permit ventilation.

- E. Identify each door with individual opening numbers which correlate with designation system used on shop drawings for door, frames, and hardware, using temporary, removable or concealed markings.
- F. Conditioning: Do not deliver or install doors until conditions for temperature and relative humidity have been stabilized and will be maintained in storage and installation areas during remainder of construction period to comply with the following requirements applicable to project's geographical location:
 - 1. Referenced AWI quality standard including Section 100-S-3 Moisture Content .

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. General: Warranties shall be in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights the Owner may have under the Contract Documents.
- B. See Section 01780 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- C. Interior Doors: Provide manufacturer's warranty for the life of the installation.
- D. Door Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit written agreement on door manufacturer's standard form signed by Manufacturer, Installer and Contractor, agreeing to repair or replace defective doors that have warped (bow, cup or twist) or that show telegraphing of core construction in face veneers, or do not conform to tolerance limitations of referenced quality standards.
 - 1. Warranty shall also include reinstallation which may be required due to repair or replace.
 - 2. Warranty shall be in effect during following period of time after date of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Solid Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.
- E. Include coverage for delamination of veneer, warping beyond specified installation tolerances, defective materials, and telegraphing core construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Wood Veneer Faced Doors:
- B. Wood Veneer Faced Doors:
 - 1. Graham Wood Doors: www.grahamdoors.com.
 - 2. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.
 - 3. Buell Door Company
 - 4. Eggers Industries: www.eggersindustries.com.
 - 5. Haley Brothers: www.haleybros.com.
 - 6. Mohawk Flush Doors, Inc.: www.mohawkdoors.com
 - 7. Oshkosh Architectural Door Company.
 - 8. VT Industries, Inc.
 - 9. Ipik Door Co., Inc.
 - 10. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.

2.02 DOORS

- A. All Doors: See drawings for locations and additional requirements.
 - 1. Quality Level: Premium Grade with A grade veneer, in accordance with

AWI/AWMAC Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated, Section 1300.

2. Wood Veneer Faced Doors: 5-ply unless otherwise indicated.

B. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.

1. Provide solid core doors at all locations.

2. Wood veneer facing with factory transparent finish.

2.03 DOOR AND PANEL CORES

A. Non-Rated Solid Core and 20 Minute Rated Doors: Type particleboard core (PC), plies and faces as indicated above.

2.04 DOOR FACINGS

A. Wood Veneer Facing for Transparent Finish: Red oak, veneer grade as specified by quality standard, plain sliced, slip veneer match, running assembly match; unless otherwise indicated.

1. Vertical Edges: Same species as face veneer.

B. Facing Adhesive: Type I - waterproof. Use hot press method for crossbands and face veneers.

2.05 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

A. Cores Constructed with stiles and rails:

B. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.

C. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.

1. Exception: Doors to be field finished.

D. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

D. Reject doors with defects.

E. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard.

B. Factory-Finished Doors: Do not field cut or trim; if fit or clearance is not correct, replace door.

C. Adjust width of non-rated doors by cutting equally on both jamb edges.

1. Trim maximum of 3/4 inch off bottom edges.

- D. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.
- E. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.
- F. Coordinate installation of glazing.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Conform to specified quality standard for fit and clearance tolerances.
- B. Conform to specified quality standard for telegraphing, warp, and squareness.
- C. Maximum Vertical Distortion (Bow): 1/8 inch measured with straight edge or taut string, top to bottom, over an imaginary 36 by 84 inches surface area.
- D. Maximum Width Distortion (Cup): 1/8 inch measured with straight edge or taut string, edge to edge, over an imaginary 36 by 84 inches surface area.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.
- B. Adjust closers for full closure.
- C. Rehang or replace doors which do not swing or operate freely.
- D. Refinish or replace doors damaged during installation.
- E. Protect doors as recommended by door manufacture to ensure that wood doors will be without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.05 SCHEDULE - See Drawings

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08710 - FINISH HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division - 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Hollow metal frames are specified with door frames elsewhere in Division 8.
- C. Wood doors are specified elsewhere in Division 8.
- D. Paint - Division 9.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Definition: "Finish Hardware" includes items known commercially as finish hardware which are requested for swinging, sliding and folding doors, except special types of unique and non-matching hardware specified in the same section as the door and door frame.
- B. Extent of finish hardware required is indicated on drawings and in schedules.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Supplier: A recognized AHI certified architectural finish hardware supplier, with warehousing facilities, who has been furnishing hardware in the project's vicinity for a period of not less than 2 years, and who is available, at reasonable times during the course of the work, for consultation about project's hardware requirements, to Owner, Architect and Contractor.
 - 1. Information contained below describes the grade and general functional intent of the design. If additional hardware devices are required or if hardware specified isn't appropriate to provide a functional and code compliant opening, or if hardware indicated below has been discontinued, the supplier shall include correct devices in his scope of work at no cost to the Owner.
- B. Fire-Rated Openings: Provide hardware for fire-rated openings in compliance with NFPA Standard No. 80 and local building code requirements. Provide only hardware which has been tested and listed by UL or FM for types and sizes of doors required and complies with requirements of the door and door frame labels.
- C. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA): Provide and install finish hardware in accordance with requirements of Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA). Specifically, comply with ADA sections relating to accessibility and usability.
 - 1. Notification of Architect: Before installation of finish hardware, notify Architect of any Contract Document requirements that are suspected to be in noncompliance with ADA.
 - 2. ANSI Standards for Physically Handicapped: Finish Hardware shall comply with:
 - 3. American National Standard for Buildings and Facilities -- Providing Accessibility and Usability for Physically Handicapped People" (ANSI A117.1-1986). 1986 edition, by American National Standards Institute, Inc.; New York, New York. Before installation of finish hardware, Notify Architect of any Contract Document requirements that are suspected to be in noncompliance with ANSI A117.1-1986. In addition, before installation of finish hardware, notify Architect of conflicting requirements of ADA and ANSI A117.1-1986.

1.04 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturers technical product data for each item of hardware in accordance with Division-1 section "Submittals". Include whatever information may be necessary to show compliance with requirements, and include instructions for installation and for maintenance of operating parts and finish.
- B. Vertical Hardware Schedule: Submit final hardware schedule in manner indicated below. Coordinate hardware with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function and finish of hardware.
 - 1. Final Hardware Schedule Content: Based on finish hardware indicated, organize hardware schedule into "hardware sets" indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size and finish of each hardware item.
 - b. Name and manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastening and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings both on floor plans and in door schedule.
 - e. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, codes, etc. contained in schedule.
 - f. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - g. Keying information.
- C. Submittal Sequence: Submit schedule at earliest possible date particularly where acceptance of hardware schedule must precede fabrication of other work (e.g., hollow metal frames) which is critical in the project construction schedule. Include with schedule the product data, samples, shop drawings of other work affected by finish hardware, and other information essential to the coordination review of hardware schedule.
- D. Templates: Furnish hardware templates to each fabricator of doors, frames, and other work being factory-prepared for the installation of hardware. Upon request, check shop drawings of other such others work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for proper location and installation of hardware.
- E. Operations and Maintenance Data: After installation, representative templates, instructions sheets and installation details shall be provided to the owner when building is accepted. Include one copy of each hardware schedule, keying and wiring diagrams.

1.05 PRODUCT HANDLING:

- A. Tag each item or package separately, with identification related to final hardware schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- B. Packaging of hardware, is responsibility of supplier. As material is received by hardware supplier from various manufacturers, sort and repackage in containers clearly marked with appropriate hardware set number to match set numbers of approved hardware schedule. Two or more identical sets may be packaged in the same container.
- C. Inventory hardware jointly with representatives of hardware supplier and hardware installer until each is satisfied that count is correct.
- D. Deliver individually packaged hardware items at the proper times to the proper locations (shop or project site) for installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SCHEDULED HARDWARE:

- A. Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size and other distinctive qualities of each type of finish hardware is indicated in the Hardware Schedule at the end of this section. Products are identified by using hardware designation numbers of the following.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Product Designations: One or more manufacturers are listed for each hardware type required.
 - 2. Warranty: Provide published warranties in accordance this Section .
 - a. LOCKSETS: 7 years
 - b. DOOR CLOSERS: 10 years
 - c. EXIT DEVICES: 2 years
 - d. OTHER HARDWARE: One year
 - 3. Maintenance Materials: Provide special wrenches and tools applicable to each different or special hardware component. Provide maintenance tools and accessories supplied by hardware component manufacturer to owner representative.

2.02 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURES:

- A. See drawings for manufacturers.
 - 1. Substitutions: In accordance with Instructions to Bidders.
- B. Provide free wheeling outside trim when unit is locked. Provide locksets with one piece lever handles both sides not less than 4 ½ inches and 3 ½ inch diameter rose cold forged, for accessibility by Handicapped. Torqued tested at 1300 lbs.
- C. Provide closers with the following functions: Unitrol shock absorber foot, independent sweep, fast latch, hydraulic check "V" grooved valves, accessibility by Handicapped, delay action, adjustable spring tensions. Closers must meet barrier free requirements. Closers must have two-tooth engagement rack and pinion. All valves must be accessible without removing closer from the door. Cover must not have slotted cover. Cover must be secured with screw holes in cover. Provide installation and sizing instructions in cover.
- D. Closers shall have cast aluminum alloy shell. Closer shall be surface mounted and shall project no more than 2 1/8" from the surface of the door. Closer shall be non-handed. Closers shall be mounted on side of door not seen from common area.
- E. Exit Devices (as scheduled) "touchbar" Provide all exposed surfaces same material and finish. Exit device must have free wheeling outside trim when device is locked. Touch bar must not protrude from housing when pad is compressed.
- F. Latchbolt shall be investment cast stainless steel pullman type with 3/4" throw. All devices to be furnished with auxiliary dead-latching mechanism. Roller strike shall be furnished.
- G. Unless otherwise specified. Vandal resistant outside lever escutcheon trim shall be heavy duty cold forged constructed incorporating four threaded studs for through-bolting. All escutcheon trim shall be UL listed and constructed with beveled edges. Rigid levers while locked or manual type clutch mechanisms are not acceptable.

2.03 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION:

- A. General: Hand of Door: Drawings show direction of slide, swing or hand of each door leaf. Furnish each item of hardware for proper installation and operation of door movement as shown.

- B. Base Metals: Produce hardware units of basic metal and forming method indicated, using manufacture's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness, but in no case of lesser (commercially recognized) quality than specified for applicable hardware units by applicable ANSI A 156 series standard for each type hardware item and with ANSI A156.18 for finish designations indicated. Do not furnish "optional" materials or forming methods for those indicated, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Fasteners: Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation. Do not provide hardware which has been prepared for self-tapping sheet metal screws, except as specifically indicated.
- D. Furnish screws for installation, with each hardware item. Provide Phillips flat-head screws except as otherwise indicated. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of such other work as closely as possible, including "prepared for paint" in surfaces to receive painted finish.

2.04 KEYING

- A. Door Locks: Grand master keyed.
 - 1. Include control keying with removable core cylinders.
 - 2. Key to existing keying system.
 - 3. Base the permanent keying system on the Owner's existing Great Grand Master system, which is the Best Lock Corporation. Determine keyed-alike sets jointly by the Owner's Representative and the Contractor immediately after contract award. Perform keying and biting by and registered with the lock manufacturer.
 - 4. Final keying shall be keyed to a 7-pin Master Keyed plan by Best Lock Corporation. All keying and biting shall be performed by and registered with the lock manufacturer.
 - 5. Provide key control system with a capacity of 1.75 times the number of door locks, with complete dual tag system.
 - 6. Tags: set for permanent attachment of file key without the use of tools and one set with snap hook holding at least four keys.

2.05 HARDWARE FINISHES:

- A. Provide matching finishes for hardware units at each door or opening, to the greatest extent possible, and except as otherwise indicated. Reduce differences in color and textures as much as commercially possible where the base metal or metal forming process is different for individual units of hardware exposed at the same door opening. In general, match items to the manufacture's standard finish for the latch and lockset or (push-pull units if no latch-lock sets) for color and texture.
- B. Provide finishes which match those established by BHMA.
- C. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no cases less than specified for the applicable units of hardware by referenced standards.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION:

- A. Mount hardware units at heights indicated in "Recommended Locations for Builders

Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames" by the Door and Hardware institute, except as specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations, and except as may be otherwise directed by Architect.

- B. Install each hardware item in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Wherever cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces which are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage and reinstallation or application of surface preparations with finishing work specified in Division - 9 sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have completed on the substrate.
- C. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- D. Drill and countersink units which are not factory-prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.
- E. Set thresholds for exterior doors in full bed of butyl-rubber or polyisobutylene mastic sealant.

3.02 ADJUST AND CLEAN:

- A. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door, to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units which cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly as intended for the application made at no expense to the Owner.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.
- C. Instruct Owner's Personnel in proper adjustment and maintenance of hardware and hardware finishes, during the final adjustment of hardware.

END OF SECTION

D I V I S I O N 9

**Applicable Portions Of The Conditions
Of The Contract And Division 1 General
Requirements Apply To The Work Of
This Division.**

**F
I
N
I
S
H
E
S**

SECTION 09260 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Metal stud wall framing.
- B. Gypsum wallboard.
- C. Joint treatment and accessories.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gypsum Board Construction Terminology: Refer to ASTM C 11 and GA 505 for definitions of terms for gypsum board construction not otherwise defined in this section or other referenced standards.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, joint finishing system, and accessories.
- C. Test Reports: For all stud framing products that do not comply with ASTM C645 or C 754, provide independent laboratory reports showing maximum stud heights at required spacings and deflections.
- D. Certification from supplier, in writing to the Architect, that metal studs and related accessories delivered to project site comply with these specifications, including but not limited to required metal gages.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing gypsum board application and finishing, with minimum 5 years of experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers or bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.
- B. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic and other causes. Neatly stack gypsum boards flat to prevent sagging.
- C. Handle gypsum boards to prevent damage to edges, ends, and surfaces. Do not bend or otherwise damage metal corner beads and trim.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Minimum Room Temperatures: For non adhesive attachment of gypsum board to framing, maintain not less than 40 deg F (4 deg C). For adhesive attachment and finishing of gypsum board maintain not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 48 hours prior to application and continuously thereafter until drying is complete.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide materials and construction which are identical to those of assemblies whose fire resistance rating has been determined

per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.

1. See PART 3 for finishing requirements.

2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Non-Loadbearing Framing System Components: ASTM C 645; galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A525 G-60 coating, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C 754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/240 at 5 psf.

1. Exception: The minimum metal thickness and section properties requirements of ASTM C 645 are waived provided steel of 40 ksi minimum yield strength is used, the metal is continuously dimpled, the effective thickness is at least twice the base metal thickness, and maximum stud heights are determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E 72 using assemblies specified by ASTM C 754.

2. Thickness: 20 gauge minimum.

3. Depth: As indicated on drawings.

4. Studs: C shaped. Flange edges of studs bent back 90 deg and hemmed to form 3/16" minimum lip (return).

5. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs. Hemmed to form 3/16" minimum lip (return).

6. Fasteners: Provide fasteners of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power and other properties required to fasten steel framing and furring members securely to substrates involved; complying with the recommendations of gypsum drywall manufacturers for applications indicated.

- B. Concrete Inserts: Inserts designed for attachment to concrete forms and for embedment in concrete, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with holes or loops for attachment of hanger wires and capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 3 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined from testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by an independent testing laboratory.

- C. Partition Head to Structure Connections: Provide mechanical anchorage devices that accommodate deflection using slotted holes, screws and anti-friction bushings, preventing rotation of studs while maintaining structural performance of partition.

1. Structural Performance: Maintain lateral load resistance and vertical movement capacity required by applicable code, when evaluated in accordance with AISI North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members.

2. Material: ASTM A653/A653M steel sheet, SS Grade 50/340, with G60/Z180 hot dipped galvanized coating.

3. Provide components UL-listed for use in UL-listed fire-rated head of partition joint systems specified in this section.

4. Deflection and Firestop Track:

a. Provide mechanical anchorage devices as described above that accommodate deflection while maintaining the fire-rating of the wall assembly.

5. Provide top track preassembled with connection devices spaced to fit stud spacing indicated on drawings; minimum track length of 12 feet.

2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

- A. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
 - 1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
 - a. Mold-resistant board is required at all locations.
 - 3. Thickness:
 - a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch.
 - b. Ceilings: 5/8 inch.
 - 4. Mold-Resistant Paper-Faced Products:
 - a. American Gypsum; M-Bloc.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation; ProRoc Brand Moisture & Mold Resistant Gypsum Board.
 - c. Lafarge North America Inc; Mold Defense Drywall.
 - d. Lafarge North America Inc; Protecta AR 100 Type X with Mold Defense.
 - e. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Brand XP Gypsum Board.
 - f. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Hi-Abuse Brand XP Wallboard.
 - g. Pacific Coast Building Products, Inc; PABCO Mold Curb Gypsum Wallboard.
 - h. Temple-Inland Inc; ComfortGuard Mold Resistant Gypsum Board.
 - i. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Mold Tough Gypsum Panels.
 - j. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Mold Tough Gypsum Panels AR.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Finishing Accessories: ASTM C1047, galvanized steel or rolled zinc, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Types: As detailed or required for finished appearance.
 - 2. Special Shapes: In addition to conventional cornerbead and control joints, provide U-bead, L-bead, and LC-bead at exposed panel edges.
- B. Corner bead and Edge Trim for Interior Installation: Provide formed metal Galvanized steel corner beads, edge trim and control joints which comply with ASTM C 1047 and requirements indicated below:
 - 1. For use at all gypsum wallboard, except where special aluminum edge trim is indicated.
- C. Joint Materials: ASTM C475 and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
 - 1. Joint Tape: Paper reinforcing tape, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Use pressure sensitive or staple-attached open-weave glass fiber reinforcing tape with compatible joint compound where recommended by manufacturer of gypsum board and joint treatment materials for application indicated.
 - 3. Ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound.
 - a. Where setting-type joint compounds are indicated for use as taping and topping compounds, use formulation for each which develops greatest bond strength and crack resistance and is compatible with other joint compounds applied over it.
 - b. For filling joints and treating fasteners of water-resistant gypsum backer board behind base for ceramic tile, use formulation recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for this purpose.
- D. High Build Drywall Surfacers: Vinyl acrylic latex-based coating for spray application,

designed to take the place of skim coating and separate paint primer in achieving Level 5 finish.

- E. Screws for Attachment to Steel Members From 0.033 to 0.112 Inch in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws for application of gypsum board to loadbearing steel studs.
- F. Metal Back-Up System:
 - 1. Metal back-up system is required to accommodate the wall hung casework, millwork, railings or other items mounted to metal stud and wallboard walls and partitions. Use one of the following:
 - 2. Plate installation shall be designed to support an imposed load of 250 lbs. per lin. foot in addition to the weight of the unit being supported.
 - a. Provide one of the following types of back-up as manufactured by Metal-Lite, Inc. 1160 N. Blue Gum Avenue; Anaheim, CA 92806 (Tel: 800 886-6824).
 - 1) Flush Mount.
 - 2) Notch-Tite.
 - b. Metal Back-up Plates: Minimum 16 gauge galvanized steel plates of sizes and configurations detailed, or if not detailed, as required to accommodate the wall hung casework, millwork, railings or other items mounted to metal stud and wallboard walls and partitions. Provide plates up to 8 feet in length as one-piece units.
 - 1) Plate installation shall be designed to support an imposed load of 250 lbs. per lin. foot in addition to the weight of the unit being supported.
- G. Anchorage to Substrate: Tie wire, nails, screws, and other metal supports, of type and size to suit application; to rigidly secure materials in place.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.
- B. Examine substrates to which gypsum board construction attaches or abuts, preset hollow metal frames, cast-in-anchors, and structural framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of gypsum board construction. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Framing: Comply with ASTM C 754, ASTM 840 requirements that apply to framing installation and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install supplementary framing, blocking and bracing at terminations in the work and for support of fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, and similar construction to comply with details indicated and with recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer, or if none available, with Gypsum Construction Handbook published by United States Gypsum Company.
 - 1. Metal Back-up Plates: Secure back-up plates to metal studs as recommended by manufacturer, or by welding if 20 gauge or heavier studs, or by using self-tapping pan head screws, minimum two (2) screws per stud. Required for wall hung casework, millwork, railings, etc. as detailed.

2. Provide 12 gauge or heavier C-studs or channels when required to accommodate heavy wall-hung items.
- C. Isolate steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement, at locations indicated below to comply with this section:
 1. Where edges of suspended ceilings abut building structure horizontally at ceiling perimeters or penetration of structural elements.
 2. Where partition and wall framing abuts overhead structure.
 3. Provide slip or cushioned type joints as detailed to attain lateral support and avoid axial loading.
- D. Install runners (tracks) at floors, ceilings and structural walls and columns where gypsum drywall stud system abuts other construction. Align floor and ceiling tracks to assure plumb partitions. Secure track with suitable fasteners spaced 24 inches on center, maximum.
- E. Extend all partition framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings. Continue framing over frames for doors and openings and frame around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling to provide support for gypsum board.
- F. Partitions 10 feet or more in height shall be braced horizontally, for lateral strength, with 3/4 inch channels wired or screw attached permanently to inside of studs. Channels shall be spaced not more than 6 feet on center.
- G. Install studs and furring in sizes indicated and spaced 16 inches on center, unless otherwise indicated. Secure each stud to both top and bottom runners with screws, or other accepted fastening method, through each stud flange and runner flange.
- H. Install studs so that flanges point in the same direction.
- I. Frame door openings to comply with details indicated, with GA-219 and with applicable published recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer. Attach vertical studs at jambs with screws either directly to frames or to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 1. Extend vertical jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of floor or roof structure above.
- J. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.

3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840 and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.
 1. Locate exposed end-butt joints as far from center of walls and ceilings as possible, and stagger not less than 24 inches in alternate courses of board.
 2. Install wall/partition boards in manner which minimizes the number of end-butt joints or avoids them entirely where possible. At stairwells and similar high walls, install boards horizontally with end joints staggered over studs.
 3. Install exposed gypsum board with face side out. Do not install imperfect, damaged or damp boards. Butt boards together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch open space between boards. Do not force into place.
 4. Locate either edge or end joints over supports. Position boards so that like edges abut,

- tapered edges against tapered edges and mill-cut or field-cut ends against mill-cut or field-cut ends. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints over different studs on opposite sides of partitions.
5. Attach gypsum board to steel studs so that leading edge or end of each board is attached to open (unsupported) edge of stud flange first.
 6. Fit gypsum board around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 7. Isolate perimeter of non-load-bearing drywall partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch space. Seal joints with acoustical sealant.
- B. Single-Layer Non-Rated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
- C. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of all gypsum board.
1. On partitions/walls apply gypsum board vertically (parallel to framing) and provide sheet lengths which will minimize end joints.
- D. Moisture Protection: Treat cut edges and holes in moisture resistant gypsum board with sealant.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as follows:
1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.
- B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.
- C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials and as indicated.

3.05 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
1. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Level 5: Walls and ceilings to receive semi-gloss or gloss paint finish and other areas specifically indicated.
 3. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.
- B. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
1. Where perimeter wall angles of acoustic tile ceilings contact wallboard encased columns, the contact area between corner beads shall be made true to line using joint compound which is then tapered to a feather edge.
 2. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.
 3. Taping, filling, and sanding is not required at surfaces behind adhesive applied ceramic tile and fixed cabinetry.
- C. Where Level 5 finish is indicated, spray apply high build drywall surfacer over entire surface after joints have been properly treated; achieve a flat and tool mark-free finish.
1. Partial Finishing: Omit third coat and sanding on concealed drywall construction which is indicated for gypsum board finishing or which requires finishing to achieve fire-resistance rating, sound rating or to act as air or smoke barrier.
- D. Fill and finish joints and corners of cementitious backing board as recommended by

USC SOM BUILDING 1 -
4TH FLOOR ANIMAL SURGERY LAB RENOVATIONS
COLUMBIA, SC

STATE PROJECT # H27-6100-D
A/E PROJECT # 13030.01

manufacturer.

3.06 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09511 - SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.
- B. Acoustical units.
- C. Seismic grid restraint.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components and acoustical units.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Seismic Grid Restraint: Design and install in accordance to International Building Code Section 1621.2.5.2.2 and CISCA 3-4.
- B. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F, and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.
- B. In a timely manner, furnish to affected installers, attachment devices for incorporation into other work.
- C. Coordination Data: Prepare and distribute to affected installers, data necessary for coordination with related work. Include setting diagrams showing placement of attachment devices for acoustical ceiling hangers.
- D. Work above ceilings has been finished, tested, and approved.
- E. Coordinate ceiling system installation with work of other sections as required, including the following:
 - 1. Light fixtures.
 - 2. HVAC equipment.
 - 3. Fire suppression system components.
 - 4. Loudspeakers.
 - 5. Fire Alarm System Components.
 - 6. Partitions.
- F. Do not begin installation of ceiling system until building's normal operating temperature and humidity levels have been reached and will be maintained.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: www.armstrong.com.
 - 2. Hunter Douglas Contract: www.hunterdouglascontract.com.
 - 3. USG: www.usg.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- B. Acoustical Panels: Painted faced mineral fiber, ASTM E1264 Type IV, with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Size: 24 x 48 inches.
 - 2. Thickness: 3/4 inches.
 - 3. Composition: Wet felted.
 - 4. Light Reflectance: 86 percent, determined as specified in ASTM E1264.
 - 5. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): 35, determined as specified in ASTM E1264.
 - 6. Edge: Square.
 - 7. Surface Color: White.
 - 8. Surface Pattern: smooth non-perforated.
 - 9. Product: Ultima Health Zone - 1938 by Armstrong World Industries.
 - 10. Suspension System: Exposed grid.

2.02 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Product Prelude XL: www.armstrong.com.
 - 2. Chicago Metallic Corporation: www.chicagometallic.com.
 - 3. Hunter Douglas Contract: www.hunterdouglascontract.com.
 - 4. USG: www.usg.com.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- B. Suspension Systems - General: ASTM C635; die cut and interlocking components, with stabilizer bars, clips, splices, perimeter moldings, and hold down clips as required. Grids in toilet and utility rooms shall be aluminum, all others are to be electro-galvanized unless noted otherwise.
- C. Exposed Steel Suspension System: Formed steel, commercial quality cold rolled; heavy-duty.
 - 1. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch wide face.
 - 2. Construction: Double web.
 - 3. Finish: White color to match ceiling panels; standard smooth texture.
 - 4. Shall match existing.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.
- B. Perimeter Moldings: Same material and finish as grid.
 - 1. At Exposed Grid: Provide L-shaped molding for mounting at same elevation as face of grid.
 - 2. Shall match existing.
- C. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions under which products of this section are to be installed and verify that the work properly may commence.
- B. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- C. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.
- D. Verify that products furnished as work of this section, but not installed under this section, have been properly installed by the entity performing the installation.

3.02 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.
- B. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.
- C. Provide hanger clips during steel deck erection. Provide additional hangers and inserts as required.
- D. Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members. Do not allow hangers to contact any objects or materials in ceiling plenum which are not actual components of ceiling system.
 - 1. Splay hangers only where necessary to avoid obstacles. Provide counter splaying, bracing, or other acceptable devices to compensate for lateral stresses caused by splayed hangers.
 - 2. Install splay hangers or other means of seismic restraint as required to meet the requirements of International Building Code Section 1621.2.5.2.2, ASTM E 580, and CISCA 3-4.
 - 3. Do not attach hangers to piping, conduit, or duct. Provide carrying channel trapeze support where obstruction cannot be avoided by splaying hanger 45 degrees from vertical or less.
- E. Space hangers at not more than 48 inches on center and within 6 inches of ends of each direct-hung runner or carrying channel, unless indicated otherwise.
- F. Loop and tie wire hangers securely to building's structural members; to attachment devices indicated; or, where not indicated, to devices suitable for substrate and capable of permanently supporting ceiling weight without failure or deterioration.
- G. Level ceiling suspension system to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, with cumulative tolerance not to exceed 1/4 inch. Bending or kinking of hangers is not allowed.
- H. Exposed (Lay-in) Grid Installation: Install grid members square, with ends of members securely interlocked. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- I. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.
- J. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead

load to exceed deflection capability.

- K. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.
- L. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.
- M. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
 - 1. Molding and trim attachment: Space screws not more than 16 inches on center and within 3 inches of ends of each trim-piece being installed. Install moldings and trim level with suspension system and within tolerance specified for suspension system.
 - 2. Use longest practical lengths.
 - 3. Miter corners and align butt joints carefully to form tight hairline joints.
 - 4. Face-riveting of trim and moldings is not allowed.

3.03 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.
- C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.
- D. Install units after above-ceiling work is complete.
- E. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.
- F. Cutting Acoustical Units:
 - 1. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.

3.04 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Use ceiling manufacturer's recommended methods and materials to clean and touch-up exposed components of ceiling system.
- B. Replace ceiling system components which are discolored or damaged in any way, in a manner which results in the ceiling system showing no evidence of replacement work.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09650 - RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Resilient sheet flooring.
- B. Installation accessories.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.
- C. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's complete set of color samples for Architect's initial selection.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect roll materials from damage by storing on end.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.
- B. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET FLOORING

- A. Homogeneous Vinyl Sheet Flooring: Meet performance requirements of FS L-F-475 Type II Grade A, color and pattern through total thickness, and:
 - 1. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1303, Type II, without backing, or ASTM F1913.
 - 2. Total Thickness and Wear Layer Thickness: 0.080 inch nominal.
 - 3. Sheet Width: 72 inch minimum.
 - 4. Heat welded seams.
 - 5. Integral coved base with cap strip.
 - 6. Pattern: As scheduled.
 - 7. Manufacturers:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries; Product MEDINTECH.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- B. Vinyl Welding Rod: Solid vinyl bead produced by manufacturer of vinyl flooring for heat welding seams, in color matching field color.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primers, Adhesives, and Seaming Materials: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide only products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than required by the more stringent of the South Coast Air Quality Management District

Rule No.1168 and the Bay Area Air Quality Management District Regulation 8, Rule 51.

- B. Moldings and Edge Strips: Metal, tapered or rounded profile, nominally 1 inch in width and 1/8 inch in thickness .
- C. Filler for Coved Base: Plastic.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. General: Inspect substrates and conditions of installation to verify that work may properly commence. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate.
- B. Apply primer as required to prevent "bleed-through" or interference with adhesion by substances that cannot be removed.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of sub-floor conditions.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.
- D. Fit joints tightly.
- E. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.

3.04 SHEET FLOORING

- A. Use conventional full spread adhesive method unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Adhere sheet flooring to substrates using method approved by flooring manufacturer for type of sheet flooring and substrate condition indicated.
- C. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel to longer room dimensions, to produce minimum number of seams. Lay out seams to avoid widths less than 1/3 of roll width; match patterns carefully at seams.
- D. Double cut sheet at seams.
- E. Lay flooring with tightly butted seams, without any seam sealer unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Finish seams in sheet vinyl by heat welding.
- G. Double cut sheet; provide heat welded seams.
 - 1. Prepare seams in vinyl sheet flooring with manufacturer's special routing tool and heat weld with vinyl thread in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- H. Coved Base: Install as detailed on drawings, using coved base filler as backing at floor to wall junction. Extend sheet flooring vertically to height indicated, and cover top edge with metal cap strip.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.
- B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Initial Cleaning: Remove excess and waste materials promptly, and sweep or vacuum clean resilient flooring as soon as installation has been completed in each area. After adhesive has had adequate time to set, mop each area with damp mop and mild detergent.
- D. Final Cleaning: Remove scuff marks, excess adhesive, and other foreign substances, using only cleaning products and techniques recommended by manufacturer of resilient products.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for 48 hours after installation.
- B. Construction Period: Cover traffic routes across completed resilient flooring with plywood, hardboard, or other durable material to protect against damage from loaded dollies and other construction traffic.
 - 1. Polish: Apply protective polish to clean resilient flooring surfaces, unless manufacturer of resilient product recommends otherwise.
- C. Final Protection: Cover resilient floor surface with nonstaining building paper until substantial completion in each area.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09900 - PAINTS AND COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints and other coatings.
- C. Scope: Finish all interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
 - 1. Items fully factory-finished unless specifically so indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
 - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
 - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
 - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on all finishing products. Manufacturer's technical information, label analysis and application instructions for each material proposed for use.
 - 1. List each material and cross-reference this specific coating and finish system and application. Identify each material by the manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.
- D. Maintenance Data: Submit data on cleaning, touch-up, and repair of painted and coated surfaces.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Material Quality: Provide the manufacturer's best quality trade sale paint material of the various coating types specified. Paint material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.

1.04 MOCK-UP

- A. See Section 01400 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for mock-up.
- B. Field Samples: On interior wall surfaces duplicate finishes of prepared samples. Provide full-coat finish samples on at least 200 sq. ft. of surface until required sheen, color and texture are obtained; simulate finish lighting conditions for review of in- place work.
- C. Locate where directed.
- D. Mock-up may remain as part of the work.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 45 degrees F for interiors; 50 degrees F for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide all paint and coating products used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.
- B. Paints:
 - 1. Duron, Inc: www.duron.com.
 - 2. Sherwin-Williams: www.sherwin-williams.com
 - 3. Glidden Professional: www.gliddenprofessional.com.
 - 4. Benjamin Moore & Co: www.benjaminmoore.com.
 - 5. RoseTalbert Paint Company (RoseTalbert).
- C. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND COATINGS - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Coatings: Ready mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed coating.
 - 1. Provide paints and coatings of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
 - 2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - 3. Supply each coating material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
 - 4. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute coatings or add materials to coatings unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Primers: Where the manufacturer offers options on primers for a particular substrate, use primer categorized as "best" by the manufacturer.
- C. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:

1. Provide coatings that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:
 - a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D--National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
 2. Determination of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.
- E. Colors: To be selected from manufacturer's full range of available colors.
1. Selection to be made by Architect after award of contract.
 2. Allow for minimum of three colors for each system, unless otherwise indicated, without additional cost to Owner.
 3. Extend colors to surface edges; colors may change at any edge as directed by Architect.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

- A. Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Latex, 3 Coat:
1. One coat of latex primer.
 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.
- B. Ferrous Metals, Primed, Latex, 2 Coat:
1. Touch-up with latex primer.
 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.
- C. Concrete/Masonry, Alkyd Floor Enamel, 3 Coat:
1. One coat of alkali resistant primer.
 2. Gloss: Two coats of alkyd floor enamel.
- D. Gypsum Board/Plaster, Latex-Acrylic, 3 Coat:
1. One coat of alkyd primer sealer.
 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex-acrylic enamel.

2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide all primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials required to achieve the finishes specified whether specifically indicated or not; commercial quality.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin application of coatings until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
- D. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

- E. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
 - 1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
 - 2. Plaster and Stucco: 12 percent.
 - 3. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Unit Masonry: 12 percent.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to coating application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or repair existing coatings that exhibit surface defects.
- D. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- E. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- F. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- G. Concrete and Unit Masonry Surfaces to be Painted: Remove dirt, loose mortar, scale, salt or alkali powder, and other foreign matter. Remove oil and grease with a solution of tri-sodium phosphate; rinse well and allow to dry. Remove stains caused by weathering of corroding metals with a solution of sodium metasilicate after thoroughly wetting with water. Allow to dry.
- H. Gypsum Board Surfaces to be Painted: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.
- I. Plaster Surfaces to be Painted: Fill hairline cracks, small holes, and imperfections with latex patching plaster. Make smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Wash and neutralize high alkali surfaces.
- J. Shop-Primed Steel Surfaces to be Finish Painted: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
- K. Materials Preparation: Carefully mix and prepare paint materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
- L. Maintain containers used in mixing and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
- M. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density; stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. Remove film and, if necessary, strain material before using.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate type of material being applied and to produce a uniform appearance. Paint film must be free of runs, skips, sags and other defects.
- B. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.

- C. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- D. The number of coats and film thickness required is the same regardless of the application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until the previous coat has cured as recommended by the manufacturer. Sand between applications where sanding is required to produce an even smooth surface in accordance with the manufacturer's directions.
- E. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.
- F. Dark Colors and Deep Clear Colors: Regardless of number of coats specified, apply as many coats as necessary for complete hide.
- G. Apply additional coats when undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint until paint film is of uniform coverage, finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure that surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners, receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
- H. Sand metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- I. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- J. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only before final installation of equipment.
- K. Paint interior surfaces of ducts, where visible through registers or grilles, with a flat, nonspecular black paint.
- L. Omit primer on metal surfaces that have been shop-primed and touch up painted, unless paint compatibility is questionable, then provide barrier coat and new prime coat.
- M. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
- N. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply materials at not less than the manufacturer's recommended spreading rate. Provide a total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by the manufacturer.
- O. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.
- P. Prime Coats: Before application of finish coats, apply a prime coat of material as recommended by the manufacturer to material that is required to be painted or finished and has not been prime coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appears, to assure a finish coat with no burn through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
- Q. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover to provide an opaque, smooth surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holiday, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.
- R. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not in compliance with specified requirements.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Upon completion of painting, clean glass and paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by washing and scraping, using care not to scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09960 - HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. High performance coatings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09900 - Paints and Coatings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2012.
- B. SSPC-SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning; Society for Protective Coatings; 1982 (Ed. 2004).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating coating materials.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include cleaning procedures and repair and patching techniques.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section approved by manufacturer.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install materials when temperature is below 55 degrees F or above 90 degrees F.
- B. Maintain this temperature range, 24 hours before, during, and 72 hours after installation of coating.
- C. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.
- D. Restrict traffic from area where coating is being applied or is curing.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01780 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. High-Performance Coatings:

1. Carboline Company: www.carboline.com.
2. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc: www.ppgaf.com.
3. Sherwin-Williams Company; Waterbased Tile Clad Epoxy:
www.protective.sherwin-williams.com/industries.
4. Tnemec Company, Inc: www.tnemec.com.
5. Substitutions: Section 01600 - Product Requirements.

2.02 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

- A. Provide coating systems that meet the following minimum performance criteria, unless more stringent criteria are specified:
1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 15/5, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Coatings - General: Provide complete multi-coat systems formulated and recommended by manufacturer for the applications indicated, in the thicknesses indicated; number of coats specified does not include primer or filler coat.
1. Maximum volatile organic compound (VOC) content: As required by applicable regulations.
 2. Colors: Selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
- B. Epoxy Coating: Two coats, water-based epoxy, gloss finish.
1. Product characteristics:
 - a. Percentage of solids by volume: 44, minimum.
 - b. Dry film thickness, per coat: 2.0, minimum.
 - c. Comply with the performance requirements specified above for moderate exposure.
- C. Primers: As recommended by coating manufacturer for specific substrate.
- D. Shellac: Pure, white type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the coating manufacturer. Obtain and follow manufacturer's instructions for examination and testing of substrates.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces of loose foreign matter.
- B. Remove substances that would bleed through finished coatings. If unremovable, seal surface with shellac.
- C. Remove finish hardware, fixture covers, and accessories and store.
- D. Existing Painted and Sealed Surfaces:
1. Remove loose, flaking, and peeling paint. Feather edge and sand smooth edges of chipped paint.
 2. Clean with mixture of trisodium phosphate and water to remove surface grease and

foreign matter.

- E. Galvanized Surfaces: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent.
- F. Ferrous Metal:
 - 1. Solvent clean.
 - 2. Remove loose rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using power tools according to SSPC-SP 3.
- G. Protect adjacent surfaces and materials not receiving coating from spatter and overspray; mask if necessary to provide adequate protection. Repair damage.

3.03 PRIMING

- A. Apply primer to all surfaces, unless specifically not required by coating manufacturer. Apply in accordance with coating manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 COATING APPLICATION

- A. Apply coatings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, to thicknesses specified.
- B. Apply in uniform thickness coats, without runs, drips, pinholes, brush marks, or variations in color, texture, or finish. Finish edges, crevices, corners, and other changes in dimension with full coating thickness.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.
- B. Clean surfaces immediately of overspray, splatter, and excess material.
- C. After coating has cured, clean and replace finish hardware, fixtures, and fittings previously removed.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished work from damage.

END OF SECTION

D I V I S I O N 10

**Applicable Portions Of The Conditions
Of The Contract And Division 1 General
Requirements Apply To The Work Of
This Division.**

**S
P
E
C
I
A
L
T
I
E
S**

SECTION 10210 - WALL LOUVERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Louvers, frames, and accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AMCA 511 - Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices; Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; 2010.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data describing design characteristics, maximum recommended air velocity, design free area, materials and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate louver layout plan and elevations, opening and clearance dimensions, tolerances; head, jamb and sill details; blade configuration, screens, blackout areas required, and frames.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01780 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Wall Louvers:
 - 1. Airolite Company, LLC: www.airolite.com.
 - 2. Construction Specialties, Inc: www.c-sgroup.com.
 - 3. InPro Corporation: www.inprocorp.com.
 - 4. Airline Products Co..
 - 5. All-Lite Louver Co.
 - 6. Empco.
 - 7. Greenheck Fan Corp.
 - 8. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.

2.02 LOUVERS

- A. Louvers: Factory fabricated and assembled, complete with frame, mullions, and accessories; AMCA Certified under AMCA 511.
 - 1. Screens: Provide insect screens at intake louvers and bird screens at exhaust louvers.

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Bird Screen: Interwoven wire mesh of steel, 0.063 inch diameter wire, 1/2 inch open weave, diagonal design.
- B. Insect Screen: 18 x 16 size aluminum mesh.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Screens: Frame of same material as louver, with reinforced corners; removable, screw attached; installed on inside face of louver frame.
- B. Fasteners and Anchors: Of same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal or 300 series Stainless steel type, unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are corrosive or incompatible with joined materials. Anchors and Inserts: Of type, size, and material required for type of loading and installation indicated. Use nonferrous metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Use toothed steel or expansion bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors.

2.05 FINISHES , GENERAL

2.06 ALUMINUM FINISHES

2.07 FABRICATION, GENERAL

2.08 FABRICATION

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that prepared openings are ready to receive work and opening dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install louver assembly in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install louvers level and plumb.
- C. Install flashings and align louver assembly to ensure moisture shed from flashings and diversion of moisture to exterior.
- D. Secure louver frames in openings with concealed fasteners, removable for maintenance purposes.
- E. Install insect screen and frame to intake louvers. Install bird screens to intake louvers.
- F. Install perimeter sealant and backing rod in accordance with Section 07900.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operable louvers for freedom of movement of control mechanism. Lubricate operating joints.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Strip protective finish coverings.
- B. Clean surfaces and components.

USC SOM BUILDING 1 -
4TH FLOOR ANIMAL SURGERY LAB RENOVATIONS
COLUMBIA, SC

STATE PROJECT # H27-6100-D
A/E PROJECT # 13030.01

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Accessories for showers.
- B. Grab bars.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A269 - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service; 2010.
- B. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2010.
- C. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2006.
- D. GSA CID A-A-3002 - Mirrors, Glass; U.S. General Services Administration; 1996.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the work with the placement of internal wall reinforcement, concealed ceiling supports, and reinforcement of toilet partitions to receive anchor attachments.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, attachment methods.
- C. Schedule: Submit complete schedule of accessories indicated type and location where each item is to be installed in accordance with groups specified.
- D. Setting Drawings: Provide setting drawings, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorage devices and cut-out requirements in other work.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and conditions requiring special attention.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Inserts and Anchorages: Furnish inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or built into masonry; coordinate delivery with other work to avoid delay.
- B. Accessory Locations: Coordinate accessory locations with other work to avoid interference and to assure proper operation and servicing of accessory units.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver items in manufacturer's original unopened protective packages and store in these packages so as to prevent physical damage, soiling or wetting.
- B. Handle accessories so as to prevent damage to finished surfaces and install with manufacturer's protective covers in tact, as much as practical.
- C. Maintain protective covers until final cleaning. Upon removal clean exposed surfaces as

recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products listed are made by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
- B. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Specialties, Inc: www.americanspecialties.com.
 - 2. Bradley Corporation: www.bradleycorp.com.
 - 3. Substitutions: Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- C. All items of each type to be made by the same manufacturer.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Accessories - General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.
 - 1. Grind welded joints smooth.
 - 2. Fabricate units made of metal sheet of seamless sheets, with flat surfaces.
- B. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304.
- C. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, Type 304 or 316.
- D. Sheet Steel: Cold-rolled, commercial quality ASTM A 366, 20-gage (.040") minimum, unless otherwise indicated. Surface preparation and metal pretreatment as required for applied finish.
- E. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Hot dip galvanized, tamper-proof.
- F. Expansion Shields: Fiber, lead, or rubber as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate.

2.03 FINISHES

- A. Stainless Steel: No. 4 satin brushed finish, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Back paint components where contact is made with building finishes to prevent electrolysis.

2.04 TOILET ROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Grab Bars: Stainless steel, 1-1/2 inches outside diameter, minimum 0.05 inch wall thickness, nonslip grasping surface finish, concealed flange mounting; 1-1/2 inches clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.
 - 1. Length and configuration: As indicated on schedule.
 - 2. Product: B-6206 manufactured by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.

2.05 SHOWER AND TUB ACCESSORIES

- A. Shower Curtain Rod: Stainless steel tube, 1 inch outside diameter, 0.04 inch wall thickness, satin-finished, with 3 inch outside diameter, minimum 0.04 inch thick satin-finished stainless steel flanges, for installation with exposed fasteners.
 - 1. Product: B-6107 manufactured by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
- B. Shower Curtain:

1. Material: Opaque vinyl, 0.008 inch thick, matte finish, with antibacterial treatment, flameproof and stain-resistant.
 2. Material: Cotton, machine washable, and mildew-resistant.
 3. Size: 48 by 72 inches, hemmed edges.
 4. Grommets: Stainless steel; pierced through top hem on 6 inch centers.
 5. Color: White.
 6. Shower curtain hooks: Chrome-plated or stainless steel spring wire designed for snap closure.
 7. Product: 204-3 manufactured by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
- C. Towel Pin: Stainless steel, 3 inch extension from wall; rectangular-shaped bracket and backplate for concealed attachment, satin finish.
1. Product: B-6777 manufactured by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.
- C. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.
- D. See Section 09260 for installation of blocking, reinforcing plates, and concealed anchors in walls, and ceilings.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site for timely installation.
- B. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.
- C. Mounting Heights and Locations: As required by accessibility regulations and as indicated on drawings

3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean and polish all exposed surfaces after removing temporary labels and protective coatings.

END OF SECTION

D I V I S I O N 15

**Applicable Portions Of The Conditions
Of The Contract And Division 1 General
Requirements Apply To The Work Of
This Division.**

**M
E
C
H
A
N
I
C
A
L**

SECTION 15010 - GENERAL MECHANICAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work under Division 15 shall include furnishing of all labor, accessories, tools, equipment and material required to completely execute installation of the entire heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems, plumbing systems and fire protection systems as shown on the drawings and as specified. Work shall include but not be limited to the furnishing, unloading, handling distribution, setting, supporting and installation of all components required for the mechanical systems.
- B. Mechanical specification Sections 15000 through 15299 generally apply to all mechanical trades. Sections 15300 through 15399 apply generally to fire protection work. Sections 15400 through 15499 apply generally to plumbing work. Sections 15500 through 15999 apply generally to HVAC work.
- C. Drawings shall not be scaled. Refer to architectural and structural drawings for building construction and dimensions and to room finish schedule on architectural drawings for material, finish and construction method of walls, floor and ceiling in order to insure proper rough-in and installation of work.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. FM P7825 - Approval Guide; Factory Mutual; 1995.
- B. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; 1993 (and Revision 1).
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; 2005
- D. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Paint; Steel Structures Painting Council; Part of Painting Manual, Vol 2.
- E. ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
- F. ASTM American Society for Testing Materials
- G. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
- H. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
- I. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Act
- J. SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc.
- K. IBC International Building Code
- L. IMC International Mechanical Code
- M. IPC International Plumbing Code
- N. IFC International Fire Code
- O. IECC - International Energy Conservation Code - 2003 Edition
- P. ASHRAE 90.1-2001 Edition

1.03 Interpretation of Contract Documents:

- A. Except where modified by a specific notation to the contrary, it shall be understood that the indication and/or description of any item, in the drawings or specifications or both, carries with it the instruction to furnish and install the item, regardless of whether or not this instruction is explicitly stated as part of the indication or description.
- B. It shall be understood that the specifications and drawings are complimentary and are to be taken together for a complete interpretation of the work.
- C. No exclusions from, or limitations in, the language used in the drawings or specifications shall be interpreted as meaning that the appurtenances or accessories necessary to complete any required system or item of equipment are to be omitted
- D. The drawings of necessity utilize symbols and schematic diagrams to indicate various items of work. Neither of these have any dimensional significance nor do they delineate every item required for the intended installations. The work shall be installed in accordance with the diagrammatic intent expressed on the drawings, and in conformity with the dimensions indicated on final architectural and structural working drawings and on equipment shop drawings.
- E. No interpretation shall be made from the limitations of symbols and diagrams that any elements necessary for complete work are excluded.
- F. Certain details appear on the drawings which are specific with regard to the dimensioning and positioning of the work. These details are intended only for the purpose of establishing general feasibility. They do not obviate field coordination for the intended work.
- G. Information as to the general construction shall be derived from structural and architectural drawings and specifications only.
- H. The use of words in the singular shall not be considered as limiting where other indications denote that more than one item is referred to.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work shall be installed to conform with any City or State law, regulation, code, ordinance, ruling or Fire Underwriters requirement applicable to this class of work.
- B. All installations for construction purposes shall conform with the Department of Labor "Safety and Health Regulations for Construction".
- C. All equipment with electrical components shall bear the UL label.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 Materials and Manufacturers:

- A. Equipment and materials installed under this contract shall be new and without blemish or defect.
- B. Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, model

number and rating on a plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place. The nameplate of a distributing agent will not be acceptable. ASME Code Ratings, UL label, or other data which is die-stamped into the surface of the equipment shall be stamped in a location easily visible.

- C. In all cases the contractor shall be completely responsible for changes in dimension of other than first named manufacturer equipment, electrical changes, etc. required for proper function and final performance. Item shall comply with all requirements herein set forth and as required to perform as designed.

2.02 Electrical Equipment

- A. In general motor starters and adjustable frequency drives are furnished under Division 15. However, if integral controls and electrical components are specified with the equipment and are factory installed they shall be furnished under Division 15. Refer to the specific equipment specifications to determine if included under Division 15.
- B. Within 60 days of award of contract, the person responsible for work in this division shall verify that the appropriate number of contacts have been provided in the starters or drives and if a control power transformer is required that it has been provided to control the equipment as described in the drawings or specifications.

2.03 Specified Materials:

- A. Throughout the drawings and specifications, equipment and systems have been selected and are referenced by name, manufacturer, model number, etc. These references are not intended to limit competition. Products by other listed manufacturers will be acceptable.
- B. If a listed manufacturer other than the basis of design is used, it is the contractor's responsibility for changes in dimension, structural, electrical changes, etc. required for proper installation, function and final performance.

2.04 Substitution of Specified Materials:

- A. Throughout the drawings and specifications, equipment and systems have been selected and are referenced by name, manufacturer, model number, etc. These references are not intended to limit competition and in most cases materials and methods of construction equal to that specified will be accepted provided prior approval of any substitute item is obtained from the Architect/Engineer. Only products by the listed manufacturers will be acceptable. Contractors and other manufacturers may submit requests to be listed as an acceptable manufacturer on the specified item by submitting documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 1600. All bidders will be notified by addendum of any approved substitutions. Under no circumstances will any substitutes be accepted after that date; and any item installed on the job which has not been approved in accordance with the noted procedure shall be removed and replaced with the appropriate approved item at the contractor's expense.
- B. In all cases the contractor shall be completely responsible for changes in dimension of other than first named manufacturer equipment, electrical changes, etc. required for proper function and final performance. Item shall comply with all requirements herein set forth and as required to perform as designed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 Protection of Equipment:

- A. Protect all materials and equipment from damage during storage at the site and throughout the construction period.
- B. Protection from damage from rain, dirt, sun and ground water shall be accomplished by storing the equipment on elevated supports and covering them on all sides with protective rigid or flexible water proof coverings securely fastened.
- C. Piping shall be protected by storing it on elevated supports and capping the ends with suitable material to prevent dirt accumulation in the piping.

3.02 COORDINATION OF WORK

- A. All work shall be coordinated to avoid conflict with other contractors.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for checking to insure that the equipment to be installed will fit in the space shown on the drawings. If there is a conflict, the contractor shall notify the Engineer before bid. By submitting a bid the contractor assures that the equipment to be installed will fit or that provisions have been included in the bid to move the equipment to a location where it can be installed without conflict.
- C. The Contractor shall review and coordinate the casework and millwork shop drawings to determine the location of sinks, range hoods, refrigerators, lab equipment, etc., and rough-in and install any and all items shown on the plans.

3.03 Contiguous Work:

- A. If any part of the Contractor's work is dependent for its proper execution or for its subsequent efficiency or appearance on the character or conditions of contiguous work not executed by him, this contractor shall examine and measure such contiguous work and report to the Architect in writing any imperfection therein, or conditions that render it unsuitable for the reception of this work. Should the contractor proceed without making such written report, he shall be held to have accepted such work and the existing conditions and he shall be responsible.

3.04 Certificates of Inspection and Approval:

- A. Upon completion of work, furnish to the Owner certificates of inspection or approval from the authorities having jurisdiction if certificates of inspection or approval are required by law or regulation.

3.05 Equipment Pads:

3.06 Sleeves and Openings:

- A. Furnish, locate, install, and fireproof all sleeves and openings required for installation of the work.

3.07 Access to Equipment and Valves:

- A. All control devices, specialties, valves and removable panels on equipment shall be so located as to provide easy access for inspection and maintenance, including removal of any interior components.
- B. Should any work, such as piping, ducts, conduit, etc. be installed without due regard to the accessibility of devices installed by other contractors, the installation shall be relocated,

offset or rerouted without cost to the Owner.

3.08 Cutting and Patching:

- A. Perform all cutting and patching required for installation of the work.

3.09 Welding:

- A. Welders shall be qualified as prescribed by Section IX of the ASME Boiler Code. All weld joints shall conform to ANSI/ASME B-31.1.

3.10 Project Closeout:

- A. Maintenance Manuals: At the end of construction, furnish to the Architect three (3) bound and indexed sets of maintenance and operating instructions, parts lists, electrical wiring diagrams, balance data, and manufacturer's literature sufficient for operation and complete maintenance of all equipment by the Owner.
- B. Approved submittals and shop drawings may be included in the Maintenance Manuals instead of being separately furnished, if desired.
- C. It is intended that the documentation provided in maintenance manuals, along with as-built drawings, shall be complete and detailed enough to permit and facilitate troubleshooting, engineering analysis, and design work for future changes, without extensive field investigations and testing. Manuals shall be prepared so as to explain system operation and equipment to those not acquainted with the job.
- D. Manuals shall be durably bound and clearly identified on the front cover (and on the spine of thick volumes). Identification shall include the building or project name, applicable trade (such as HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, etc.), approximate date of completion (month and year) and contractor's name.
- E. Manuals shall be organized into well defined and easy to locate sections, with index tabs or separators to divide the sections. A complete table of contents shall be provided at the front indicating the section or page number for each system, subsystem, or supplier/manufacturer.
- F. Manuals shall include complete information and diagrams on all controls, indicators, sensors, and signal sources. Control diagrams are to show the locations of components and major equipment by room number or other identification when room numbers are not applicable. Locations of out-of-sight components, such as duct mounted sensors, flow switches, etc. should be clearly indicated. Control diagrams must include identification of components by make and model number, operating ranges, recommended set points, reset schedules, and other job-specific data useful for troubleshooting, calibration and maintenance. Complete narrative descriptions of operating sequences of control systems and subsystems shall be included on the prints adjacent to the corresponding schematics. Catalog data and cuts shall be clearly marked to indicate model numbers, sizes, capacities, operating points, and other characteristics of each item used. This should include accessories or special features provided. Where various sizes or variations of a series or model are used, documents should clearly show which are used where. Where quantities are appropriate, schedule of usage should be provided. Maintenance literature shall include complete information for identifying and ordering replacement parts, such as illustrated parts breakdowns.
- G. Maintenance manuals must include complete balance data on all systems.

3.11 Instructions to Owner:

- A. Contractor shall conduct a maintenance and operational instruction session for the Owner. Where highly technical or complex equipment is supplied, such as chillers and control systems, manufacturer's representatives, controls subcontractors, and other appropriate personnel who are particularly qualified, shall conduct training sessions pertaining to their equipment, or systems. Such training shall be scheduled with the Owner in advance.

3.12 Spare Filters:

- A. Spare filters shall be delivered to Owner's representative.

3.13 Warranties:

- A. This Contractor warrants the mechanical systems to be free of defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one year after date of final payment. The effective dates of this warranty apply to all components of the mechanical systems regardless of any equipment manufacturer's warranties which may expire at an earlier date. Any system malfunctions, or any previously undiscovered non-compliance with the plans and specifications, during the warranty period shall be repaired at no cost to the Owner.
- B. Deliver to Owner all warranties, guarantees, etc. and obtain written receipts.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15065 - MOTORS AND CONTROLLERS FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Motor Controllers
- B. Manual Disconnect Switches

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2009, Revision 1 - 2010.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Include in manuals the information listed below. For information on how to prepare and submit manuals see section 1780 (Closeout Submittals).
 - 1. Spare parts lists
 - 2. Operating instructions
 - 3. Maintenance instructions, including preventative and corrective maintenance.
 - 4. Copies of warranties
 - 5. Wiring diagrams
 - 6. Shop drawings and product data

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to NFPA 70.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weather-proof covering. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01780 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for motors larger than 20 horsepower.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Lincoln Motors: www.lincolnmotors.com.
- B. A. O. Smith Electrical Products Company: www.aosmithmotors.com.
- C. Reliance Electric/Rockwell Automation: www.reliance.com.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.

2.02 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Construction:
 - 1. Open drip-proof type except where specifically noted otherwise.
 - 2. Design for continuous operation in 40 degrees C environment.
 - 3. Design for temperature rise in accordance with NEMA MG 1 limits for insulation class, service factor, and motor enclosure type.
- B. Visible Nameplate: Indicating motor horsepower, voltage, phase, cycles, RPM, full load amps, locked rotor amps, frame size, manufacturer's name and model number, service factor, power factor, efficiency.
- C. Wiring Terminations:
 - 1. Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70, threaded for conduit.
 - 2. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide threaded conduit connection in end frame.

2.03 APPLICATIONS

2.04 MOTOR CONTROLLERS:

- A. Division 15000 Contractors shall provide motor controls and controllers for all items installed under this division of the specifications except for the following equipment:
 - 1. Controllers to be installed in motor control centers.
 - 2. Single speed wall switches for 120 volt and 277 volt fan motors. These are shown on mechanical drawings to indicate location only.
 - 3. Fractional horsepower fans interlocked with light switches.
- B. Unless indicated otherwise, starters shall be magnetic starters.
- C. Branch-circuit protective devices shall not be permitted to serve as controllers on any motors provided under this division of the specifications.
- D. All motor controllers that are specified to be furnished by Division 15000 Contractors shall be turned over to Electrical Contractor for installation by Electrical Contractor unless otherwise specified.
- E. Division 15000 Contractors shall provide motor controls and controllers packaged and pre-wired with equipment where specified or shown on drawings and schedules.
- F. Each controller shall be capable of starting and stopping the motor it controls and shall be capable of interrupting the locked-rotor current of the motor.
- G. Each controller shall have a horsepower rating not lower than the horsepower rating of the motor it controls.
- H. All motor controllers shall be furnished with an identification label designating service for which controller is used. Plate shall be firmly attached to controller or wall mounted adjacent to controller.
- I. All indoor controller enclosures shall be NEMA Type 1 unless specified otherwise. All controller enclosures directly exposed to weather shall be NEMA Type 3R.

2.05 MAGNETIC STARTERS:

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, magnetic motor starters shall be full voltage and horsepower rated, across-the-line with 120 volt, 60 Hz control for motors up to and including 25 horsepower. Magnetic starters for motors above 25 horsepower shall be reduced voltage type and shall conform to all requirements of the supplying utility company. Each magnetic starter shall be provided with green "run" pilot light and red "Stop" pilot light.
- B. Pilot lights shall be provided with factory furnished legend plates indicating "Stop", "Run", etc. Pilot lights shall be provided with interlocks controlled by the starter operating coil.
- C. Thermal overloads shall be externally resettable. A thermal overload shall be provided in each phase. Thermal overloads shall be sized in accordance with the actual nameplate current of the motor served.
- D. Each magnetic starter shall be provided with "Start" and "Stop " push buttons, and under voltage protection for manual or automatic operation.
- E. Where required for automatic operation by a remote pilot device under the applicable sections of this Specification, magnetic starters shall be provided with a "Hand-Off-Automatic" selector switch.
- F. Hand-Off-Automatic device shall not be wired to override safety device interlocks on starter. If selector is mounted remotely, provide test start push button on starter.
- G. Each magnetic starter shall be provided with auxiliary contacts (N.O., N.C., or N.O.-N.C.) for interlocking and automatic operation required under the applicable sections of this Specification.
- H. Except where indicated on the drawings, all pilot lights, push buttons, and selector switches shall be mounted in the motor starter cover.
- I. Magnetic starters shall be Square D Class 8536, or approved equal by General Electric, Cutler Hammer, or Westinghouse.

2.06 MANUAL DISCONNECT SWITCHES:

- A. Division 15000 contractor shall provide manual disconnect switches where not indicated on Division 16000 drawings.
- B. Disconnect switches shall be line voltage type with overload protection. Disconnect switches shall be quick make and break, toggle operated, trip free, and shall be provided with a lockoff handle guard and oversized enclosure.
- C. Where required for automatic operation by a remote pilot device under the controls section of this specification, disconnect switches shall be provided with a "hand-off-automatic" selector switch in addition to the "on-reset-off" toggle switch.
- D. All disconnect switch enclosures shall be NEMA Type 1 unless specified otherwise. All disconnect enclosures directly exposed to weather shall be NEMA Type 3R.
- E. Disconnect switches shall be Square D Class 2510 Type F or approved equal by General Electric, Cutler Hammer, or Westinghouse.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install securely on firm foundation. Mount ball bearing motors with shaft in any position.
- C. Check line voltage and phase and ensure agreement with nameplate.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15066 - VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Variable frequency controllers.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. NEMA ICS 7.1 - Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Operation of Adjustable Speed Drive Systems; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 1995.
- B. NEMA ICS 7 - Industrial Control and Systems: Adjustable Speed Drives; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 1993.
- C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 1997.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; 1999.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide catalog sheets showing voltage, controller size, ratings and size of switching and overcurrent protective devices, short circuit ratings, dimensions, and enclosure details.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate front and side views of enclosures with overall dimensions and weights shown; conduit entrance locations and requirements; and nameplate legends.
- D. Test Reports: Indicate field test and inspection procedures and test results.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- F. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate start-up inspection findings.
- G. Operation Data: NEMA ICS 7.1. Include instructions for starting and operating controllers, and describe operating limits that may result in hazardous or unsafe conditions.
- H. Maintenance Data: NEMA ICS 7.1. Include routine preventive maintenance schedule.
- I. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Include in manuals the information listed below. For information on how to prepare and submit manuals see section 1780 (Closeout Submittals).
 - 1. Local representative
 - 2. Emergency instructions
 - 3. Recommended spare parts
 - 4. Spare parts lists
 - 5. Operating instructions
 - 6. Maintenance instructions, including preventative and corrective maintenance.
 - 7. Copies of warranties
 - 8. Wiring diagrams
 - 9. Shop drawings and product data

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Reliance Electric/Rockwell Automation: www.reliance.com.
- B. Robicon Corporation: www.robicon.com.
- C. Square D: www.squared.com.
- D. ABB
- E. Trane
- F. York
- G. Emerson

2.02 DESCRIPTION

- A. Variable Frequency Controllers: Enclosed controllers suitable for operating the indicated loads, in conformance with requirements of NEMA ICS 7. Select unspecified features and options in accordance with NEMA ICS 3.1.
- B. Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, suitable for equipment application in places regularly open to the public.

2.03 OPERATING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Operating Ambient: 0 degrees C to 40 degrees C.
- B. Volts Per Hertz Adjustment: Plus or minus 10 percent.
- C. Current Limit Adjustment: 60 to 110 percent of rated.
- D. Acceleration Rate Adjustment: 0.5 to 30 seconds.
- E. Deceleration Rate Adjustment: 1 to 30 seconds.
- F. Input Signal: 4 to 20 mA DC.
- G. Harmonic current content less than 5%.

2.04 COMPONENTS

- A. Display: Provide integral digital display to indicate output voltage, output frequency, and output current.
- B. Status Indicators: Separate indicators for overcurrent, overvoltage, ground fault, overtemperature, and input power ON.

- C. Furnish HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC selector switch and manual speed control.
- D. Include undervoltage release.
- E. Door Interlocks: Furnish mechanical means to prevent opening of equipment with power connected, or to disconnect power if door is opened; include means for defeating interlock by qualified persons.
- F. Safety Interlocks: Furnish terminals for remote contact to inhibit starting under both manual and automatic mode.
- G. Control Interlocks: Furnish terminals for remote contact to allow starting in automatic mode.
- H. Emergency Stop: Use dynamic brakes for emergency stop function.
- I. Disconnecting Means: Include integral fused disconnect switch on the line side of each controller.
- J. Wiring Terminations: Match conductor materials and sizes indicated.
- K. Manual Speed Control Potentiometer to set speed in the manual mode.
- L. Minimum and maximum speed adjustment potentiometers.
- M. Isolation transformer or line filters to guarantee compliance with FCC Rule 15, subpart J and IEEE STD 519-1981.
- N. Speed indicating meter, calibrated in per cent speed, to indicate speed of the converter-powered motor.
- O. Status lights for all normal and alarm functions.
- P. Voltmeter - 0-500 volt scale.
- Q. Over temperature trip and alarm light.
- R. Ammeter - corresponding to motor rating.
- S. Short circuit and ground fault protection.
- T. Frequency meter - 0-120 Hz scale.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with NEMA ICS 7.1 and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Tighten accessible connections and mechanical fasteners after placing controller.
- C. Provide fuses in fusible switches; refer to Section 16491 for product requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15073 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Equipment support bases.
- B. Vibration isolators.
- C. Vibration isolators.
- D. Seismic restraints.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. See Section 15010 - General Mechanical, for additional submittal procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Isolation Technology, Inc: www.isolationtech.com.
- B. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc: www.kineticsnoise.com.
- C. Mason Industries: www.mason-ind.com.

2.02 VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

- A. General:
 - 1. Housekeeping Pads
 - a. Housekeeping pad reinforcement and monolithic pad attachment to the structure details and design shall be prepared by the restraint vendor if not already indicated on the drawings.
 - b. Housekeeping pads shall be coordinated with restraint vendor and sized to provide a minimum edge distance of ten (10) bolt diameters all around the outermost anchor bolt to allow development of full drill-in wedge anchor ratings. If cast-in anchors are to be used, the housekeeping pads shall be sized to accommodate the ACI requirements for bolt coverage and embedment.
 - 2. Supplementary Support Steel
 - a. Contractor shall supply supplementary support steel for all equipment, piping, ductwork, etc. including roof mounted equipment, as required or specified.
 - 3. Attachments:
 - a. Contractor shall supply restraint attachment plates cast into housekeeping pads, concrete inserts, double sided beam clamps, etc. in accordance with the requirements of the vibration vendor's calculations.
- B. Specification Type "E"
 - 1. Spring isolators shall be free standing and laterally stable without any housing and complete with a molded neoprene cup or 1/4" (6mm) neoprene acoustical friction pad between the baseplate and the support. All mountings shall have leveling bolts that must be rigidly bolted to the equipment. Spring diameters shall be no less than 0.8 of the compressed height of the spring at rated load. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50% of the rated deflection. Submittals shall include

- spring diameters, deflection, compressed spring height and solid spring height.
2. Mason Industries, Inc. type SLF
- C. Specification Type "F"
1. Restrained spring mountings shall have an SLF mounting as described in Specification 5, within a rigid housing that includes vertical limit stops to prevent spring extension when weight is removed. The housing shall serve as blocking during erection. Installed and operating heights are equal. A minimum clearance of 1/2" (12mm) shall be maintained around restraining bolts and between the housing and the spring so as not to interfere with the spring action. Restraining Bolts shall have a neoprene bushing between the bolt and the housing. Limit stops shall be out of contact during normal operation. Since housings will be bolted or welded in position there must be an internal isolation pad. Housing shall be designed to resist all seismic forces. Mountings shall have Anchorage Preapproval "OPA" Number from OSHPD in the state of California certifying the maximum certified horizontal and vertical load ratings.
 2. Mason Industries, Inc. type SLR or SLRS.
- D. Specification Type "J"
1. Hangers shall consist of rigid steel frames containing minimum 1 1/4" (32mm) thick neoprene elements at the top and a steel spring with general characteristics as in specification 5 seated in a steel washer reinforced neoprene cup on the bottom. The neoprene element and the cup shall have neoprene bushings projecting through the steel box. To maintain stability the boxes shall not be articulated as clevis hangers nor the neoprene element stacked on top of the spring. Spring diameters and hanger box lower hole sizes shall be large enough to permit the hanger rod to swing through a 30 arc from side to side before contacting the rod bushing and short circuiting the spring. Submittals shall include a hanger drawing showing the 30 capability.
 2. Mason Industries, Inc. type 30N.
- E. Specification Type "JA"
1. Hangers shall be as described in J, but they shall be supplied with a combination rubber and steel rebound washer as the seismic upstop for suspended piping, ductwork, equipment and electrical cabletrays. Rubber thickness shall be a minimum of 1/4" (6mm). Submittals shall include a drawing of the hanger showing the installation of the rebound washer.
 2. Mason Industries, Inc. type RW30N.
- F. Specification Type "K"
1. Hangers shall be as described in J, but they shall be precompressed and locked at the rated deflection by means of a resilient seismic upstop to keep the piping or equipment at a fixed elevation during installation. The hangers shall be designed with a release mechanism to free the spring after the installation is complete and the hanger is subjected to its full load. Deflection shall be clearly indicated by means of a scale. Submittals shall include a drawing of the hanger showing the 30 capability.
 2. Mason Industries, Inc. type PC30N.
- G. Specification Type "L"
1. Seismic Cable Restraints shall consist of galvanized steel aircraft cables sized to resist seismic loads with a minimum safety factor of two and arranged to provide all-directional restraint. Cables must be prestretched to achieve a certified minimum modulus of elasticity. Cable end connections shall be steel assemblies that swivel to

- final installation angle and utilize two clamping bolts to provide proper cable engagement. Cables must not be allowed to bend across sharp edges. Cable assemblies shall have an Anchorage Preapproval "OPA" Number from OSHPD in the State of California verifying the maximum certified load ratings.
2. Mason Industries, Inc. type SCB at the ceiling and at the clevis bolt, SCBH between the hanger rod nut and the clevis or SCBV if clamped to a beam.
 3. Specifications L applies to trapeze as well as clevis hanger locations. At trapeze anchor locations piping must be shackled to the trapeze.
 4. Specification L applies to hanging equipment as well.
- H. Specification Type "M"
1. Seismic solid braces shall consist of steel angles or channels to resist seismic loads with a minimum safety factor of 2 and arranged to provide all directional restraint. Seismic solid brace end connectors shall be steel assemblies that swivel to the final installation angle and utilize two through bolts to provide proper attachment. Seismic solid brace assembly shall have anchorage preapproval "OPA" number from OSHPD in the state of California verifying the maximum certified load ratings.
 2. Mason Industries, Inc. type SSB, SSBS or SSRF.
 3. Specifications M applies to trapeze as well as clevis hanger locations. At trapeze anchor locations piping must be shackled to the trapeze.
 4. Specification M applies to hanging equipment as well.
- I. Specification Type "N"
1. Steel angles, sized to prevent buckling, shall be clamped to pipe or equipment rods utilizing a minimum of three ductile iron clamps at each restraint location when required. Welding of support rods is not acceptable. Rod clamp assemblies shall have an Anchorage Preapproval "OPA" Number from OSHPD in the State of California.
 2. Mason Industries, Inc. type SRC or UC.
 3. Specifications N applies to trapeze as well as clevis hanger locations. At trapeze anchor locations piping must be shackled to the trapeze.
 4. Specification N applies to hanging equipment as well.
- J. Specification Type "O"
1. Pipe clevis cross bolt braces are required in all restraint locations. They shall be special purpose preformed channels deep enough to be held in place by bolts passing over the cross bolt. Clevis cross braces shall have an Anchorage Preapproval "OPA" Number from OSHPD in the State of California.
 2. Mason Industries, Inc. type CCB.
- K. Specification Type "P"
1. All-directional seismic snubbers shall consist of interlocking steel members restrained by a one-piece molded neoprene bushing of bridge bearing neoprene. Bushing shall be replaceable and a minimum of 1/4" (6mm) thick. Rated loadings shall not exceed 1000 psi (.7kg/mm²). A minimum air gap of 1/8" (3mm) shall be incorporated in the snubber design in all directions before contact is made between the rigid and resilient surfaces. Snubber end caps shall be removable to allow inspection of internal clearances. Neoprene bushings shall be rotated to insure no short circuits exist before systems are activated. Snubbers shall have an Anchorage Preapproval "OPA" Number from OSHPD in the State of California verifying the maximum certified horizontal and vertical load ratings.
 2. Mason Industries, Inc. type Z-1225.

L. Specification Type "R"

1. Stud wedge anchors shall be manufactured from full diameter wire, not from undersized wire that is "rolled up" to create the thread. The stud anchor shall also have a safety shoulder which fully supports the wedge ring under load. The stud anchors shall have an evaluation report number from the I.C.B.O Evaluation Service, Inc. verifying its allowable loads.
2. Mason Industries, Inc. type SAS.

M. Specification Type "S"

1. Female wedge anchors are preferred in floor locations so isolators or equipment can be slid into place after the anchors are installed. Anchors shall be manufactured from full diameter wire, and shall have a safety shoulder to fully support the wedge ring under load. Female wedge anchors shall have an evaluation report number from the I.C.B.O. Evaluation Service, Inc. verifying to its allowable loads.
2. Mason Industries, Inc. type SAB.

N. Specification Type "W"

1. Flexible spherical expansion joints shall employ peroxide cured EPDM in the covers, liners and Kevlar® tire cord frictioning. Any substitutions must have equal or superior physical and chemical characteristics. Solid steel rings shall be used within the raised face rubber flanged ends to prevent pullout. Flexible cable bead wire is not acceptable. Sizes 2" (50mm) and larger shall have two spheres reinforced with a ductile iron external ring between spheres. Flanges shall be split ductile iron or steel with hooked or similar interlocks. Sizes 16"(400mm) to 24" (600mm) may be single sphere. Sizes ¾" (19mm) to 1½" (38mm) may have threaded two piece bolted flange assemblies, one sphere and cable retention. Connectors shall be rated at 250 psi (1.72MPa) up to 170F (77C) with a uniform drop in allowable pressure to 215 psi (1.48MPa) at 250F (121C) in sizes through 14" (350mm). 16" (400mm) through 24" (600mm) single sphere minimum ratings are 180 psi (1.24MPa) at 170F (77C) and 150 psi (1.03MPa) at 250F (121C). Higher rated connectors may be used to accommodate service conditions. All expansion joints must be factory tested to 150% of rated pressure for 12 minutes before shipment. Safety factors to burst and flange pullout shall be a minimum of 3/1. Concentric reducers to the above ratings may be substituted for equal ended expansion joints.
 - a. Expansion joints shall be installed in piping gaps equal to the length of the expansion joints under pressure. Control rods need only be used in unanchored piping locations where the manufacturer determines the installation exceeds the pressure requirement without control rods. If control rods are used, they must have ½" (12mm) thick Neoprene washer bushings large enough in diameter to take the thrust at 1000 psi (.7 kg/mm²) maximum on the washer area.
 - b. Submittals shall include two test reports by independent consultants showing minimum reductions of 20 DB in vibration accelerations and 10 DB in sound pressure levels at typical blade passage frequencies on this or a similar product by the same manufacturer. All expansion joints shall be installed on the equipment side of the shut off valves.
2. Mason Industries, Inc. type SAFEFLEX SFDEJ, SFEJ, SFDCR or SFU and Control Rods CR.

O. Specification Type "X"

1. Flexible stainless steel hose shall have stainless steel braid and carbon steel fittings.

Sizes 3" (75mm) and larger shall be flanged. Smaller sizes shall have male nipples.
Minimum lengths shall be as tabulated:

a. Flanged

- 1) 3" x 14" (75 x 350mm)
- 2) 6" x 20" (150 x 500mm)
- 3) 12" x 28" (300 x 700mm)
- 4) 4" x 15" (100 x 375mm)
- 5) 8" x 22" (200 x 550mm)
- 6) 14" x 30" (350 x 750mm)
- 7) 5" x 19" (125 x 475mm)
- 8) 10" x 26" (250 x 650mm)
- 9) 16" x 32" (400 x 800mm)

b. Male Nipples

- 1) 1/2" x 9" (12 x 225mm)
- 2) 1 1/4" x 12" (32 x 300mm)
- 3) 2" x 14" (50 x 350mm)
- 4) 3/4" x 10" (19 x 250mm)
- 5) 1 1/2" x 13" (38 x 325mm)
- 6) 2 1/2" x 18" (64 x 450mm)
- 7) 1" x 11" (25 x 275mm)

c. Hoses shall be installed on the equipment side of the shut-off valves horizontally and parallel to the equipment shafts wherever possible.

2. Mason Industries, Inc. type BSS.

P. Specification Type "Y"

1. All-directional acoustical pipe anchor, consisting of two sizes of steel tubing separated by a minimum 1/2" (12mm) thick 60 durometer neoprene. Vertical restraint shall be provided by similar material arranged to prevent vertical travel in either direction. Allowable loads on the isolation material should not exceed 500 psi (.35 kg/mm²) and the design shall be balanced for equal resistance in any direction.
2. Mason Industries, Inc. type ADA.

Q. Specification Type "Z"

1. Pipe guides shall consist of a telescopic arrangement of two sizes of steel tubing separated by a minimum 1/2" (12mm) thickness of 60 durometer neoprene. The height of the guides shall be preset with a shear pin to allow vertical motion due to pipe expansion or contraction. Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of $\pm 1 \frac{5}{8}$ " (41mm) motion, or to meet location requirements.
2. Mason Industries, Inc. type VSG.

R. Specification Type "AA"

1. Split Wall Seals consist of two bolted pipe halves with minimum 3/4" (19mm) thick neoprene sponge bonded to the inner faces. The seal shall be tightened around the pipe to eliminate clearance between the inner sponge face and the piping. Concrete may be packed around the seal to make it integral with the floor, wall or ceiling if the seal is not already in place around the pipe prior to the construction of the building member. Seals shall project a minimum of 1" (25mm) past either face of the wall. Where temperatures exceed 240F(115C), 10# (4.5kg) density fiberglass may be used in lieu of the sponge.

2. Mason Industries, Inc. type SWS.

2.03 VIBRATION ISOLATION OF PIPING

- A. Horizontal pipe isolation:
 1. The first four pipe hangers in the main lines near the mechanical equipment shall be as described in specification K. Brace hanger rods with SRC clamps specification N.
 2. Horizontal runs in all other locations throughout the building shall be isolated by hangers as described in specification J & JA.
 3. Floor supported piping shall rest on isolators as described in specification F.
 4. Piping connected to equipment located in basements and hangs from ceilings under occupied spaces the first three hangers shall have:
 - a. 0.75" (19mm) deflection for pipe sizes up to and including 3" (75mm).
 - b. 1 1/2" (38mm) deflection for pipe sizes up to and including 6" (150mm).
 - c. 2 1/2" (64mm) deflection thereafter.
 - d. Hangers shall be located as close to the overhead structure as practical. Hanger locations that also have seismic restraints attached must have type RW Rebound Washers to limit uplift.
 5. Where piping connects to mechanical equipment install specification W expansion joints or specification X stainless hoses if W is not suitable for the service.
- B. Riser isolation:
 1. Risers shall be suspended from specification JA hangers or supported by specification E mountings, anchored with specification Y anchors, and guided with specification Z sliding guides.
 2. Steel springs shall be a minimum of 0.75" (19mm) except in those expansion locations where additional deflection is required to limit load changes to $\pm 25\%$ of the initial load.
 3. Submittals must include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on the building structure, spring deflection changes and seismic loads. Submittal data shall include certification that the riser system has been examined for excessive stresses and that none will exist in the proposed design.

2.04 SEISMIC DESIGN

- A. General
 1. Specifications and plans shall indicate minimum requirements and general intent. The actual requirements shall be determined by the seismic system designer but those requirements shall not be less than indicated on the plans and in these specifications.
 2. Calculations shall be submitted and signed by a licensed professional engineer in the state where the project is located.
 3. This project is subject to the seismic bracing requirements of the International Building Code, 2009 edition. The following criteria are applicable to this project.
 - a. Seismic Use Group (Table 1604.5): III
 - b. Site Class Category (Table 1615.1.1): D
 - c. Forces shall be calculated for the above requirements and Equation 16-67, 68, & 69 in section 1621.1.4, unless exempted by 1621.1.1.
- B. Seismic restraint of piping:
 1. Seismically restrain all piping listed below. Use specification M cables if isolated.

Specification M or N restraints may be used on unisolated piping.

- a. Piping located in boiler rooms, mechanical equipment rooms, and refrigeration equipment rooms that is 1 1/4" (32mm) I.D. and larger.
 - b. All other piping 2 1/2" (64mm) diameter and larger.
 2. Transverse piping restraints shall be at 40' (12m) maximum spacing for all pipe sizes, except where lesser spacing is required to limit anchorage loads.
 3. Longitudinal restraints shall be at 80' (24m) maximum spacing for all pipe sizes, except where lesser spacing is required to limit anchorage loads.
 4. Where thermal expansion is a consideration, guides and anchors may be used as transverse and longitudinal restraints provided they have a capacity equal to or greater than the restraint loads in addition to the loads induced by expansion or contraction.
 5. Transverse restraint for one pipe section may also act as a longitudinal restraint for a pipe section of the same size connected perpendicular to it if the restraint is installed within 24" (600mm) of the elbow or TEE or combined stresses are within allowable limits at longer distances.
 6. Hold down clamps must be used to attach pipe to all trapeze members before applying restraints in a manner similar to clevis supports.
 7. Branch lines may not be used to restrain main lines.
 8. Cast iron pipe of all types, glass pipe and any other pipes joined with a four band shield and clamp assembly in areas with S_s of 0.35 or greater shall be braced as in sections 3.02.C.2 and 3. For areas with S_s less than 0.35, 2 band clamps may be used with a reduced spacing of 1/2 of those listed in sections 3.02.C.2 and 3.
 9. Connection to the structure must be made with a non-friction connection (i.e. no "C" clamps)
 10. Hanger locations that also have seismic restraints attached must have Specification JA.
 11. Pipe Exclusions
 - a. Piping in boiler and mechanical rooms less than 1 1/4" (32mm) inside diameter.
 - b. All other piping less than 2 1/2" (64mm) inside diameter.
 - c. All piping suspended by clevis hangers where the distance from the top of the pipe to the suspension point is 12" or less.
 - d. All trapezed piping where the distance from the suspension point to the trapeze member is 12" or less.
 - e. If any suspension location in the run exceeds the above, the entire run must be braced.
- C. Seismic restraint of ductwork:
1. Seismic restraint of ductwork
 - a. Seismically restrain all ductwork with specification L or M restraints as listed below:
 - 1) Restrain rectangular ducts with cross sectional area of 6 sq.ft. (.5 m²) or larger.
 - 2) Restrain round ducts with diameters of 28" (700mm) or larger.
 - 3) Restrain flat oval ducts the same as rectangular ducts of the same nominal size.
 - b. Transverse restraints shall occur at 30' (9mm) intervals or at both ends of the duct run if less than the specified interval. Transverse restraints shall be installed at each duct turn and at each end of a duct run.
 - c. Longitudinal restraints shall occur at 60' (18m) intervals with at least one restraint per duct run. Transverse restraints for one duct section may also act as a

longitudinal restraint for a duct section connected perpendicular to it if the restraints are installed within 4' (1.2m) of the intersection of the ducts and if the restraints are sized for the larger duct. Duct joints shall conform to SMACNA duct construction standards.

- d. The ductwork must be reinforced at the restraint locations. Reinforcement shall consist of an additional angle on top of the ductwork that is attached to the support hanger rods. Ductwork is to be attached to both upper angle and lower trapeze.
- e. A group of ducts may be combined in a larger frame so that the combined weights and dimensions of the ducts are less than or equal to the maximum weight and dimensions of the duct for which bracing details are selected.
- f. Walls, including gypsum board non bearing partitions, which have ducts running through them may replace a typical transverse brace. Provide channel framing around ducts and solid blocking between the duct and frame.
- g. Connection to the structure must be made with a non-friction connection (i.e. no "C" clamps)
- h. Hanger locations that also have seismic restraints attached must have Specification JA.
- i. Ductwork Exclusions:
 - 1) Rectangular and square and ducts that are less than 6 square feet in cross sectional area.
 - 2) Round duct less than 28" (.5m2) in diameter.
 - 3) All trapezed ductwork where the distance from the suspension point to the trapeze member is 12" or less.
 - 4) Ductwork hung with straps where the top of the duct is 12" or less from the suspension point and the strap has 2 #10 sheet metal screws within 2" of the top of the duct.
 - 5) If any suspension location in the run exceeds the above, the entire run must be braced.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.02 GENERAL

- A. All vibration isolators and seismic restraint systems must be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturers written instructions and all certified submittal data.
- B. Installation of vibration isolators and seismic restraints must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.
- C. No rigid connections between equipment and the building structure shall be made that degrades the noise and vibration control system herein specified.
- D. The contractor shall not install any equipment, piping, duct or conduit which makes rigid connections with the building unless isolation is not specified. "Building" includes, but is not limited to, slabs, beams, columns, studs and walls.
- E. Coordinate work with other trades to avoid rigid contact with the building.
- F. Any conflicts with other trades which will result in rigid contact with equipment or piping

due to inadequate space or other unforeseen conditions should be brought to the architects/engineers attention prior to installation. Corrective work necessitated by conflicts after installation shall be at the responsible contractors expense.

- G. Bring to the architects/engineers attention any discrepancies between the specifications and the field conditions or changes required due to specific equipment selection, prior to installation. Corrective work necessitated by discrepancies after installation shall be at the responsible contractors expense.
- H. Correct, at no additional cost, all installations which are deemed defective in workmanship and materials at the contractors expense.
- I. Overstressing of the building structure must not occur because of overhead support of equipment. Contractor must submit loads to the structural engineer of record for approval. Generally bracing may occur from:
 - 1. Flanges of structural beams.
 - 2. Upper truss cords in bar joist construction.
 - 3. Cast in place inserts or wedge type drill-in concrete anchors.
- J. Specification L cable restraints shall be installed slightly slack to avoid short circuiting the isolated suspended equipment, piping or conduit.
- K. Specification L cable assemblies are installed taut on non-isolated systems. Specification M seismic solid braces may be used in place of cables on rigidly attached systems only.
- L. At locations where specification L or M restraints are located, the support rods must be braced when necessary to accept compressive loads with specification N braces.
- M. At locations where specification L cable restraints are installed on support rods with spring isolators, the spring isolation hangers must be specification type JA.
- N. At all locations where specification L or M restraints are attached to pipe clevis, the clevis cross bolt must be reinforced with specification type O braces.
- O. Drill-in concrete anchors for ceiling and wall installation shall be specification type R, and specification type S female wedge type for floor mounted equipment.
- P. Where piping passes through walls, floors or ceilings the vibration isolation manufacturer shall provide specification AA wall seals.
- Q. All fire protection piping shall be braced in accordance with NFPA 13 and 14.
- R. All mechanical equipment shall be vibration isolated and seismically restrained as specified.
- S. All fire protection equipment is considered life safety equipment and shall be seismically restrained.
- T. Terminal boxes and fan powered equipment weighing less than 50 lbs. (23kg) and rigidly connected to the supply side of the duct system and supported with a minimum of 4 hanger rods.

3.03 SEISMIC CERTIFICATION AND ANALYSIS:

- A. Seismic restraint calculations must be provided for all connections of equipment to the structure. Calculations must be stamped by a registered professional engineer licensed in the state of the job location.

- B. Calculations (including the combining of tensile and shear loadings) to support seismic restraint designs must be stamped by a registered professional engineer licensed in the state of the job location. Testing and calculations must include both shear and tensile loads as well as one test or analysis at 45 to the weakest mode.
- C. Analysis must indicate calculated dead loads, static seismic loads and capacity of materials utilized for connections to equipment and structure. Analysis must detail anchoring methods, bolt diameter, embedment and/or welded length. All seismic restraint devices shall be designed to accept, without failure.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect isolated equipment after installation and submit report. Include static deflections.

3.05 SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe Isolation Schedule.
 - 1. 1 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 120 diameters from equipment.
 - 2. 2 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 90 diameters from equipment.
 - 3. 3 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 80 diameters from equipment.
 - 4. 4 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 75 diameters from equipment.
- B. Equipment Isolation Schedule.
 - 1. HVAC Pumps.
 - a. Type: W
 - 2. Air Handling Unit & Fan Filter Unit
 - a. Type: F,P
 - b. Deflection: 1.5"
 - 3. Lab Exhaust Fans (LEF).
 - a. Type: F,P
 - b. Deflection: 1.5"

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15075 - MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Pipe Markers.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2007.
- B. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2001 (Reapproved 2007).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- C. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Include in manuals the information listed below. For information on how to prepare and submit manuals see section 1780 (Closeout Submittals).
 - 1. Spare parts lists
 - 2. Shop drawings and product data

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Fans: Nameplates.
- B. Control Panels: Nameplates.
- C. Air handlers/Rooftop Units: Nameplates.
- D. Major Control Components: Nameplates.
- E. Piping: Pipe markers.
- F. Pumps: Nameplates.
- G. Valves: Tags and ceiling tacks where located above lay-in ceiling.
- H. Water Treatment Devices: Nameplates.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.
- B. Champion America, Inc: www.Champion-America.com.
- C. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/aec.

2.03 NAMEPLATES

- A. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
 - 1. Letter Color: White.
 - 2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
 - 3. Background Color: Black.
 - 4. Plastic: Conform to ASTM D709.

2.04 TAGS

- A. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.
- B. Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.05 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
- B. Comply with ASME A13.1.
- C. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Identify fans, air handlers, rooftop units, and heat transfer equipment with plastic nameplates.
- E. Identify control panels and major control components outside panels with plastic nameplates.
- F. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.
- G. Tag automatic controls, instruments, and relays. Key to control schematic.
- H. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear

view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

3.03 SCHEDULES

A. Piping

1. All pipe identification shall be color coded in accordance with the following:
 - a. Steam - Yellow
 - b. Condensate - Orange
 - c. Chilled water supply and return - Blue
 - d. Domestic cold water - Green
 - e. Hot water supply and return - Beige

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15080 - MECHANICAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Duct insulation.
- B. Piping insulation.

1.02 SCOPE OF WORK:

- A. Provide insulation as specified for make-up water and chilled water piping systems, including valves, fittings, flanges, strainers, and mechanical couplings.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 15075 - Mechanical Identification.

1.04 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C 518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 1991.
- B. ASTM C 553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 1992.
- C. ASTM C 612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 1993.
- D. ASTM E 96 - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 1995.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures which ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Include in manuals the information listed below. For information on how to prepare and submit manuals see section 1780 (Closeout Submittals).
 - 1. Shop drawings and product data

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Materials: Conform to maximum flame spread/smoke developed rating of 25/50 in accordance with ASTM E 84.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and

mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.09 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.
- B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCT INSULATION

A. GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

- 1. Manufacturers.
 - a. Provide products complying with the specifications by one of the following manufactures.
 - 1) Certain Teed Corporation.
 - 2) Johns Manville
 - 3) Knauf Fiberglass GmbH.
 - 4) Owens-Corning Fiberglass Corporation.
- 2. Insulation: ASTM C 553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
 - a. 'K' value : ASTM C 518, 0.31 at 75 degrees F.
 - b. Maximum service temperature: 250 degrees F.
 - c. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.20 percent by volume.
- 3. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
 - a. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
 - b. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM E 96; 0.02 perm.
 - c. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.
- 4. Vapor Barrier Tape:
 - a. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.

B. GLASS FIBER, RIGID

- 1. Manufacturers.
 - a. Provide products complying with the specifications by one of the following manufactures.
 - 1) Certain Teed Corporation.
 - 2) Johns Manville
 - 3) Knauf Fiberglass GmbH.
 - 4) Owens-Corning Fiberglass Corporation.
- 2. Insulation: ASTM C 612; rigid, noncombustible blanket.
 - a. 'K' value : ASTM C 518, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
 - b. Maximum service temperature: 250 degrees F.
 - c. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.20 percent by volume.
 - d. Density: 3.0 lb/cu ft.
- 3. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
 - a. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
 - b. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM E 96; 0.04 perm.
 - c. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.
- 4. Vapor Barrier Tape:
 - a. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with

pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.

2.02 PIPE INSULATION

- A. Insulation shall have composite (insulation jacket or facing, and adhesive used to adhere the facing or jacket to the insulation) fire and smoke hazard ratings as tested by procedure ASTM E84, NFPA 255 or UL 723 not exceeding:
 - 1. Flame Spread: 25.
 - 2. Smoke Developed: 50.
- B. Insulation shall be glass fiber with a maximum K factor of .24 at 75 degrees F mean temperature with factory applied fire resistant vapor barrier jacket, for cold piping and fire retardant jacket for hot water. Insulation for outdoor piping shall be rigid foam urethane, Armalok II or equal.
 - 1. For fittings and valve bodies 3" and smaller, insulation shall be one-pound density glass fiber blanket wrapped firmly under compression with No. 20 gauge galvanized annealed steel wire and given a smoothing coat of finishing cement.
- C. Accessories such as adhesives, mastics, cements, tapes and cloth for fittings shall have the same component rating as listed above. All products or their shipping cartons shall bear a label indicating that flame and smoke ratings do not exceed requirements. Treatment of jackets or facings to impart flame and smoke-safety shall be permanent. The use of water-soluble treatments are prohibited.
 - 1. Where Benjamin-Foster adhesives are specified equal products manufactured by 3M Company, or the manufacturer of the insulation are acceptable upon approval by the Engineer. Armstrong 520 adhesive shall be used for Armstrong insulation.
 - 2. In lieu of longitudinal lap seam specified, self-sealing lapped jacket shall be acceptable with requirement for aluminum bands on concealed piping.
- D. GLASS FIBER
 - 1. Manufacturers.
 - a. Provide products complying with the specifications by one of the following manufactures.
 - 1) Certain Teed Corporation.
 - 2) Johns Manville
 - 3) Knauf Fiberglass GmbH.
 - 4) Owens-Corning Fiberglass Corporation.
 - 2. Insulation: ASTM C 547 and ASTM C 795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
 - a. 'K' value: ASTM C 177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
 - b. Maximum service temperature: 850 degrees F.
 - c. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
 - 3. Insulation: ASTM C 795; semi-rigid, noncombustible, end grain adhered to jacket.
 - a. 'K' value: ASTM C 177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
 - b. Maximum service temperature: 650 degrees F.
 - c. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
 - 4. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96 of 0.02 perm-inches.
 - 5. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive:
 - a. Compatible with insulation.
 - 6. Insulating Cement/Mastic:

- a. ASTM C 195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.
- 7. Fibrous Glass Fabric:
 - a. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
 - b. Blanket: 1.0 lb/cu ft density.
 - c. Weave: 5x5.
- E. HYDROUS CALCIUM SILICATE
 - 1. Insulation: ASTM C 533 and ASTM C 795; rigid molded, asbestos free, gold color.
 - a. 'K' value: ASTM C 177 and C518; 0.40 at 300 degrees F.
 - b. Maximum service temperature: 1200 degrees F.
 - c. Density: 15 lb/cu ft.
 - 2. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.
 - 3. Insulating Cement:
 - a. ASTM C 449/C 449M.
- F. FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION
 - 1. Manufacturer:
 - a. Armacell International: www.armacell.com.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C 534; use molded tubular material wherever possible.
 - a. Minimum Service Temperature: -40 degrees F.
 - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
 - c. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.
 - 3. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.
- G. CELLULAR GLASS INSULATION
 - 1. Manufacturers
 - a. Pittsburgh Corning
 - 2. Absorption of moisture - 0.2%.
 - 3. Water-Vapor permeability - 0.00 perm-in
 - 4. Composition - Soda-lime silicate glass, inorganic with no fibers or binders.
 - 5. Compressive strength - 90 psi
 - 6. Density - 7.5 lb/ft³
 - 7. Linear coefficient of expansion - 5.0 x 10e-6/deg F.
 - 8. Thermal conductivity - 0.28 Btu-in/hr ft F at 50 deg F."
- H. JACKETS
 - 1. Canvas Jacket: UL listed 6 oz/sq yd plain weave cotton fabric treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive.
 - a. Lagging Adhesive:
 - 1) Compatible with insulation.
 - 2. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M) formed aluminum sheet.
 - a. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
 - b. Finish: Embossed.
 - c. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
 - d. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
 - e. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.015 inch thick aluminum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that ducts have been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- C. Verify that equipment has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- D. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. DUCT INSULATION
 - 1. Insulated ducts conveying air below ambient temperature:
 - a. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
 - b. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
 - c. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
 - d. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
 - 2. Insulated ducts conveying air above ambient temperature:
 - a. Provide with or without standard vapor barrier jacket.
 - b. Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- D. PIPE INSULATION
 - 1. Longitudinal lap and 4" wide vapor barrier joint seal strips shall be adhered neatly in place with BF 85-20 adhesive or approved equal and banded.
 - 2. The ends of pipe insulation shall be sealed off with BF 30-35 coatings at all flanges, valves and fittings and at intervals of not more than 21 feet on continuous runs or pipes.
 - 3. Fittings shall be vapor sealed by applying a layer of white open weave glass fabric (20 x 20 between two 1/16" thick coats of BF 30-35.
 - 4. Insulation shall be fastened in place with 16 gauge annealed wire on 18" centers maximum for piping runs and as required for a secure installation at fittings, valves, and appurtenances. Provide 8 ounce canvas jacket pasted in place and sized for all exposed piping.
 - 5. Exposed piping in mechanical rooms shall receive 8 ounce canvas jacket.
 - 6. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
 - 7. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
 - a. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
 - b. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
 - 8. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
 - 9. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions at

- equipment.
10. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
 - a. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
 - b. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
 11. Inserts and Shields:
 - a. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
 - b. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
 - c. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
 - d. Insert configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
 - e. Insert material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.
 12. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 07840.
 13. Outdoor piping shall receive 0.16 Embossed aluminum jacket, applique with sheet metal screws. Jacket shall be waterproof.

3.03 SCHEDULES

A. DUCTWORK INSULATION

1. Outside Air Intake Ducts:
 - a. Rigid Glass Fiber Duct Insulation: 2 inch thick.
2. Supply Ducts.
 - a. Flexible Glass Fiber Duct Insulation: 2 inch thick.

B. PIPING INSULATION

1. Domestic cold water piping (above ground):
 - a. Pipe sizes 1/2 - 3 inches: 1-inch Glass fiber insulation.
 - b. Hot water pipe sizes 1/2 - 3 inches: 1-1/2-inch Glass fiber insulation.
2. Make-up water piping:
 - a. All pipe sizes: 1-inch Glass fiber insulation.
3. Chilled water supply and return piping:
 - a. All pipe sizes: 1-1/2 inch Glass fiber insulation.
4. Chilled water supply and return piping outdoors:
 - a. All pipe sizes: 1-1/2 inch Cellular Glass insulation.
5. Heating water supply and return piping:
 - a. Piping 1 1/2" and smaller: 1-1/2 inch Glass fiber insulation.
 - b. Piping greater than 1 1/2": 2" Glass fiber insulation.
6. Condensate piping:
 - a. All pipe sizes: 1-1/2 inch Glass fiber insulation or 3/4" flexible elastomeric cellular insulation.
7. Steam Piping and Steam Condensate Piping Outdoors
 - a. Piping 1 1/2" and smaller: 1 1/2" Cellular Glass insulation
 - b. Piping greater than 1 1/2": 3" Cellular Glass insulation
8. Steam and Steam Condensate Piping:
 - a. Piping 1 1/2" and smaller: 1 1/2" Glass fiber insulation.

- b. Piping greater than 1 1/2": 3-inch Glass fiber insulation.
- 9. Condensate Drains from Cooling Coils:
 - a. All pipe sizes: 1-1/2 inch Glass fiber insulation.
 - b. All pipe sizes: 3/4" inch Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15128 - GAGES AND METERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pressure gages and pressure gage taps.
- B. Thermometers and thermometer wells.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 15182 - Hydronic Piping.
- B. Section 15184 - Steam and Steam Condensate Piping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B40.100 - Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2005.
- B. ASTM E1 - Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers; 2007.
- C. ASTM E77 - Standard Test Method for Inspection and Verification of Thermometers; 2007.
- D. UL 393 - Indicating Pressure Gauges for Fire-Protection Service; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide list that indicates use, operating range, total range and location for manufactured components.
- C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01600 - Product Requirements. for additional provisions.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Include in manuals the information listed below. For information on how to prepare and submit manuals see section 1780 (Closeout Submittals).
 - 1. Local representative
 - 2. Recommended spare parts
 - 3. Spare parts lists
 - 4. Operating instructions
 - 5. Maintenance instructions, including preventative and corrective maintenance.
 - 6. Maintenance instructions for special finishes, including recommended cleaning methods and materials, and special precautions identifying detrimental agents.
 - 7. Copies of warranties

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install instrumentation when areas are under construction, except for required rough-in, taps, supports and test plugs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com.
 - 2. Moeller Instrument Co., Inc: www.moellerinstrument.com.
 - 3. Omega Engineering, Inc: www.omega.com.
 - 4. Weiss
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- B. Pressure Gages: ASME B40.100, UL 393 drawn steel case, phosphor bronze bourdon tube, rotary brass movement, brass socket, with front recalibration adjustment, black scale on white background.
 - 1. Case: Steel with brass bourdon tube.
 - 2. Size: 4-1/2 inch diameter.
 - 3. Mid-Scale Accuracy: One percent.
 - 4. Scale: Psi.

2.02 PRESSURE GAGE TAPPINGS

- A. Gage Cock: Tee or lever handle, brass for maximum 150 psi.
- B. Pulsation Damper: Pressure snubber, brass with 1/4 inch connections.
- C. Syphon: Steel, Schedule 40, 1/4 inch angle or straight pattern.

2.03 STEM TYPE THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com.
 - 2. Omega Engineering, Inc: www.omega.com.
 - 3. Weiss
 - 4. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp: www.wekslerglass.com.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- B. Thermometers - Adjustable Angle: Red- or blue-appearing non-toxic liquid in glass; ASTM E1; lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish, cast aluminum adjustable joint with positive locking device; adjustable 360 degrees in horizontal plane, 180 degrees in vertical plane.
 - 1. Size: 9 inch scale.
 - 2. Window: Clear Lexan.
 - 3. Accuracy: 2 percent, per ASTM E77.
 - 4. Calibration: Degrees F.

2.04 THERMOMETER SUPPORTS

- A. Socket: Brass separable sockets for thermometer stems with or without extensions as required, and with cap and chain.
- B. Flange: 3 inch outside diameter reversible flange, designed to fasten to sheet metal air ducts, with brass perforated stem.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install pressure gages with pulsation dampers. Provide gage cock to isolate each gage.

Extend nipples to allow clearance from insulation.

- C. Install thermometers in piping systems in sockets in short couplings. Enlarge pipes smaller than 2-1/2 inch for installation of thermometer sockets. Ensure sockets allow clearance from insulation.
- D. Coil and conceal excess capillary on remote element instruments.
- E. Provide instruments with scale ranges selected according to service with largest appropriate scale.
- F. Install gages and thermometers in locations where they are easily read from normal operating level. Install vertical to 45 degrees off vertical.
- G. Adjust gages and thermometers to final angle, clean windows and lenses, and calibrate to zero.
- H. Locate test plugs adjacent thermometers and thermometer sockets.

3.02 SCHEDULES

- A. Pressure Gage Tappings, Location:
 - 1. Control valves 3/4 inch & larger - inlets and outlets.
 - 2. Major coils - inlets and outlets.
- B. Thermometer Sockets, Location:
 - 1. Control valves 1 inch & larger - inlets and outlets.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15145 - PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe, pipe fittings, valves, and connections for piping systems.
 - 1. Sanitary sewer.
 - 2. Domestic water.
 - 3. Gas.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 15082 - Piping Insulation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 1996 (Reaffirmed 2003).
- B. ASME B16.1 - Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2010.
- C. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2012 (ANSI B16.18).
- D. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2001 (R2010).
- E. ASME B16.23 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2011.
- F. ASME B16.29 - Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2007.
- G. ASME B31.2 - Fuel Gas Piping; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 1968.
- H. Pipe. ASTM B 32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2008.
- I. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2009.
- J. ASTM B302 - Standard Specification for Threadless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes; 2007.
- K. ASTM C1053 - Standard Specification for Borosilicate Glass Pipe and Fittings for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Applications; 2000 (Reapproved 2010).
- L. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120; 2006.
- M. ASTM F438 - Standard Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40; 2009.
- N. ASTM F439 - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80; 2009.
- O. ASTM F441/F441M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80; 2009.
- P. ASTM F442/F442M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC)

Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR); 2009.

- Q. ASTM F477 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe; 2010.
- R. ASTM F493 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings; 2010.
- S. NFPA 54 - National Fuel Gas Code; National Fire Protection Association; 2012.
- T. PPI TR4 - PPI Listing of Hydrostatic Design Basis (HDB), Strength Design Basis, Pressure Design Basis (PDB) and Minimum Required Strength (MRS) Ratings for Thermoplastic Piping Materials or Pipe; Plastics Pipe Institute; 2011

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.
- D. Shop drawings and product data

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.
- B. Perform Work in accordance with State of South Carolina, standards.
 - 1. Maintain one copy on project site.
- C. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- D. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME (BPV IX) and applicable state labor regulations.
- E. Welder Qualifications: Certified in accordance with ASME (BPV IX).
- F. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

1.06 SEISMIC RESTRAINT

- A. All piping and ductwork shall be seismically restrained as per the International Building Code.

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform Work in accordance with State of South Carolina plumbing code.
- B. Conform to applicable code for installation of backflow prevention devices.

1.08 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Color: Conform to ASME A13.1.
- B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

- C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- C. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CHEMICAL RESISTANT SEWER PIPING

- A. CPVC TYPE IV GRADE I ASTM F2618, SCHD 40.
- B. CPVC Pipe:
 - 1. Schd. 40
 - 2. Fittings: CPVC.
 - 3. FJoints: Solvent welded, with ASTM F493 solvent cement.
 - 4. CPVC to Glass Joints: Charlotte Pipe transition coupling AW 95C
 - 5. CPVC to Duriron Joints: Charlotte Pipe transition coupling AW 96C
 - 6. Flame spread of less than 25 and smoke developed rating of less than 50 based on the ULC S102.2 test protocol

2.02 WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L (B), Drawn (H).
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze, or ASME B16.18 bronze sand castings. Fittings manufactured to copper tubing sizes, with grooved ends designed to accept grooved end couplings of the same manufacturer. (Flaring of tube and fitting ends to IPS dimensions is not allowed.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM B 32, alloy Sn95 solder. Maximum lead content 0.10%

2.03 NATURAL GAS PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron, or ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
 - 2. Joints: NFPA 54, threaded or welded to ASME B31.1.

- 2.04 Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze, or ASME B16.18 bronze sand castings. Fittings manufactured to copper tubing sizes, with grooved ends designed to accept grooved end couplings of the same manufacturer. (Flaring of tube and fitting ends to IPS dimensions is not allowed.

- 2.05 Joints: ASTM B 32, alloy Sn95 solder. Maximum lead content 0.10%

A. POLYPROPYLENE HIGH PURITY PIPING.

2.06 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

- A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 3 Inches and Under:
 - 1. Copper tube and pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.

2.07 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
 - 1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
 - 2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
 - 3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
 - 4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.
- B. Plumbing Piping - Drain, Waste, and Vent:
 - 1. Conform to ASME B31.9.
 - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/2 Inches: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
 - 3. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 - 4. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
 - 5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
 - 6. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
 - 7. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
 - 8. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
- C. Plumbing Piping - Water:
 - 1. Conform to ASME B31.9.
 - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/2 Inches: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
 - 3. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

2.08 BALL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allied Healthcare Products: www.alliedhpi.com/index.html
 - 2. Apollo
 - 3. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- B. Construction 2 Inches and Smaller: Meets the intent of MSS SP-110, 300 psi CWP, forged brass body, two piece, chrome plated brass ball and stem, standard port, Teflon seats, blow-out proof stem, lever handle, Vic Press 304™ ends.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel or groove plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges, grooved joint couplings or unions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.
- E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. Refer to Section 15122.
- G. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. Refer to Section 15082.
- H. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed. Coordinate size and location of access doors with Section 08310.
- I. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
- J. Install water piping to ASME B31.9.
- K. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.
- L. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls and floors.
- M. Inserts:
 - 1. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
 - 2. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.
- N. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
 - 2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
 - 3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
 - 4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
 - 5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
 - 6. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
 - 7. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
 - 8. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Refer to Section 09900. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.
- B. Provide plug valves in natural gas systems for shut-off service.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations within 1/2 inch vertically of location indicated

and slope to drain at minimum of 1/4 inch per foot slope.

- B. Water Piping: Slope at minimum of 1/32 inch per foot and arrange to drain at low points.

3.05 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

- A. Disinfect water distribution system in accordance with Section 02515.
- B. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed and clean.
- C. Ensure Ph of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).
- D. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet or gas form, throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.
- E. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.
- F. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.
- G. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.
- H. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 10 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

3.06 SCHEDULES

- A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:
 - 1. Metal Piping:
 - a. Pipe size: 1/2 inches to 1-1/4 inches:
 - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 6.5 ft.
 - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inches.
 - b. Pipe size: 1-1/2 inches to 2 inches:
 - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
 - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inch.
 - 2. Plastic Piping:
 - a. All Sizes:
 - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 6 ft.
 - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15146 - PLUMBING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Floor drains.
- B. Cleanouts.
- C. Backflow preventers.
- D. Water hammer arrestors.
- E. Thermostatic mixing valves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 15145 - Plumbing Piping.
- B. Section 15410 - Plumbing Fixtures.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASSE 1012 - Backflow Preventer with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent; American Society of Sanitary Engineering; 2009 (ANSI/ASSE 1012).
- B. PDI-WH 201 - Water Hammer Arresters; Plumbing and Drainage Institute; 2010.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate assembly and support requirements.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Include in manuals the information listed below. For information on how to prepare and submit manuals see section 1780 (Closeout Submittals).
- F. Spare parts lists
- G. Operating instructions
- H. Maintenance instructions, including preventative and corrective maintenance.
- I. Copies of warranties
- J. Shop drawings and product data

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept specialties on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DRAINS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. KOHLER
 - 2. Charlotte Pipe Company. www.charlottepipe.com
 - 3. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com.
 - 4. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.

2.02 CLEANOUTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry
 - 2. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com.
 - 3. Josam Company: www.josam.com.
 - 4. Wade
 - 5. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com.
 - 6. Watts
- B. CO ; Cleanout (Plug)
 - 1. CPVC Type IV Grade I
 - 2. Similar to Charlotte Pipe ChemDrain

2.03 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Ames
 - 2. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com.
 - 3. FEBCO.
 - 4. Valve Solutions, Inc.
 - 5. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com.
 - 6. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com.
 - 7. Wilkins

2.04 DOUBLE CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Ames
 - 2. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com.
 - 3. FEBCO
 - 4. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com.
 - 5. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com.
 - 6. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- B. Double Check Valve Assemblies:
 - 1. ASSE 1012; Bronze body with corrosion resistant internal parts and stainless steel springs; two independently operating check valves with intermediate atmospheric vent.

2.05 VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. T&S Brass

2. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry
3. WATERSAVER
4. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com.
5. MOEN
6. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.

2.06 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company; Model 5000: www.jayrsmith.com.
 2. Watts Regulator Company; Model Series 15: www.wattsregulator.com.
 3. Zurn Industries, Inc; Model Z-1700: www.zurn.com.
 4. Josam 75000
 5. Wade Model
 6. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- B. Water Hammer Arrestors:
 1. Copper construction, piston type sized in accordance with PDI-WH 201, precharged suitable for operation in temperature range -100 to 300 degrees F and maximum 250 psi working pressure.

2.07 MIXING VALVES

- A. Thermostatic Mixing Valves:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bradley Corporation. www.bradleycorp.com
 - b. Griswold Controls: www.griswoldcontrols.com
 - c. Lawler: www.lawlervalue.com
 - d. Leonard Valve Company: www.leonardvalve.com.
 - e. WATERSAVER
 2. Accessories:
 - a. Check valve on inlets.
 - b. Volume control shut-off valve on outlet.
 - c. Stem thermometer on outlet.
 - d. Strainer stop checks on inlets.
 3. Cabinet: 16 gage stainless steel, for recessed mounting with keyed lock.
- B. Pressure Balanced Mixing Valves:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Delta Faucet Company: www.deltafaucet.com.
 - b. Lawler: www.lawlervalue.com
 - c. Leonard Valve: www.leonardvalve.com
 - d. Symmons: www.symmons.com
 - e. Powers/ Watts
 2. Valve: Chrome plated cast brass body, stainless steel cylinder, integral temperature adjustment.
 3. Accessories:
 - a. Volume control shut-off valve on outlet.
 - b. Stem thermometer on outlet.
 - c. Strainer stop checks on inlets.
 - d. Cabinet: 16 gage prime coated steel, for recessed mounting with keyed lock.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.
- C. Install approved portable water protection devices on plumbing lines where contamination of domestic water may occur; on boiler feed water lines, janitor rooms, fire sprinkler systems, premise isolation, irrigation systems, flush valves, interior and exterior hose bibbs.
- D. Pipe relief from backflow preventer to nearest drain.
- E. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve on hot and cold water supply piping to lavatories sinks Water Closets.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15182 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Hydronic system requirements.
- B. Heating water piping, above grade.
- C. Chilled water piping, above grade.
- D. Pipe and pipe fittings for:
 - 1. Heating water piping system.
 - 2. Chilled water piping system.
 - 3. Equipment drains and overflows.
- E. Pipe hangers and supports.
- F. Unions, flanges, mechanical couplings, and dielectric connections.
- G. Valves:
 - 1. Gate valves.
 - 2. Globe or angle valves.
 - 3. Ball valves.
 - 4. Butterfly valves.
 - 5. Check valves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 15075 - Mechanical Identification.
- B. Section 15123 - Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping.
- C. Section 15073 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- D. Section 15183 - Hydronic Specialties.
- E. Section 15189 - Chemical Water Treatment: Pipe cleaning.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME (BPV IX) - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Welding and Brazing Qualifications; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2010.
- B. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2012 (ANSI B16.18).
- C. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2001 (R2010).
- D. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2011 (ANSI/ASME B31.9).
- E. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2001 (R2005).
- F. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2008 (ANSI/ASME B31.9).

- G. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2010.
- H. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2011.
- I. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2008.
- J. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2009.
- K. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2005.
- L. ASTM F1476 - Standard Specification for Performance of Gasketed Mechanical Couplings for Use in Piping Applications; 2007.
- M. AWS A5.8/A5.8M - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; 2011 and errata.
- N. AWS A5.8/A5.8M - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; American Welding Society; 2004 and errata.
- O. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2010.
- P. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints.
- Q. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2011 (ANSI/AWWA C606).
- R. AWWA C606 - Standard Specification for Grooved and Shouldered Joints; American Water Works Association; 2006.
- S. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.; 2009.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Where more than one piping system material is specified, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system is not jeopardized. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.
- B. Use unions, flanges, and couplings downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections. Do not use direct welded or threaded connections to valves, equipment or other apparatus.
- C. Use non-conducting dielectric connections whenever jointing dissimilar metals.
- D. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.9 unless indicated otherwise.
- E. Use ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.
- F. Use globe valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.
- G. Use plug cocks for throttling service. Use non-lubricated plug cocks only when shut-off or isolating valves are also provided.
- H. Use only butterfly valves in chilled water systems for throttling and isolation service.

- I. Use lug end butterfly valves to isolate equipment.
- J. Use 3/4 inch gate valves with cap for drains at main shut-off valves, low points of piping, bases of vertical risers, and at equipment. Pipe to nearest floor drain.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalogue information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- C. Welders Certificate: Include welders certification of compliance with ASME (BPV IX).
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support methods, joining procedures.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.
- F. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Include in manuals the information listed below. For information on how to prepare and submit manuals see section 1780 (Closeout Submittals).
 - 1. Recommended spare parts
 - 2. Spare parts lists
 - 3. Maintenance instructions, including preventative and corrective maintenance
 - 4. Shop drawings and product data

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welder Qualifications: Certify in accordance with ASME (BPV IX).

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to ASME B31.9 code for installation of piping system.
- B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME (BPV IX) and applicable state labor regulations.
- C. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction, indicating approval of welders.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 HYDRONIC SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME B31.9 and applicable federal, state, and local regulations.
- B. Piping: Provide piping, fittings, hangers and supports as required, as indicated, and as follows:
 - 1. Where more than one piping system material is specified, provide joining fittings that are compatible with piping materials and ensure that the integrity of the system is not jeopardized.
 - 2. Use non-conducting dielectric connections whenever jointing dissimilar metals.
 - 3. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.9 or MSS SP-58 unless indicated otherwise.
 - 4. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.9 unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Pipe-to-Valve and Pipe-to-Equipment Connections: Use flanges or unions to allow disconnection of components for servicing; do not use direct welded, soldered, or threaded connections.
- D. Valves: Provide valves where indicated:
 - 1. Provide drain valves where indicated, and if not indicated provide at least at main shut-off, low points of piping, bases of vertical risers, and at equipment. Use 3/4 inch gate valves with cap; pipe to nearest floor drain.
 - 2. Isolate equipment using butterfly valves with lug end flanges or grooved mechanical couplings.
 - 3. For throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services, use globe, ball, or butterfly valves.
 - 4. In chilled water systems, butterfly valves may be used interchangeably with gate and globe valves.
 - 5. For shut-off and to isolate parts of systems or vertical risers, use gate, ball, or butterfly valves.
 - 6. For throttling service, use plug cocks. Use non-lubricated plug cocks only when shut-off or isolating valves are also provided.
- E. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME (BPV IX).

2.02 HEATING WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, black.
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM B 16.3, malleable iron; ASTM A 234/A 234M, wrought steel; ASTM A 395 and A 536, ductile iron; or ASTM A 53, (fabricated from carbon steel pipe), grooved end or welding type fittings.
 - 2. Joints: Grooved, threaded, or AWS D1.1 welded.
- B. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), drawn, using one of the following joint types:
 - 1. Solder Joints: ASME B16.18 cast brass/bronze or ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper fittings.
 - a. Solder: ASTM B32 lead-free solder, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony) or tin and silver.
 - b. Braze: AWS A5.8/A5.8M BCuP copper/silver alloy.
 - 2. Grooved Joints: AWWA C606 grooved tube, fittings of same material, and copper-tube-dimension mechanical couplings.

2.03 CHILLED WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, black; using one of the following joint types:
 - 1. Welded Joints: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type fittings; AWS D1.1 welded.
 - 2. Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wrought steel; ASTM A 395 and A 536, ductile iron; or ASTM A 53, (fabricated from carbon steel pipe), grooved end or welding type
- B. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88 (ASTM B 88M), Type K (A), drawn.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast brass, or ASME B16.22, solder wrought copper.
 - 2. Tee Connections: Mechanically extracted collars with notched and dimpled branch tube.
 - 3. Joints: Solder, lead free, ASTM B 32, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony), or tin and silver.

2.04 Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wrought steel; ASTM A 395 and A 536, ductile iron; or ASTM A 53, (fabricated from carbon steel pipe), grooved end or welding type

2.05 EQUIPMENT DRAINS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40 galvanized; using one of the following joint types:
 - 1. Joints: Threaded, or grooved mechanical couplings.
- B. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), drawn; using one of the following joint types:
 - 1. Joints: Solder, lead free, ASTM B 32, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony), or tin and silver.

2.06 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
 - 1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
- B. Conform to ASME B31.9.
- C. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
- D. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
- E. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 to 4 Inches: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
- F. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
- G. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
- H. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
- I. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
- J. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
- K. In grooved installations, use rigid couplings with offsetting angle-pattern bolt pads or with wedge shaped grooves in header piping to permit support and hanging in accordance with ASME B31.9.

2.07 UNIONS, FLANGES, MECHANICAL COUPLINGS, AND DIELECTRIC CONNECTIONS

- A. Unions for Pipe 2 Inches and Under:
 - 1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig malleable iron, threaded, or type 304/304L stainless steel, threaded type, with Vic Press 304™ ends.
- B. Flanges for Pipe Over 2 Inches:
- C. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig forged steel, slip-on.
 - 1. Gaskets: 1/16 inch thick preformed neoprene.
- D. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved and Shouldered Joints: Two or more curved housing segments with continuous key to engage pipe groove, circular C-profile gasket, and bolts to secure and compress gasket.
 - 1. Dimensions and Testing: In accordance with AWWA C606.
 - 2. Mechanical Couplings: Comply with ASTM F1476.
 - 3. Housing Material: Malleable iron or ductile iron, galvanized.
 - 4. Housing Clamps: Ductile iron galvanized, in accordance with ASTM A 153, to engage and lock, designed to permit some angular deflection, contraction, and expansion.
 - a. Rigid Type: Housings cast with offsetting, angle-pattern bolt pads shall be used to provide system rigidity and support and hanging in accordance with ANSI B31.1 and B31.9.
 - b. Flexible Type: Use in locations where vibration attenuation and stress relief are required. Three (3) Flexible couplings may be used in lieu of flexible connectors at equipment connections. (Couplings shall be placed in close proximity to the vibration source.)
 - 5. Sealing Gasket: C-shape elastomer for operating temperature range from -30 degrees F to 230 degrees F.
 - 6. Bolts and Nuts: Hot dipped galvanized or zinc-electroplated steel.
 - 7. When pipe is field grooved, provide coupling manufacturer's grooving tools.
- E. Dielectric Connections: Union or waterway fitting with water impervious isolation barrier and one galvanized or plated steel end and one copper tube end, end types to match pipe joint types used.

2.08 GATE VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com.
 - 2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
 - 3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- B. Up To and Including 2 Inches:
 - 1. Bronze body, bronze trim, screwed bonnet, non-rising stem, lockshield stem, inside screw with backseating stem, solid wedge disc, alloy seat rings, solder ends.
- C. Over 2 Inches:
 - 1. Iron body, bronze trim, bolted bonnet, rising stem, handwheel, outside screw and yoke, solid wedge disc with bronze seat rings, flanged ends.

2.09 GLOBE OR ANGLE VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com.

2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
 3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
- B. Up To and Including 2 Inches:
1. Bronze body, bronze trim, screwed bonnet, rising stem and handwheel, inside screw with backseating stem, renewable composition disc and bronze seat, solder ends.
- C. Over 2 Inches:
1. Iron body, bronze trim, bolted bonnet, rising stem, handwheel, outside screw and yoke, rotating plug-type disc with renewable seat ring and disc, flanged ends.

2.10 BALL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com.
 2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
 3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- B. Up To and Including 2 Inches:
1. Bronze one piece body, chrome plated brass ball, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, lever handle with balancing stops, solder ends with union.
- C. Over 2 Inches:
1. Ductile iron body, chrome plated steel ball, teflon seat and stuffing box seals, lever handle, grooved ends or flanged, rated to 800 psi.
 2. Cast steel body, chrome plated steel ball, teflon seat and stuffing box seals, lever handle, flanged.

2.11 BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Hammond Valve: www.hammondvalve.com.
 2. Crane Co.: www.cranevalve.com.
 3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- B. Body: Cast or ductile iron with resilient replaceable EPDM seat, wafer or lug ends, extended neck.
- C. Disc: Aluminum bronze.
- D. Operator: 10 position lever handle.

2.12 SPRING LOADED CHECK VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Hammond Valve: www.hammondvalve.com.
 2. Crane Co.: www.cranevalve.com.
 3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- B. Iron body, bronze trim, split plate, hinged with stainless steel spring, resilient seal bonded to body, wafer or threaded lug ends.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Prepare pipe for grooved mechanical joints as required by coupling manufacturer.
- C. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- D. Prepare piping connections to equipment with couplings, flanges or unions.
- E. Keep open ends of pipe free from scale and dirt. Protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.
- F. After completion, fill, clean, and treat systems.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install chilled water piping to ASME B31.9 requirements.
- C. Install piping to conserve building space and to avoid interfere with use of space.
- D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- E. Sleeve pipe passing through partitions, walls and floors.
- F. Slope piping and arrange to drain at low points.
- G. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- H. Inserts:
 - 1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
 - 2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
- I. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
 - 2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
 - 3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
 - 4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
 - 5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
- J. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. Refer to Section 15080.
- K. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
- L. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.
- M. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

3.03 SCHEDULES

- A. Hanger Spacing for Steel Piping.
 - 1. 1/2 inch, 3/4 inch, and 1 inch: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.

2. 1-1/4 inches: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. 1-1/2 inches: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. 2 inches: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. 2-1/2 inches: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. 3 inches: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. 4 inches: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15183 - HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Expansion tanks.
- B. Air vents.
- C. Air separators.
- D. Strainers.
- E. Suction diffusers.
- F. Combination flow controls.
- G. Flow indicators, controls, meters.
- H. Relief valves.
- I. Pressure reducing valves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 15182 - Hydronic Piping.
- B. Section 15189 - Chemical Water Treatment: Pipe Cleaning.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME (BPV VIII, 1) - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1 - Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels; 2010.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. ASME (BPV VIII, 1) - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1 - Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2007.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product data for manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Include component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes. Include product description, model and dimensions.
- C. Certificates: Inspection certificates for pressure vessels from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support methods, joining procedures.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of flow controls.
- F. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, assembly views, lubrication instructions, and replacement parts list.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Include in manuals the information listed below. For information on how to prepare and submit manuals see section 1780 (Closeout Submittals).
 - 1. Recommended spare parts

2. Spare parts lists
3. Operating instructions
4. Maintenance instructions, including preventative and corrective maintenance.
5. Copies of warranties
6. Wiring diagrams
7. Inspection procedures
8. Shop drawings and product data

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EXPANSION TANKS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Amtrol Inc: www.amtrol.com.
 2. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.
 3. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com.
 4. Armstrong
 5. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- B. Construction: Welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME (BPV VIII, 1); supplied with National Board Form U-1, rated for working pressure of 125 psi, with flexible EPDM diaphragm or bladder sealed into tank, and steel support stand.
- C. Accessories: Pressure gage and air-charging fitting, tank drain; precharge to 12 psi.
- D. Automatic Cold Water Fill Assembly: Pressure reducing valve, reduced pressure double check back flow preventer, test cocks, strainer, vacuum breaker, and valved by-pass.

2.02 AIR VENTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com.
 2. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.
 3. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com.
 4. Armstrong
 5. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- B. Manual Type: Short vertical sections of 2 inch diameter pipe to form air chamber, with 1/8 inch brass needle valve at top of chamber.
- C. Float Type:
 1. Brass or semi-steel body, copper, polypropylene, or solid non-metallic float, stainless steel valve and valve seat; suitable for system operating temperature and pressure; with isolating valve.

2. Cast iron body and cover, float, bronze pilot valve mechanism suitable for system operating temperature and pressure; with isolating valve.

2.03 AIR SEPARATORS

A. In-line Air Separators:

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com.
 - b. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.
 - c. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com.
 - d. Armstrong
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
2. Cast iron for sizes 1-1/2 inch and smaller, or steel for sizes 2 inch and larger; tested and stamped in accordance with ASME (BPV VIII, 1); for 125 psi operating pressure.

2.04 STRAINERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com.
2. Green Country Filtration: greencountryfiltration.com.
3. WEAMCO: www.weamco.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.

B. Size 2 inch and Under:

1. Screwed brass or iron body for 175 psi working pressure, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

C. Size 2-1/2 inch to 4 inch:

1. Flanged iron body for 175 psi working pressure, Y pattern with 3/64 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

2.05 SUCTION DIFFUSERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.
2. Anvil International, Inc: www.anvilintl.com.
3. Victaulic Company of America: www.victaulic.com.
4. Armstrong
5. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.

B. Fitting: Angle pattern, cast-iron body, threaded for 2 inch and smaller, flanged for 2-1/2 inch and larger, rated for 175 psi working pressure, with inlet vanes, cylinder strainer with 3/16 inch diameter openings, disposable fine mesh strainer to fit over cylinder strainer, and permanent magnet located in flow stream and removable for cleaning.

C. Accessories: Adjustable foot support, blowdown tapping in bottom, gage tapping in side.

2.06 COMBINATION FLOW CONTROLS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Amtrol Inc: www.amtrol.com.
2. Griswold
3. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.
4. Cla-Val Co: www.cla-val.com.

5. Armstrong
 6. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- B. Construction: Brass or bronze body with union on inlet and outlet, temperature and pressure test plug on inlet and outlet with blowdown/backflush drain.
- C. Calibration: Control flow within 5 percent of selected rating, over operating pressure range of 10 times minimum pressure required for control, maximum minimum pressure 3.5 psi.
- D. Control Mechanism: Stainless steel or nickel plated brass piston or regulator cup, operating against stainless steel helical or wave formed spring.
- E. Accessories: In-line strainer on inlet and ball valve on outlet.

2.07 RELIEF VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Tyco Flow Control: www.tycoflowcontrol.com.
 2. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com.
 3. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.
 4. Conbraco Industries, Inc: www.conbraco.com.
 5. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- B. Bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, capacities ASME certified and labelled.

2.08 PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES

- A. Operation: Automatically feeds make-up water to the hydronic system whenever pressure in the system drops below the pressure setting of the valve. Refer to Section 15182.
- B. Materials of Construction:
1. Valve Body: Constructed of bronze, cast iron, brass, or iron.
 2. Internal Components: Construct of stainless steel or brass and engineered plastics, or composition material.
- C. Connections:
1. NPT threaded: 0.50 inch, 0.75 inch, ____ inch.
 2. Soldered: 0.50 inch, ____ inch.
- D. Provide integral check valve and strainer.
- E. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 100 psi.
- F. Maximum Fluid Temperature: 180 degrees F.
- G. Operating Pressure Range: Between 10 psi and 25 psi.

2.09 PRESSURE INDEPENDENT CONTROL VALVES

- A. Piping Packages:
1. Provide a standard valve piping package to consist of a pressure independant two way control valve and two isolation valves. see detail. Maximum entering water temperature on the control valve is 200°F, and maximum close-off pressure is 50 PSIG . Maximum operating pressure shall be 300 PSIG.
 2. Provide pressure-temperature ports, strainers, and union connections for all piping packages.

3. Piping package shall be completely factory assembled, including interconnecting pipe, and shipped separate from the unit for field installation on the coil, so as to minimize the risk of freight damage.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Where large air quantities can accumulate, provide enlarged air collection standpipes.
- C. Provide manual air vents at system high points and as indicated.
- D. For automatic air vents in ceiling spaces or other concealed locations, provide vent tubing to nearest drain.
- E. Provide air separator on suction side of system circulation pump and connect to expansion tank.
- F. Provide valved drain and hose connection on strainer blow down connection.
- G. Provide pump suction fitting on suction side of base mounted centrifugal pumps where indicated. Remove temporary strainers after cleaning systems.
- H. Provide combination pump discharge valve on discharge side of base mounted centrifugal pumps where indicated.
- I. Support pump fittings with floor mounted pipe and flange supports.
- J. Provide relief valves on pressure tanks, low pressure side of reducing valves, heat exchangers, and expansion tanks.
- K. Select system relief valve capacity so that it is greater than make-up pressure reducing valve capacity. Select equipment relief valve capacity to exceed rating of connected equipment.
- L. Pipe relief valve outlet to nearest floor drain.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15184 - STEAM AND STEAM CONDENSATE PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe and pipe fittings.
- B. Valves.
- C. Steam piping system.
- D. Steam condensate piping system.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 15075 - Mechanical Identification.
- B. Section 15073 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- C. Section 15185 - Steam and Steam Condensate Specialties.
- D. Section 15189 - Chemical Water Treatment: Pipe cleaning.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME (BPV IX) - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Welding and Brazing Qualifications; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2010.
- B. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2011.
- C. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2012 (ANSI B16.18).
- D. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2001 (R2010).
- E. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2010 (ANSI/ASME B31.1).
- F. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2011 (ANSI/ASME B31.9).
- G. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2010.
- H. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2011.
- I. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; American Welding Society; 2010.
- J. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.; 2009.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to ASME B31.9 and ASME B31.1 code for installation of piping system.
- B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME (BPV IX) and applicable state labor regulations.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labelling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MEDIUM AND HIGH PRESSURE STEAM PIPING (150 PSIG MAXIMUM)

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 80, black.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.3 malleable iron Class 250, or ASTM A234/A234M wrought steel welding type.
 - 2. Joints: Threaded, or AWS D1.1 welded.

2.02 MEDIUM AND HIGH PRESSURE STEAM CONDENSATE PIPING

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 80, black.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.3 malleable iron Class 125, or ASTM A234/A234M wrought steel.
 - 2. Joints: Threaded, or AWS D1.1 welded.

2.03 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
 - 1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
- B. Conform to ASME B31.9.
- C. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
- D. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 to 4 Inches: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
- E. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Adjustable steel yoke, cast iron roll, double hanger.
- F. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers for Pipe Sizes to 4 inches: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
- G. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers for Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods; cast iron roll and stand.
- H. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
- I. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 to 5 Inches: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.

- J. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp; adjustable steel yoke and cast iron roll.
- K. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
- L. Floor Support for Pipe Sizes to 4 Inches: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
- M. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.
- N. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

2.04 UNIONS, FLANGES, AND COUPLINGS

- A. Unions for Pipe 2 Inches and Under:
 - 1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig galvanized malleable iron, threaded.
- B. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

2.05 GATE VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Tyco Flow Control; Model _____: www.tycoflowcontrol.com.
 - 2. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com.
 - 3. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
 - 4. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
- B. Up To and Including 2 Inches:
 - 1. Bronze body, bronze trim, screwed bonnet, non-rising stem, lockshield stem, inside screw with backseating stem, solid wedge disc, alloy seat rings, solder ends.

2.06 BALL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Tyco Flow Control: www.tycoflowcontrol.com.
 - 2. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com.
 - 3. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
 - 4. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
- B. Up To and Including 2 Inches:
 - 1. Bronze one piece body, chrome plated ball, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, lever handle with balancing stops, solder ends with union.

2.07 SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Tyco Flow Control: www.tycoflowcontrol.com.
 - 2. Hammond Valve: www.hammondvalve.com.
 - 3. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
 - 4. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
- B. Up To and Including 2 Inches:
 - 1. Bronze or iron body, bronze trim, bronze rotating swing disc with composition seat,

solder ends.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.
- D. Keep open ends of pipe free from scale and dirt. Whenever work is suspended during construction protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.
- E. After completion, fill, clean, and treat systems. Refer to Section 15189.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.
- C. Install piping to conserve building space and avoid interference with use of space.
- D. Sleeve pipe passing through partitions, walls, and floors.
- E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- F. Inserts:
 - 1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
 - 2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
 - 3. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.
- G. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
 - 2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
 - 3. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
 - 4. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
- H. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- I. Slope steam piping one inch in 40 feet in direction of flow. Use eccentric reducers to maintain bottom of pipe level.
- J. Slope steam condensate piping one inch in 40 feet. Provide drip trap assembly at low points and before control valves. Run condensate lines from trap to nearest condensate receiver. Provide loop vents over trapped sections.
- K. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welds.

- L. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

3.03 SCHEDULES

- A. Hanger Spacing for Steel Steam Piping.
1. 1/2 inch: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 2. 3/4 inch and 1 inch: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 3. 1-1/4 inches: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 4. 1-1/2 inches: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 5. 2 inches: Maximum span, 13 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 6. 2-1/2 inches: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- B. Hanger Spacing for Steel Steam Condensate Piping.
1. 1/2 inch, 3/4 inch, and 1 inch: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 2. 1-1/4 inches: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 3. 1-1/2 inches: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 4. 2 inches: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 5. 2-1/2 inches: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15185 - STEAM AND STEAM CONDENSATE SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Steam traps.
- B. Steam air vents.
- C. Condensate return units.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 15065 - Motors for Mechanical Equipment: Pump Motors.
- B. Section 15184 - Steam and Steam Condensate Piping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME (BPV VIII, 1) - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1 - Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2010.
- B. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2011 (ANSI/ASME B31.9).
- C. ASTM A105/A105M - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications; 2010a.
- D. ASTM A126 - Standard Specification for Grey Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings; 2004 (Reapproved 2009).
- E. ASTM A216/A216M - Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High-Temperature Service; 2008.
- F. ASTM A395/A395M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures; 1999 (Reapproved 2009).
- G. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2008.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Provide for manufactured products and assemblies required for this project.
 - 2. Include product description, model, dimensions, component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
 - 3. Submit schedule indicating manufacturer, model number, size, location, rated capacity, load served, and features for each specialty.
 - 4. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application, selection, and hookup configuration. Include pipe and accessory elevations.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, servicing requirements, and recommended spare parts lists.

- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01600 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Pump Seals: One set for each type and size of pump.
 - 3. Steam Trap Service Kits: One for each type and size.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Include in manuals the information listed below. For information on how to prepare and submit manuals see section 1780 (Closeout Submittals).
 - 1. Recommended spare parts
 - 2. Spare parts lists
 - 3. Operating instructions
 - 4. Maintenance instructions, including preventative and corrective maintenance.
 - 5. Copies of warranties
 - 6. Wiring diagrams
 - 7. Inspection procedures
 - 8. Shop drawings and product data

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the types of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL as suitable for the purpose indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 STEAM TRAPS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com.
 - 2. Marshall Engineered Products Company: www.mepcollc.com.
 - 3. Spence
 - 4. Spirax-Sarco: www.spiraxsarco.com/us.
 - 5. Tyco Flow Control: www.tycoflowcontrol.com.
 - 6. Weinman
 - 7. Watson-McDeniel
- B. Steam Trap Applications:
 - 1. Use Float and Thermostatic Traps for:
 - a. Heating coils.
- C. Steam Trap Performance:
 - 1. Select to handle minimum of two times maximum condensate load of apparatus served.

2. Pressure Differentials:
 - a. Medium Pressure Steam (60 psi maximum): 15 psi.
- D. Float and Thermostatic Traps: ASTM A126 cast iron or semi-steel body and bolted cover, stainless steel or bronze bellows type air vent, stainless steel or copper float, stainless steel lever and valve assembly
 1. Rating: 15 psi WSP.
 2. Features: Access to internal parts without disturbing piping, bottom drain plug.
 3. Accessories: Gage glass with shut-off cocks.

2.02 STEAM AIR VENTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com.
 2. ITT Hoffman Specialty: www.hoffmanspecialty.com.
 3. Spirax-Sarco: www.spiraxsarco.com/us.
- B. 125 psi WSP: Balanced pressure type; cast brass body and cover; access to internal parts without disturbing piping; stainless steel bellows, stainless steel valve and seat.

2.03 LOW PRESSURE CONDENSATE RETURN UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Bryan Steam Corporation: www.bryanboilers.com.
 2. Marshall Engineered Products Company: www.mepcollc.com.
 3. PACO
 4. Spirax-Sarco: www.spiraxsarco.com/us.
 5. Weinman
 6. Bell & Gossett
 7. Hoffman
 8. Shipco
 9. Therma Flow
 10. Skidmore Pump
- B. Condensate Return Units: Consist of receiver, inlet strainer, pumps, float switches, control panel and accessories.
- C. Condensate Receiver: Cast iron, equipped with externally adjustable float switches, water level gage, dial thermometer, pressure gages on pump discharge, bronze isolation valves between pumps and receiver, and lifting eye bolts.
- D. Inlet Strainer: Cast iron with vertical self-cleaning bronze screen and large dirt pocket, mounted on receiver. Screen shall be easily removable for cleaning.
- E. Pumps: One stage, vertical design, bronze fitted with stainless steel shaft, bronze impeller, renewable bronze case ring, mechanical shaft seal, close coupled to 1750 rpm motor.
- F. Control Cabinet:
 1. NEMA 250 enclosure, UL listed, with piano hinged door, grounding lug, terminal strip, and fusible control circuit transformer.
 2. Combination magnetic starters with overload relays, circuit breakers and cover interlock.
 3. Electric alternator.
 - a. Operate pumps on high level, alternating after each cycle.

- b. Operate second pump upon failure of first pump and alarm.
- 4. 'Auto-Off' switch
- 5. Test button, high level alarm light, acknowledge button, alarm horn.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install steam and steam condensate piping and specialties in accordance with ASME B31.9.
- B. Install specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Steam Traps:
 - 1. Provide minimum 3/4 inch size on steam mains and branches.
 - 2. Install with union or flanged connections at both ends.
 - 3. Provide gate valve and strainer at inlet, and gate valve and check valve at discharge.
 - 4. Provide minimum 10 inch long, line size dirt pocket between apparatus and trap.
- D. Remove thermostatic elements from steam traps during temporary and trial usage, and until system has been operated and dirt pockets cleaned of sediment and scale.
- E. In high pressure and medium pressure mains, provide 3/4 inch nipple in bottom of main, extending 3/4 inch into and above bottom of pipe. Provide dirt pocket with 1/2 inch high pressure thermostatic trap.
- F. Rate relief valves for pressure upstream of pressure reducing station, for full operating capacity. Set relief at maximum 20 percent above reduced pressure.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15188 - HVAC PUMPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Vertical in-line pumps.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 15065 - Motors for Mechanical Equipment.
- B. Section 15073 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- C. Section 15182 - Hydronic Piping.
- D. Section 15183 - Hydronic Specialties.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. UL 778 - Standard for Motor-Operated Water Pumps; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- C. Product Data: Provide certified pump curves showing performance characteristics with pump and system operating point plotted. Include NPSH curve when applicable. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support requirements and recommendations.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, assembly views, lubrication instructions, and replacement parts list.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Include in manuals the information listed below. For information on how to prepare and submit manuals see section 1780 (Closeout Submittals).
 - 1. Local representative
 - 2. Safety instructions
 - 3. Recommended spare parts
 - 4. Spare parts lists
 - 5. Operating instructions
 - 6. Maintenance instructions, including preventative and corrective maintenance.
 - 7. Copies of warranties
 - 8. Wiring diagrams
 - 9. Inspection procedures
 - 10. Shop drawings and product data

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Armstrong Pumps Inc: www.armstrongpumps.com.
- B. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.

- C. PACO
- D. Taco
- E. Patterson Pump
- F. Weinman
- G. Peerless

2.02 HVAC PUMPS - GENERAL

- A. Provide pumps that operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL or testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.03 VERTICAL IN-LINE PUMPS

- A. Type: Vertical, single stage, close coupled, radially split casing, for in-line mounting, for 175 psi working pressure.
- B. Casing: Cast iron, with suction and discharge gage port, casing wear ring, seal flush connection, drain plug, flanged suction and discharge.
- C. Impeller: CI-304, fully enclosed, keyed directly to motor shaft or extension.
- D. Shaft: Carbon steel with stainless steel impeller cap screw or nut and bronze sleeve.
- E. Seal: Mechanical seal, 225 degrees F maximum continuous operating temperature.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide access space around pumps for service. Provide no less than minimum space recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15189 - CHEMICAL WATER TREATMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Cleaning of piping systems.
- B. Chemical feeder equipment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 15182 - Hydronic Piping.
- B. Section 15183 - Hydronic Specialties.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide chemical treatment materials, chemicals, and equipment including electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system schematic, equipment locations, and controls schematics, electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate placement of equipment in systems, piping configuration, and connection requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate start-up of treatment systems when completed and operating properly. Indicate analysis of system water after cleaning and after treatment.
- F. Certificate: Submit certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of chemicals and their proposed disposal.
- G. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment and piping, including sampling points and location of chemical injectors.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include data on chemical feed pumps, agitators, and other equipment including spare parts lists, procedures, and treatment programs. Include step by step instructions on test procedures including target concentrations.
- I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01600 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Sufficient chemicals for treatment and testing during required maintenance period.
- J. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Include in manuals the information listed below. For information on how to prepare and submit manuals see section 1780 (Closeout Submittals).
 - 1. Local representative
 - 2. Emergency instructions
 - 3. Safety instructions
 - 4. Recommended spare parts
 - 5. Spare parts lists
 - 6. Operating instructions
 - 7. Maintenance instructions, including preventative and corrective maintenance.
 - 8. Maintenance instructions for special finishes, including recommended cleaning methods and materials, and special precautions identifying detrimental

- agents.
- 9. Copies of warranties
- 10. Wiring diagrams
- 11. Shop drawings and product data

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. System Cleaner:
 - 1. Liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products; sodium tripoly phosphate and sodium molybdate.
 - 2. Biocide chlorine release agents such as sodium hypochlorite or calcium hypochlorite.

2.02 BY-PASS (POT) FEEDER

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Griswold Controls: www.griswoldcontrols.com.
 - 2. J. L. Wingert Company; Model _____: www.jlwingert.com.
 - 3. Neptune Chemical Pump Company: www.neptune1.com.
- B. Two quart quick opening cap for working pressure of 175 psi.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CLEANING SEQUENCE

- A. Concentration:
 - 1. As recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Hot Water Heating Systems:
 - 1. Apply heat while circulating, slowly raising temperature to 160 degrees F and maintain for 12 hours minimum.
 - 2. Remove heat and circulate to 100 degrees F or less; drain systems as quickly as possible and refill with clean water.
 - 3. Circulate for 6 hours at design temperatures, then drain.
 - 4. Refill with clean water and repeat until system cleaner is removed.
- C. Chilled Water Systems:
 - 1. Circulate for 48 hours, then drain systems as quickly as possible.
 - 2. Refill with clean water, circulate for 24 hours, then drain.
 - 3. Refill with clean water and repeat until system cleaner is removed.
- D. Steam Systems:
 - 1. Apply heat, slowly raising boiler temperature to 160 degrees F and maintain for 12 hours minimum.
 - 2. Cool, then drain as quickly as possible.
 - 3. Refill with clean water, drain, refill and check for sludge.
 - 4. Repeat until system is free of sludge.
 - 5. Apply heat to produce steam for piping system and maintain for 8 hours minimum. Bypass traps and waste condensate.
- E. Use neutralizer agents on recommendation of system cleaner supplier and approval of Architect.

- F. Flush open systems with clean water for one hour minimum. Drain completely and refill.
- G. Remove, clean, and replace strainer screens.
- H. Inspect, remove sludge, and flush low points with clean water after cleaning process is completed. Include disassembly of components as required.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 CLOSED SYSTEM TREATMENT

- A. Provide one bypass feeder on each system. Install isolating and drain valves and necessary piping. Install around balancing valve downstream of circulating pumps unless indicated otherwise.
- B. Introduce closed system treatment through bypass feeder when required or indicated by test.

3.04 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of chemical treatment system.
 - 1. Provide minimum of two hours of instruction for two people.
 - 2. Have operation and maintenance data prepared and available for review during training.
 - 3. Conduct training using actual equipment after treated system has been put into full operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15214 - LABORATORY GAS SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Laboratory oxygen gas system.
- B. Laboratory compressed air system.
- C. Laboratory vacuum system.
- D. Laboratory CO2 system

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 15072 - Vibration Isolation.
- B. Section 15075 - Mechanical Identification.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2012 (ANSI B16.18).
- B. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2001 (R2010).
- C. ASME B40.100 - Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2005.
- D. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2008.
- E. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2009.
- F. ASTM B819 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Medical Gas Systems; 2000 (Reapproved 2006).
- G. AWS A5.8/A5.8M - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; American Welding Society; 2011 and errata.
- H. CGA V-5 - Diameter-Index Safety System (Noninterchangeable Low Pressure Connections for Medical Gas Applications); Compressed Gas Association; 2008.
- I. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.; 2009.
- J. MSS SP-69 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.; 2003.
- K. MSS SP-88 - Diaphragm Type Valves; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.; 2010.
- L. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.; 2010.
- M. NFPA 50 - Standard for Bulk Oxygen Systems at Consumer Sites; National Fire Protection Association; 2001.

- N. NFPA 55 - Standard for the Storage, Use, and Handling of Compressed Gases and Cryogenic Fluids in Portable and Stationary Containers, Cylinders, and Tanks; National Fire Protection Association; 2010.
- O. NFPA 99 - Standard for Health Care Facilities; National Fire Protection Association; 2012.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers literature and illustrations for all components indicating size, dimensions and configuration.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate general assembly of components, mounting and installation details, and general layout of control and alarm panels. Submit detailed medical wall assembly drawings.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation requirements for equipment and systems.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate systems are complete, zone valves installed, and alarm systems functional.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of piping, valving, and outlets.
- G. Operation Data: Include installation instructions, assembly views, lubrication instructions, and assembly views.
- H. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance and inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and service depot location and telephone.
- I. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- J. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Include in manuals the information listed below. For information on how to prepare and submit manuals see section 1780 (Closeout Submittals).
- K. Recommended spare parts
- L. Spare parts lists
- M. Operating instructions
- N. Maintenance instructions, including preventative and corrective maintenance.
- O. Maintenance instructions for special finishes, including recommended cleaning methods and materials, and special precautions identifying detrimental agents.
- P. Copies of warranties
- Q. Shop drawings and product data

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with NFPA 99.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- C. Conform to applicable code for laboratory gas systems.

- D. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction, indicating approval of systems.
- E. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept material on site in factory containers and packing. Inspect for damage.
- B. Protect from damage and contamination by maintaining factory packaging and caps in place until installation.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01780 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Allied Healthcare Products, Inc: www.alliedhpi.com.
- B. Amico Corporation: www.amico.com.
- C. BeaconMedaes: www.beaconmedical.com.
- D. Hill-Rom: www.hill-rom.com.
- E. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Factory Preparation: Wash inside of copper pipe and copper fitting with hot solution of sodium carbonate or trisodium phosphate mixed 1 lb to 3 gal of water; rinse with water, and blow dry with oil-free dry nitrogen or compressed air.
- B. Oxygen, Compressed Air, CO₂, Aboveground:
 - 1. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88 (ASTM B 88M), Type K (A), drawn.
 - 2. Copper Tube: ASTM B 819, Type K, drawn, 3 1/2 inch and larger.
 - 3. Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought copper.
 - 4. Joints: AWS A5.8 Classification BCuP-3 or BCuP-4 silver braze.
- C. Vacuum and Anesthesia Gas Evacuation Systems, Aboveground:
 - 1. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K (A), drawn, 3 1/2 inch and larger.
 - 2. Copper Tube: ASTM B819, Type K, H58 (drawn, general purpose) temper.
 - 3. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper.
 - 4. Joints: AWS A5.8 Classification BCuP-3 or BCuP-4 silver braze or ASTM B32, solder, Grade Sn95.

2.03 VALVES

- A. Factory Preparation for Oxygen Service: Disassemble, clean, degrease, seal, and pack for shipping.
- B. Ball Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Allied Healthcare Products.

- b. Amico Corp..
 - c. Beacon Medaes
 - d. Conbraco.
 - e. Puritan-Bennett
 - f. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Requirements: Comply with MSS SP-110; bronze body, three piece, double-seal ball valves with replaceable neoprene or teflon seat and stem seals, for minimum 600 psi cold working pressure, flange or union mounting, labeled for intended service.
- C. Diaphragm Valves (Oxygen, CO2):
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Allied Healthcare Products
 - b. Amico.
 - c. Beacon Medaes.
 - d. Conbraco.
 - e. Puritan-Bennett
 - f. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. MSS SP-88, brass-bodied, packless, diaphragm type with regrinding or renewable seats and disks, for minimum 300 psi working pressure.

2.04 PIPING ACCESSORIES

- A. Hangers and Supports: MSS SP-58 with types as required.
- B. Pressure Gages:
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Amico.
 - b. Beacon Medaes.
 - c. Puritan-Bennett.
 - 2. ASME B40.100, white dials and black lettering with restrictor.
 - 3. Oxygen and CO2 systems: Manufactured and labeled expressly for intended service; UL labeled.
- C. Flexible Connectors: Corrugated flexible, single ply, seamless or seam-welded tubing of stainless steel or bronze or reinforced teflon bellows or hose.
- D. Valve Cabinets:
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Allied Healthcare Products.
 - b. Amico Corp.
 - c. Beacon Medaes.
 - d. Puritan-Bennett
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Extruded aluminum, flush-mounted and rigidly assembled to accommodate valves and fittings, punched or drilled sides to receive tubing, anchors to secure to wall construction.
 - 3. Cover Plates: Extruded aluminum, with replaceable plastic windows with pull ring to remove window.
 - 4. Cabinet Labels: labeled and color coded for intended service and area served.
 - 5. Valves: Pre-assemble and mount chrome plated valves and tubing extensions.
 - 6. Gages: Provide where indicated and in operating rooms areas downstream of isolating

valves.

- E. Piping Identification: Pressure sensitive adhesive tape and decals, color and labeling to conform with Section 15075.

2.05 OUTLETS

A. Outlet Units:

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Allied Healthcare Products, Inc: www.alliedhpi.com.
- b. Amico Corporation: www.amico.com.
- c. Beacon Medaes: www.hill-rom.com.
- d. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.

- 2. CGA V-5, Diameter-Index Safety System (DISS) non-interchangeable connectors, automatic valves, secondary check valves (except vacuum and evacuation outlets), and capped 3/8 inch tubing stubs for supply connections, color coded and labeled for intended service.

B. Faceplates:

- 1. Flush Outlets: Mount in galvanized steel boxes with stainless steel faceplate with Lexan cover, color coded with embossed labeling.
- 2. Surface Outlets: Surface mount with color coded plastic cover and stainless steel faceplate with Lexan cover, color coded with embossed labeling.

2.06 OXYGEN MANIFOLD

A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Allied Healthcare Products, Inc: www.alliedhpi.com.
- 2. Amico Corporation: www.amico.com.
- 3. BeaconMedaes: www.beaconmedical.com.
- 4. Beacon Medaes: www.hill-rom.com.
- 5. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.

- B. By-Pass System: Locate between regulators to service regulator or switch over system without interrupting supply of gas. Pipe bleed valves to vent connector within cabinet to allow adjustment of pressure reducing regulators.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with NFPA 99.
- B. Make final connections to all medical gas equipment including booms.
- C. Pre-Installation Cleaning: Disassemble positive pressure gas systems pipe, fittings, valves, and components, except those supplied cleaned and prepared for intended service, and thoroughly wash in hot solution of sodium carbonate or trisodium phosphate mixed 1 lb to 3 gal of water. After washing, rinse with water, dry and cap until installation.
- D. Braze joints in pipe and tubing. Avoid leaving excess flux inside of pipe and fittings. During brazing of pipe connections, purge interior of pipe continuously with nitrogen.
- E. Effect changes in size with reducing fittings. Make changes in direction of required turns or offsets with fittings or tubing shaped by bending tools. Make bends free of flattening,

buckling or thinning of tube wall.

- F. Cut pipe and tubing accurately and install without springing or forcing.
- G. Install exposed oxygen piping in wall-mounted sheet steel raceways and junction boxes.
- H. Grade piping down in direction of flow.
- I. Provide pipe sleeves where pipes and tubing pass through walls, floors, roofs, and partitions. Finish flush at both ends. Extend 2 inches above finished floors. Pack space between pipe or tubing and sleeve, and calk.
- J. Identify piping with tape and decals. Provide piping identification code and schematic in accordance with ASME A13.1. Install labelling on pipe at intervals of not more than 20 feet and at least once in each room and each story traversed by pipeline.
- K. Support gas piping with pipe hooks or hangers suitable for size of pipe, spaced:
 - 1. 1/2 inch pipe or tubing: 72 inches.
 - 2. 3/4 inch or one inch pipe or tubing: 96 inches.
 - 3. 1-1/4 inches or larger (horizontal): 120 inches.
 - 4. 1-1/4 inches or larger (vertical): Every floor level.
- L. Except where indicated or in flush wall mounted cabinets, install manual shut off valves with stem vertical and accessible for operation and maintenance.
- M. Install strainers on inlet side of pressure reducing valves. Provide main gas valves (pressure reducing or flow control) with by-passes and isolation valves to permit maintenance without interruption of gas.
- N. Vibration and Noise Isolation: Refer to Section 15072.
- O. Install bulk liquid oxygen system to NFPA 55 and under supervision of manufacturer. Size liquid oxygen tank's concrete foundation and tank anchoring for 3 times fully loaded weight. Provide bulk liquid oxygen systems with shut-off valve and connection point with valve for portable emergency oxygen supply. Install bulk oxygen to inlet side of oxygen manifold.

3.02 PIPING SYSTEMS CLEANING AND PRESSURE TESTING

- A. After erection of pipe and tubing but prior to installation of service outlet valves, blow systems clear of free moisture and foreign matter with nitrogen gas.
- B. Test entire piping system to 150 psi, with 24 hour standing pressure test.
- C. Install service outlet valves, subject system to test pressure of 75 psi with nitrogen or dry compressed air. Check with soapy water. Provide 24-hour standing pressure test.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15410 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Water closets.
- B. Lavatories.
- C. Sinks.
- D. Service sinks.
- E. Showers.
- F. Laboratory Faucets.
- G. Eye and face wash fountains.
- H. Emergency showers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07900 - Joint Sealers: Seal fixtures to walls and floors.
- B. Section 15145 - Plumbing Piping.
- C. Section 15146 - Plumbing Specialties.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z124.2 - American National Standard for Plastic Shower Units; 1995.
- B. ANSI Z358.1 - American National Standard for Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment; 2009.
- C. ASME A112.6.1M - Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 1997 (Reaffirmed 2002).
- D. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2011.
- E. ASME A112.19.3 - Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use); The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2008.
- F. ISSFA-2 - Classification and Standards for Solid Surfacing Material; International Solid Surface Fabricators Association; 2001 (2007)

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation methods and procedures.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include fixture trim exploded view and replacement parts lists.
- E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in

Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

- F. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Include in manuals the information listed below. For information on how to prepare and submit manuals see section 1780 (Closeout Submittals).
- G. Recommended spare parts
- H. Spare parts lists
- I. Operating instructions
- J. Maintenance instructions, including preventative and corrective maintenance.
- K. Copies of warranties
- L. Shop drawings and product data

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience, and service facility within 100 miles of Project.
- C. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept fixtures on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.
- B. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01780 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Plumbing Fixtures (Water Closets, Lavatories)
 - 1. American Standard; U.S. Plumbing Products
 - 2. Crane
 - 3. Kohler Co.
 - 4. Zurn
 - 5. Eljer Co.

- B. Faucets:
 - 1. WaterSaver Faucet.
 - 2. Chicago Faucet
 - 3. T & S Brass
 - 4. Moen, Inc.
 - 5. Delta Faucet Co.
- C. Supplies and P-traps:
 - 1. American Standard
 - 2. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry
 - 3. Kohler Co.
 - 4. McGuire Manufacturing Co.
- D. ADA Trim Insulation
 - 1. McGuire ProWrap
 - 2. Plumberex
 - 3. Tru Boro
- E. Flush Valves
 - 1. Delany
 - 2. Sloan Valve Co.
 - 3. Zurn Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Moen
- F. Stainless Steel Sinks:
 - 1. Elkay Mfg. Co.
 - 2. Just Mfg. Co.
 - 3. Moen
- G. Shower Stalls:
 - 1. Aqua Bath
 - 2. Aquarius
 - 3. Crane
 - 4. Kohler.
 - 5. Sterling
- H. Shower Valves:
 - 1. Symmons
 - 2. Moen
 - 3. Kohler
 - 4. Leonard Valve Co.
 - 5. Speakman Co.
 - 6. Lawler
- I. Emergency Shower and/or Eyewash:
 - 1. Bradley
 - 2. WaterSaver
 - 3. Haws

2.02 SHOWERS

- A. Shower Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Standard, Inc; FloWise Commercial Shower System:

- www.americanstandard-us.com.
- 2. Aqua Glass Corporation: www.aquaglass.com.
- 3. Jacuzzi: www.jacuzzi.com.
- 4. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com.
- 5. Sterling

2.03 EMERGENCY EYE AND FACE WASH

- A. Emergency Wash Manufacturers:
 - 1. Haws Corporation: www.hawsco.com.
 - 2. Therm-Omega-Tech, Inc: www.thermomegatech.com.
 - 3. Watersaver
 - 4. Bradley
- B. Emergency Wash: ANSI Z358.1; wall-mounted, self-cleaning, non-clogging eye and face wash with quick opening, full-flow valves, stainless steel eye and face wash receptor, twin eye wash heads and face spray ring, stainless steel dust cover, copper alloy control valve and fittings.

2.04 EMERGENCY SHOWERS

- A. Emergency Shower Manufacturers:
 - 1. Haws Corporation: www.hawsco.com.
 - 2. Therm-Omega-Tech, Inc: www.thermomegatech.com.
 - 3. Bradley Corporation. www.Bradleycorp.com
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- B. Emergency Shower: ANSI Z358.1; free standing, self- cleaning, non-clogging 8 inch diameter stainless steel deluge shower head with elbow, one inch full flow valve with pull chain and 8 inch diameter ring, one inch interconnecting fittings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.
- B. Confirm that millwork is constructed with adequate provision for the installation of counter top lavatories and sinks.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install components level and plumb.
- B. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall supports and bolts.
- C. Seal fixtures to wall and floor surfaces with sealant as specified in Section 07900, color to match fixture.
- D. Solidly attach water closets to floor with lag screws. Lead flashing is not intended hold fixture in place.

3.04 INTERFACE WITH WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS

- A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage due to subsequent construction operations.
- B. Repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

3.08 SCHEDULES

- A. Fixture Rough-In
 - 1. Water Closet (Flush Valve Type):
 - a. Cold Water: 1 Inch.
 - b. Waste: 4 Inch.
 - c. Vent: 2 Inch.
 - 2. Lavatory:
 - a. Hot Water: 1/2 Inch.
 - b. Cold Water: 1/2 Inch.
 - c. Waste: 1-1/2 Inch.
 - d. Vent: 1-1/4 Inch.
 - 3. Sink:
 - a. Hot Water: 1/2 Inch.
 - b. Cold Water: 1/2 Inch.
 - c. Waste: 1-1/2 Inch.
 - d. Vent: 1-1/4 Inch.
 - 4. Service Sink:
 - a. Hot Water: 3/4 Inch..
 - b. Cold Water: 3/4 Inch..
 - c. Waste: 3 Inch..
 - d. Vent: 2 Inch..
 - 5. Service Sink:
 - a. Hot Water: 1/2 Inch.
 - b. Cold Water: 1/2 Inch.
 - c. Waste: 3 Inch.
 - d. Vent: 2 Inch.
 - 6. Emergency eyewash:
 - a. Hot Water: 1/2 Inch.
 - b. Cold Water: 1/2 Inch
 - 7. Shower:
 - a. Hot Water: 1/2 Inch.
 - b. Cold Water: 1/2 Inch.

USC SOM BUILDING 1 -
4TH FLOOR ANIMAL SURGERY LAB RENOVATIONS
COLUMBIA, SC

STATE PROJECT # H27-6100-D
A/E PROJECT # 13030.01

- c. Waste: 2 Inch.
- d. Vent: 1-1/2 Inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15710 - HEAT EXCHANGERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Shell and tube type heat exchangers.
- B. Accessories and trim.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 15182 - Hydronic Piping.
- B. Section 15183 - Hydronic Specialties.
- C. Section 15184 - Steam and Steam Condensate Piping.
- D. Section 15185 - Steam and Steam Condensate Specialties.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data with dimensions, locations, and size of tappings and performance data.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, locations, and size of tappings and performance data.
- D. Design Data: Indicate in sufficient detail to verify that heat exchangers meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Test Reports: Indicate tube bundle pressure tests.
- F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation and support requirements.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include start up and shut down instructions, assembly drawings, and spare parts lists.
- H. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- I. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Include in manuals the information listed below. For information on how to prepare and submit manuals see section 1780 (Closeout Submittals).
- J. Recommended spare parts
- K. Spare parts lists
- L. Maintenance instructions, including preventative and corrective maintenance.
- M. Maintenance instructions for special finishes, including recommended cleaning methods and materials, and special precautions identifying detrimental agents.
- N. Copies of warranties
- O. Shop drawings and product data

1.04 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01780 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for _____.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHELL AND TUBE TYPE HEAT EXCHANGER

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Armstrong Pumps Inc: www.armstrongpumps.com.
 2. Baltimore Aircoil Company: www.baltimoreaircoil.com.
 3. EnviroSep
 4. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.
 5. Taco
 6. Therma Flow
- B. Tubes: U-tube type with 3/4 inch OD minimum seamless copper tubes suitable for 125 psi working pressure.
- C. Shell: Steel pipe with threaded or flanged piping connections and necessary tappings, steel saddle and attaching U-bolts, prime coated.
- D. Heads: Cast iron or fabricated steel with steel or bronze tube sheets, threaded or flanged for piping connections.
- E. Water Chamber and Tube Bundle: Removable for inspection and cleaning.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install to permit removal of tube bundle with minimum disturbance to installed equipment and piping.
- C. Pitch shell to completely drain condensate.
- D. Pipe relief valves to nearest floor drain.

3.02 STEAM TO WATER HEAT EXCHANGER TRIM

- A. Shell: Pressure gage tapping with pigtail siphon, vacuum breaker; refer to Section 15185.
- B. Water Inlet: Thermometer well, pressure gage tapping, valved drain; refer to Section 15183.
- C. Water Outlet: Thermometer well for temperature regulator sensor, ASME rated pressure and temperature relief valve, thermometer well, pressure gage tapping; refer to Section 15183.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15720 - AIR HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Air Handling Units.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 15073 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 430 - Standard for Central-Station Air-Handling Units; Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute; 2009.
- B. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; 2005.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Published Literature: Indicate dimensions, weights, capacities, ratings, gages and finishes of materials, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
 - 2. Filters: Data for filter media, filter performance data, filter assembly, and filter frames.
 - 3. Fans: Performance and fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, power, RPM.
 - 4. Sound Power Level Data: Fan outlet and casing radiation at rated capacity.
 - 5. Electrical Requirements: Power supply wiring including wiring diagrams for interlock and control wiring, clearly indicating factory-installed and field-installed wiring.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate assembly, unit dimensions, weight loading, required clearances, construction details, field connection details, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Include installation instructions.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for lubrication, filter replacement, motor and drive replacement, spare parts lists, and wiring diagrams.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01600 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Filters: One set for each unit.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Include in manuals the information listed below. For information on how to prepare and submit manuals see section 1780 (Closeout Submittals).
 - 1. Recommended spare parts
 - 2. Spare parts lists
 - 3. Operating instructions
 - 4. Maintenance instructions, including preventative and corrective maintenance.
 - 5. Maintenance instructions for special finishes, including recommended cleaning methods and materials, and special precautions identifying detrimental agents.

6. Copies of warranties
7. Wiring diagrams
8. Shop drawings and product data

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept products on site in factory-fabricated protective containers, with factory-installed shipping skids and lifting lugs. Inspect for damage.
- B. Store in clean dry place and protect from weather and construction traffic. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosures, and finish.
- C. Do not operate units until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 Modular Air Handler Manufacturers

- A. The Trane Company: www.trane.com.
- B. JCI
- C. Daikin
- D. Temtrol
- E. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirement

2.02 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

- A. Configuration: Fabricate with fans plus accessories. See drawings for exact configuration.
- B. Fabrication: Conform to AMCA 99 and ARI 430.

2.03 CASING

- A. Construction: Fabricate on channel base and drain pan of welded steel. Assemble sections with gaskets and bolts.
 1. Outside Casing:
 - a. Finish: Manufacturers standard paint on exterior.
 2. Inside Casing:
 - a. Galvanized Steel: Solid, 0.0276 inch thick.
 3. Floor Plate:
 - a. Galvanized Steel: 1.382 inch thick.
- B. Insulation: Neoprene coated, glass fiber, applied to internal surfaces with adhesive and weld pins with exposed edges of insulation coated with adhesive.
 1. "K" value at 75 degrees F: Maximum 0.26 Btuh/inch/sq ft/degrees F.
 2. Density: 1-1/2 inch thick, 1-1/2 lbs/cu ft.
- C. Inspection Doors: Galvanized steel for flush mounting, with gasket, latch, and handle assemblies.
- D. Drain Pans: Construct from single thickness stainless steel with insulation between layers with welded corners. Cross break and pitch to drain connection. Provide drain pans under fan section.

2.04 FANS

- A. Type: Air foil, single width, single inlet, centrifugal or plug type fan.
- B. Performance Ratings: Determined in accordance with AMCA 210.
- C. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301; tested to AMCA 300 and label with AMCA Certified Sound Rating Seal.
- D. Bearings: Self-aligning, grease lubricated, ball or roller bearings with lubrication fittings extended to exterior of casing with plastic tube and grease fitting rigidly attached to casing.
- E. Mounting: Locate fan and motor internally on welded steel base coated with corrosion resistant paint. Factory mount motor on slide rails. Provide access to motor, drive, and bearings through removable casing panels or hinged access doors. Mount base on vibration isolators.
- F. Flexible Duct Connections: For separating fan and coil, and adjacent sections; refer to Section 15820.

2.05 BEARINGS AND DRIVES

- A. Bearings: Heavy duty pillow block type, self-aligning, grease-lubricated ball bearings, with ABMA 9 L-10 life at 50,000 hours.
- B. Shafts: Solid, cold rolled steel, ground and polished, with key-way, and protectively coated with lubricating oil.
- C. V-Belt Drive: Cast iron or steel sheaves, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts, and keyed. Variable and adjustable pitch sheaves for motors 15 hp and under selected so required rpm is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fixed sheave for 20 hp and over, matched belts, and drive rated as recommended by manufacturer or minimum 1.5 times nameplate rating of the motor.
- D. Belt Guard: Fabricate to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible; 0.106 inch thick, 3/4 inch diamond mesh wire screen welded to steel angle frame or equivalent, prime coated. Secure to fan or fan supports without short circuiting vibration isolation, with provision for adjustment of belt tension, lubrication, and use of tachometer with guard in place.

2.06 COILS

- A. Casing: Provide access to both sides of coils. Enclose coils with headers and return bends fully contained within casing. Slide coils into casing through removable end panel with blank off sheets and sealing collars at connection penetrations.
- B. Drain Pans: 24 inch downstream of coil and down spouts for cooling coil banks more than one coil high.
- C. Eliminators: Three break of galvanized steel, mounted over drain pan.
- D. Fabrication:
 - 1. Tubes: 5/8 inch OD seamless copper expanded into fins, brazed joints.
 - 2. Fins: Aluminum.
 - 3. Casing: Die formed channel frame of galvanized steel.
- E. Water Heating Coils:

1. Headers: Cast iron, seamless copper tube, or prime coated steel pipe with brazed joints.
 2. Configuration: Drainable, with threaded plugs for drain and vent; serpentine type with return bends on smaller sizes and return headers on larger sizes.
- F. Steam Heating Coils with face and bypass dampers:
1. Headers: Cast iron with tubes expanded into header, seamless copper tube with silver brazed joints, or prime coated steel pipe with brazed joints.
 2. Configuration: Drainable, with threaded plugs for drain and vent, threaded plugs in return bends and in headers opposite each tube, sloped within frame to condensate connection.
 3. Coil shall have face and bypass dampers

2.07 FILTERS

- A. Filter Box: Section with filter guides, access doors from both sides, for side loading with gaskets and blank-off plates.
- B. Filter Media: UL 900 listed, Class I or Class II, approved by local authorities.
- C. Refer to drawings and schedules for filter efficiency.
- D. Filter Gauges:
1. 3-1/2 inch diameter diaphragm actuated dial in metal case with static pressure tips.

2.08 DAMPERS

- A. Damper Leakage: Maximum 2 percent at 4 inch wg differential pressure when sized for 2000 fpm face velocity.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Bolt sections together with gaskets.
- C. Install flexible duct connections between fan inlet and discharge ductwork and air handling unit sections. Ensure that metal bands of connectors are parallel with minimum one inch flex between ductwork and fan while running.
- D. Provide fixed sheaves required for final air balance.
- E. Make connections to coils with unions or flanges.
- F. Hydronic Coils:
1. Hydronic Coils: Connect water supply to leaving air side of coil (counterflow arrangement).
 2. Provide shut-off valve on supply line and lockshield balancing valve with memory stop on return line.
 3. Locate water supply at bottom of supply header and return water connection at top.
 4. Provide manual air vents at high points complete with stop valve.
 5. Ensure water coils are drainable and provide drain connection at low points.
- G. Steam Coils:
1. Install vacuum breaker in steam line at or in header.
 2. Install steam traps with outlet minimum 12 inches below coil return connection.

USC SOM BUILDING 1 -
4TH FLOOR ANIMAL SURGERY LAB RENOVATIONS
COLUMBIA, SC

STATE PROJECT # H27-6100-D
A/E PROJECT # 13030.01

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15755 - STEAM HUMIDIFIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Dry Steam Humidifiers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 15184 - Steam and Steam Condensate Piping.
- B. Section 15185 - Steam and Steam Condensate Specialties.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide catalog data indicating rated capacity, dimensions, duct and service connections, electric nameplate data and wiring diagrams.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout of system and components.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions and recommendations.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listing.
- F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Include in manuals the information listed below. For information on how to prepare and submit manuals see section 1780 (Closeout Submittals).
- H. Recommended spare parts
- I. Spare parts lists
- J. Operating instructions
- K. Maintenance instructions, including preventative and corrective maintenance.
- L. Copies of warranties
- M. Wiring diagrams
- N. Shop drawings and product data

1.04 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01780 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide two year manufacturer warranty for humidifier unit except the cylinder.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com.
- B. Dri-Steem Humidifier Company: www.dristeem.com.

- C. Neptronic
- D. Herrmidifier
- E. Pure Humidifier

2.02 STEAM HUMIDIFIERS

- A. Steam, dispersion panels shall be factory-assembled and include the following components:
 - 1. Steam supply header/separator
 - 2. Condensate collection header
 - 3. Closely-spaced steam dispersion tubes spanning the distance between the two headers
- B. Each dispersion tube shall be fitted with two rows of steam discharge tubelets inserted into the tube wall, centered on the diametric line, and spaced 1.5" (38 mm) apart. Each tubelet shall be made of a thermal-resin material designed for high steam temperatures. The two rows of tubelets in each dispersion tube shall discharge steam in diametrically opposite directions, perpendicular to airflow.
- C. Each tubelet shall extend through the wall of and into the center of the dispersion tube and contain a steam orifice sized for its required steam capacity.
- D. Each packaged humidifier panel assembly of tubes and headers shall be contained within a galvanized metal casing to allow convenient duct mounting, or to facilitate the stacking of and/or the end-to-end mounting of multiple humidifier panels in ducts or air handler casings. When so designated, the humidifier panel shall be shipped unassembled.
- E. All tubes and headers shall be 304 stainless steel, and welded joints shall be Heli-arc welded.
- F. Tubes shall be joined to headers with slip-fit couplings to facilitate easy removal.
- G. Humidifier shall have float and thermostatic (F&T) traps as required by the manufacturer.
- H. Valve:
 - 1. Modulating electronic humidification steam control valve: Valve shall be a normally closed with an electronic actuator. Valve trim shall be stainless steel, and sized to meet humidification requirements. Actuator shall respond to a variable electronic signal. Available signal inputs: 4 to 20 mA, 2 to 10 VDC.
- I. High-efficiency dispersion tube:
 - 1. Dispersion tubes shall be insulated with a plenum-approved insulating material for in-duct installation and have an R-value not less than 0.5 at a thickness not more than 0.125" (3.2 mm), for minimal increase in dispersion tube diameter.
 - 2. Airstream heat gain shall not exceed the values as scheduled; the values shall be supported by the manufacturer's published data.
 - 3. Insulating material shall meet the following criteria at 0.125" (3.2 mm) thickness:
 - a. Fire/smoke index shall be 0/0 per any of the following test procedures:
 - b. - UL 723 fire/smoke index (Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials)
 - c. - NFPA 255 (Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials)
 - d. - ASTM E84 (Surface Burning Characteristics for Materials Used in Plenums)
 - e. Stable up to 300 °F (148 °C) continuous - to prevent material degradation, hardening, or crumbling at high temperatures

- f. Closed-cell construction does not absorb water or support microbial growth - to negate the need for vapor barriers and jackets
 - g. Non-toxic and pure as documented in manufacturer's data - to prevent off-gassing and to facilitate use in clean rooms, pharmaceutical applications, and food industries
 - h. Will not degrade when exposed to UVC light - to negate the need for UV wraps
 - i. Continuous, seam-welded, and held in place without bands or clamps - to minimize surfaces for the accumulation of particulate matter
- J. Humidifier Control Options
- 1. Control input accessory:
 - a.
 - b. Humidistat, electronic, duct: The duct humidistat shall provide a modulating output in response to humidity changes. Preset at 35% RH set point. Provided by controls contractor.
 - c. Humidistat, electronic high limit, duct: The duct high limit humidistat shall provide a modulating output in response to humidity changes. Preset at 85% RH set point. Provided by controls contractor.
 - d. Airflow proving switch. Provided by controls contractor.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Connect dry steam humidifiers to steam supply and to condensate piping. Provide gate valve, inlet strainer, and inverted bucket steam trap. Refer to Section 15184 and Section 15185.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15810 - DUCTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Metal ductwork.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 15820 - Duct Accessories.
- B. Section 15950 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE (FUND) - ASHRAE Handbook - Fundamentals; 2009.
- B. ASTM A240/A240M - Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and General Applications; 2011a.
- C. ASTM A480/A480M - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip; 2011a.
- D. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2010.
- E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2010b.
- F. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; National Fire Protection Association; 2012.
- G. SMACNA (LEAK) - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; 1985, First Edition.
- H. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; 2005.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. No variation of duct configuration or sizes permitted except by written permission. Size round ducts installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE table of equivalent rectangular and round ducts.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gages, sizes, welds, and configuration prior to start of work for 2 inch pressure class and higher systems.
- D. Test Reports: Indicate pressure tests performed. Include date, section tested, test pressure, and leakage rate, following SMACNA (LEAK) - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of ducts and duct fittings. Record changes in fitting location and type. Show additional fittings used.

- F. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Include in manuals the information listed below. For information on how to prepare and submit manuals see section 1780 (Closeout Submittals).
1. Shop drawings and product data

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Construct ductwork to NFPA 90A standards.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.
- B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCT ASSEMBLIES

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel for Ducts: Galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M FS Type B, with G90/Z275 coating.
- B. Stainless Steel for Ducts: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 316.
- C. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
1. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
 2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread of zero, smoke developed of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- D. Flexible Ducts:
1. Two ply vinyl film supported by helically wound spring steel wire.
 - a. Pressure Rating: 10 inches WG positive and 1.0 inches WG negative.
 - b. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - c. Temperature Range: -10 degrees F to 160 degrees F.

2.03 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

- A. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- B. T's, bends, and elbows: Construct according to SMACNA (DCS).
- C. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
- D. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.
- E. Clean shop fabricated ductwork of debris, oil and grease. Cover ends of ductwork with temporary closure material and tape. Protect ductwork from entry of dust and debris during shop storage, shipment and temporary storage at the job site.
- F. Wipe the inside of all ductwork to remove the debris, oil, grease, etc. Once ductwork is clean, cover with plastic or metal temporary closure material. Seal tight so that no water,

moisture or debris can enter the ductwork. Protect ductwork from entry of dust and debris during shop storage, shipment and temporary storage at the job site.

2.04 MANUFACTURED DUCTWORK AND FITTINGS

- A. Double Wall Insulated Round Ducts: Round spiral lockseam duct with galvanized steel outer wall, perforated galvanized steel inner wall; fitting with solid inner wall.
 - 1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.
 - 2. Insulation:
 - a. Thickness: 1 inch.
- B. Flexible Ducts: Two ply vinyl film supported by helically wound spring steel wire.
 - 1. Insulation: Fiberglass insulation with polyethylene vapor barrier film.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 10 inches WG positive and 1.0 inches WG negative.
 - 3. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 4. Temperature Range: -10 degrees F to 160 degrees F.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.
- D. Flexible Ducts: Connect to metal ducts with draw bands.
- E. Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.
- F. Install and seal metal and flexible ducts in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.
- G. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal cap with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.
- H. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.
- I. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch and smaller with crimp in direction of air flow.
- J. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.
- K. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with one foot maximum length of flexible duct. Do not use flexible duct to change direction.
- L. Leave temporary closures in place until ready for installation. At no time during the installation of the ductwork shall there be any openings that are not protected by temporary closures except for the section that is being installed at that time.

M. Provide temporary closures on the face of all grilles, registers and diffusers.

N. Seal all joints with sealant.

3.02 CLEANING

- A. Clean duct system and force air at high velocity through duct to remove accumulated dust. To obtain sufficient air, clean half the system at a time. Protect equipment that could be harmed by excessive dirt with temporary filters, or bypass during cleaning.

3.03 SCHEDULES

- A. Ductwork Material:
1. Supply: Steel.
 2. Exhaust: Flanged Stainless Steel.
- B. Ductwork Pressure Class:
1. Medium Pressure Supply: 3 inch
 2. Low Pressure Supply: 1.5 inch
 3. Exhaust: 2 inch.
- C. Ductwork Seal Class:
1. Supply: Class A.
 2. Exhaust: Class A.
 3. Fume Hood Exhaust: Class A.
 4. Outside Air Intake: Class A.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15820 - DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Duct test holes.
- B. Flexible duct connections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 15073 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- B. Section 15810 - Ducts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; National Fire Protection Association; 2012.
- B. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; 2005.
- C. UL 555 - Standard for Fire Dampers; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- D. UL 555S - Standard for Leakage Rated Dampers for Use in Smoke Control Systems; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Include in manuals the information listed below. For information on how to prepare and submit manuals see section 1780 (Closeout Submittals).
 - 1. Spare parts lists
 - 2. Operating instructions
 - 3. Maintenance instructions, including preventative and corrective maintenance.
 - 4. Copies of warranties
 - 5. Wiring diagrams
 - 6. Shop drawings and product data

1.05 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Record actual locations of access doors and test holes.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCT TEST HOLES

- A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.

2.02 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated.
- B. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
 - 1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 oz per sq yd.
 - a. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 2 inches wide.

2.03 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com.
 - 2. Nailor Industries Inc: www.nailor.com.
 - 3. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated.
- C. Single Blade Dampers: Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 x 30 inch.
 - 1. Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 x 30 inch.
 - 2. Blade: 24 gage, minimum.
- D. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 8 x 72 inch. Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.
 - 1. Blade: 18 gage, minimum.
- E. Quadrants:
 - 1. Provide locking, indicating quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers.
 - 2. On insulated ducts mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible. Refer to Section 15810 for duct construction and pressure class.
- B. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide minimum 8 x 8 inch size for hand access, size for shoulder access, and as indicated. Provide 4 x 4 inch for balancing dampers only. Review locations prior to fabrication.
- C. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.
- D. At fans and motorized equipment associated with ducts, provide flexible duct connections

immediately adjacent to the equipment.

- E. Provide balancing dampers at points on low pressure supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum 2 duct widths from duct take-off.
- F. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15836 - INDUCED FLOW EXHAUST FANS

1.01 PART 1 GENERAL

A. SECTION INCLUDES

1. Induced Flow Exhaust Fans

B. RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1. Section 15065 - Motors for Mechanical Equipment.
2. Section 15073 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
3. Section 15820 - Duct Accessories: Backdraft dampers.

C. REFERENCE STANDARDS

1. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook; Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; 2010.
2. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating; Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; 2007 (ANSI/AMCA 210, same as ANSI/ASHRAE 51).
3. AMCA (DIR) - [Directory of] Products Licensed Under AMCA International Certified Ratings Program; Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; <http://www.amca.org/licenses/search.aspx>.
4. AMCA 300 - Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans; Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; 2008.

D. SUBMITTALS

1. Product Data: Provide data on fans and accessories including fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, power, RPM, sound power levels at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
2. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions.
3. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for lubrication, motor and drive replacement, spare parts list, and wiring diagrams.
4. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Include in manuals the information listed below. For information on how to prepare and submit manuals see section 1780 (Closeout Submittals).
 - a. Recommended spare parts
 - b. Spare parts lists
 - c. Operating instructions
 - d. Maintenance instructions, including preventative and corrective maintenance.
 - e. Copies of warranties
 - f. Wiring diagrams
 - g. Shop drawings and product data

E. QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Fan impeller shall be statically and dynamically balanced in accordance with AMCA Standard 204-96, "Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans." Vibration tests shall be conducted and recorded on each assembled fan before shipment at the specified fan RPM. These readings shall conform to the AMCA 204-96 Standard.
2. Fan entrainment design shall have been verified by computational fluid dynamics (CFD). Computational fluid dynamics (CFD) evaluation of fan discharge and entrainment airflow may also be provided as requested by the owner and/or engineer.

3. Fans shall be manufactured at an ISO 9001 Certified facility.

1.02 PART 2 PRODUCTS

A. MANUFACTURERS

1. Greenheck: www.greenheck.com.
2. Loren Cook Company: www.lorencook.com.
3. MK Plastics
4. Twin City

B. INDUCED FLOW EXHAUST FANS

1. GENERAL

- a. Fan performance data shall follow AMCA Standard Conditions of 0 Ft elevation and 70 Deg F. (Air Density shall be 0.075 lb/ft)
- b. Fans selected shall allow for +/- 15% variation of scheduled static pressure and airflow.
- c. Fan systems shall incorporate integral lifting lugs for ease of installation.

2. FAN HOUSING AND CONSTRUCTION

- a. Fan housing shall be a minimum 14 gauge steel construction.
- b. Adjustable motor plate, where applicable shall utilize threaded studs for positive belt tensioning.
- c. Fan shall be constructed with an integral housing drain to alleviate rainwater.
- d. Fan shall include a bolted and gasketed access door.
- e. Belt driven fan shafts shall be AISI C-1045 hot rolled or stainless steel and accurately turned, ground, and polished.
- f. Unit fasteners exposed to corrosive airstream shall be of stainless steel construction.
- g. Coating shall be salt spray tested per ASTM B117 for in excess of 1000 hours without failure, humidity resistance tested per ASTM D2247 for in excess of 1000 hours without failure, and impact resistance tested per ASTM D2794 and shall pass a minimum of 100 in-lbs.
- h. Unit shall bear an engraved aluminum nameplate. Nameplate shall indicate design CFM, static pressure, and maximum fan RPM.

3. DILUTION NOZZLE

- a. Fans shall incorporate a double concentric accelerator fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) induction nozzle selected for optimal performance per the plans and specifications. Nozzle shall be constructed and designed to avoid extreme variations in velocity flows across the outlet, even against wind loading. Where required, CFD shall be provided demonstrating this on submitted nozzle. Bifurcated designs shall not be allowed.
- b. Induction nozzle shall be constructed and designed to efficiently handle up to 7000 feet per minute outlet velocity and shall have a optimally matched accelerator for the specified design conditions.

4. CENTRIFUGAL FAN IMPELLER

- a. Fan impeller shall be steel, non-overloading, centrifugal backward inclined, airfoil type. Blades shall be continuously welded to the backplate and inlet shroud.
- b. Fan impeller hub shall be keyed and securely attached to the fan shaft. Fan shaft shall be AISI C-1045 hot rolled or stainless steel and accurately turned, ground, and polished.
- c. Fan impeller shall be statically and dynamically balanced in accordance with

AMCA Standard 204-96, "Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans."

- d. Fan impeller shall be coated with finish to match the fan housing.
 - e. Belt driven fan bearings shall be designed and tested specifically for use in air handling applications. Construction shall be heavy duty regreaseable ball or roller type in cast iron pillow block housing.
 - f. Belt driven fan bearings shall be selected for a minimum L50 life of not less than 200,000 hours.
 - g. Belt driven fan bearings shall have copper lubrication lines run to a centralized location for ease of maintenance.
5. BYPASS AIR PLENUM
- a. For variable volume systems a bypass air plenum shall be supplied as shown on the contract drawings.
 - b. Bypass air plenum shall introduce outside air above the roof level and shall have rain hood(s) and bird screen protection over the bypass air damper(s).
 - c. Bypass air plenum shall be constructed of welded steel, minimum 14 gauge, with a finish to match the fan housing.
 - d. Bypass dampers shall be opposed blade design, coated to match the fan housing and plenum.
 - e. A fan isolation damper gravity type coated to match fan housing and plenum shall be provided as show on the project documents.
6. FAN MOTORS AND DRIVES
- a. Fan motors shall be premium efficiency, NEMA frame, nominal 1800 or 3600 RPM Totally Enclosed Fan Cooled (TEFC) with a 1.15 service factor.
 - b. Belt driven fan drive belts shall be oil and heat resistant, static conducting. Fixed drives shall be sized for a minimum 1.5 service factor (150% of the motor horsepower) and shall be readily and easily accessible for service, if required.
 - c. Belt driven fans shall utilize precision machined cast iron type sheaves, keyed and securely attached to the wheel and motor shafts.

1.03 PART 3 EXECUTION

A. INSTALLATION

- 1. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- 2. Provide sheaves required for final air balance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15840 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Terminal units.
- B. Electronic Airflow Control Valves

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 15065 - Motors for Mechanical Equipment.
- B. Section 15182 - Hydronic Piping: Connections to heating coils.
- C. Section 15183 - Hydronic Specialties: Connections to heating coils.
- D. Section 15810 - Ducts.
- E. Section 15820 - Duct Accessories.
- F. Section 15850 - Air Outlets and Inlets.
- G. Section 15928 - Instruments and Control Elements: Thermostats and Actuators.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating configuration, general assembly, and materials used in fabrication. Include catalog performance ratings that indicate air flow, static pressure, and NC designation. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate configuration, general assembly, and materials used in fabrication, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
 - 1. Include schedules listing discharge and radiated sound power level for each of second through sixth octave bands at inlet static pressures of 1 to 4 inch wg.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of units.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts lists. Include directions for resetting constant volume regulators.
- F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Include in manuals the information listed below. For information on how to prepare and submit manuals see section 1780 (Closeout Submittals).
 - 1. Spare parts lists
 - 2. Operating instructions
 - 3. Maintenance instructions, including preventative and corrective maintenance.
 - 4. Copies of warranties
 - 5. Wiring diagrams
 - 6. Shop drawings and product data

1.04 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01780 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for air terminal units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 AIR TERMINAL UNITS

- A. MANUFACTURERS
 - 1. Carrier
 - 2. Enviro-Tec
 - 3. JCI
 - 4. Trane
 - 5. Price
 - 6. Titus
 - 7. Metal Aire
 - 8. Nailor
- B. Refer to schedules for model and type terminal unit specified.
- C. Hot Water Heating Coil:
 - 1. Construction: 1/2 inch copper tube mechanically expanded into aluminum plate fins, leak tested under water to 200 psig pressure, factory installed.
- D. Automatic Damper Operator:
 - 1. Electric Actuator: 24 volt with high limit.

2.02 ELECTRONIC AIRFLOW CONTROL VALVE

- A. Manufacturers
 - 1. Phoenix Controls
 - 2. Other acceptable manufacturer's that meet specification
- B. General
 - 1. The airflow control device shall be a venturi valve.
 - 2. The valve assembly manufacturer's Quality Management System shall be registered to ISO 9001:2008.
 - 3. The airflow control device shall be pressure independent over its specified differential static pressure operating range. An integral pressure independent assembly shall respond and maintain specific airflow within one second of a change in duct static pressure irrespective of the magnitude of pressure and/or flow change or quantity of airflow controllers on a manifolded system.
 - 4. The airflow control device shall maintain accuracy within $\pm 5\%$ of signal over an airflow turndown range of no less than:
 - a. Standard Valve Body Type
 - 1) Up to 1000 CFM - 20 to 1
 - 2) Up to 1500 CFM - 16 to 1
 - 3) Up to 2500 CFM - 12 to 1
 - 5. No minimum entrance or exit straight length of duct shall be required to ensure accuracy and/or pressure independence.
 - 6. The airflow control device shall maintain pressure independence regardless of loss of power.
 - 7. The airflow control device shall be constructed of one of the following four types:

- a. Class A-The airflow control device for non-corrosive airstreams, such as supply and general exhaust, shall be constructed of 16-gauge aluminum. The device's shaft and internal "S" link shall be made of 316 stainless steel. The shaft support brackets shall be made of galvaneal (non shutoff valves) or 316 stainless steel (shutoff valves). The pivot arm shall be made of aluminum (for non shutoff valves) and 303/304 stainless (for shut off valves). The pressure independent springs shall be a spring-grade stainless steel. All shaft bearing surfaces shall be made of a PP (polypropylene) or PPS (polyphenylene sulfide) composite. Sound attenuating devices used in conjunction with general exhaust or supply airflow control devices shall be constructed using 24 gauge galvanized steel or other suitable material used in standard duct construction. No sound absorptive materials of any kind shall be used.
 - b. Class B-The airflow control device for corrosive airstreams, such as fume hoods and biosafety cabinets, shall have a baked-on, corrosion-resistant phenolic coating. The device's shaft shall be made of 316 stainless steel with a Teflon coating. The shaft support brackets shall be made of 316 stainless steel. The pivot arm and internal "S" link shall be made of 316 or 303 stainless steel. The pressure independent springs shall be a spring-grade stainless steel. The internal nuts, bolts and rivets shall be stainless steel. All shaft bearing surfaces shall be made of PP (polypropylene) or PPS (polyphenylene sulfide) composite.
8. Actuation
 - a. A standard-speed electric actuator shall be used to modulate the airflow over the range of the specific valve size. The maximum time to modulate from minimum to maximum flow shall be less than 60 seconds for standard valves and 90 seconds for shut-off valves. A UL or CSA listed electronic actuator shall be factory mounted to the valve. The actuator shall have sufficient torque to modulate the airflow against the maximum duct static pressure (within product specifications).
9. The control valves shall integrate with the BMS.
10. Certification
 - a. Each airflow control device shall be factory characterized to the job specific airflows as detailed on the plans and specifications using NIST accredited air stations and instrumentation having a combined accuracy of no more than $\pm 1\%$ of signal (5,000 to 250cfm), $\pm 2\%$ of signal (249 to 100cfm) and $\pm 3\%$ of signal (199 to 35cfm). Electronic airflow control devices shall be further characterized and their accuracy verified to $\pm 5\%$ of signal at a minimum of 48 different airflows across the full operating range of the device.
 - b. Each airflow control device shall be marked with device-specific factory characterization data. At a minimum, it should include the room number, tag number, serial number, model number, eight-point characterization information (for electronic devices), date of manufacture and quality control inspection numbers. All information shall be stored by the manufacturer for use with as-built documentation. Characterization data shall be stored indefinitely by the manufacturer and backed up off site for catastrophic event recovery.
11. Airflow control devices that are not venturi valves and are airflow measuring devices (e.g., pitot tube, flow cross, air bar, orifice ring, vortex shedder, etc.) shall only be acceptable, provided these meet all the performance and construction characteristics as stated throughout this specification and:
 - a. The airflow control device employs transducers manufactured by Rosemount, Bailey, Bristol, or Foxboro. Accuracy shall be no less than $\pm 0.15\%$ of span (to

equal $\pm 5\%$ of signal with a 15 to 1 turndown) over the appropriate full-scale range, including the combined effects of nonlinearity, hysteresis, repeatability, drift over a one-year period, and temperature effect. 316L stainless steel materials shall be provided for all exhaust applications. The use of 304 stainless steel or aluminum materials shall be provided for all supply air applications.

- b. Airflow sensors shall be of a multi-point averaging type, 304 stainless steel for all supply and general exhaust applications, 316L stainless steel for all fume hood, canopy, snorkel, and biosafety cabinet applications. Single point sensors are not acceptable.
- c. Suppliers of airflow control devices or airflow measuring devices requiring minimum duct diameters shall provide revised duct layouts showing the required straight duct runs upstream and downstream of these devices. Coordination drawings reflecting these changes shall be submitted by the supplier of the LACS. In addition, suppliers shall include static pressure loss calculations as part of their submittals. All costs to modify the ductwork, increase fan sizes and horsepower and all associated electrical changes shall be borne by the control system supplier.

C. EXHAUST AND SUPPLY AIRFLOW DEVICE CONTROLLER

- 1. One controller shall be provided for both the supply airflow control device and the corresponding exhaust airflow control device. The controller shall be a microprocessor-based design and use closed-loop control to linearly regulate airflow based on a digital control signal. The device shall generate a digital feedback signal that represents its airflow.
- 2. In flow tracking applications where an exhaust device and or a return device is tracking a supply device, flow data for each device (up to 3 valves total) shall be downloaded to the controller in the factory.
- 3. The airflow control device shall store its control algorithms in non-volatile, rewritable memory. The device shall be able to stand alone or to be networked with other room-level digital airflow control devices through an industry standard protocol.
- 4. Room-level flow tracking control functions shall be embedded in and executed by one controller mounted on one of the airflow devices.
- 5. The room-level control network shall communicate by using BACnet® MS/TP protocol. The control device must meet the requirements of a BACnet Application Specific Controller (B-ASC Level Device), and be a BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) certified device.
- 6. The airflow control device shall use industry standard 24 VAC power.
- 7. The airflow control device shall have provisions to connect a notebook PC commissioning tool and every node on the network shall be accessible from any point in the system.
- 8. The airflow control device shall include inputs with 10-bit resolution that accept 10K thermistors, 0-10 VDC, 0-5 VDC, 0-20 mA and dry contact signals. Controller shall include binary and analog outputs on board. Analog outputs shall be 5 VDC, 0-10 VDC, 2-10 VDC, or 0-20mA. Software shall include scaling features for analog outputs. Controller shall include a 24 Vdc voltage supply for use as power supply to external sensors.
- 9. Controller shall also include support for interface with digital display which allows display and modification of controller set point variables.

D. Temperature Controller

- 1. For zones with constant volume (CV) venturi valves that require hydronic reheat

control, provide a low-voltage and microprocessor-based zoning thermostat-controller capable of (Select: three point floating or 0-10Vdc analog control). The thermostat-controller shall operate in a stand-alone mode and be capable of BACnet MSTP communications.

- a. Thermostat-controller shall be pre-programmed, containing all required I/O to accomplish local HVAC temperature control for heating with reheat.
- b. Thermostat-controller shall be provided with two (2) floating or two (2) analog proportional-integral control outputs. Thermostat-controller shall have integrated changeover function, which will allow seamless switching between cooling and heating mode based upon temperature or a network value input.
- c. Thermostat-controller shall achieve accurate temperature control using a PI proportional-integral algorithm. Differential-based thermostat-controllers are not acceptable. Thermostat-controller shall have an adjustable deadband.
- d. Thermostat-controller shall have an on-board 10K NTC thermistor and the capability for a remote temperature sensor that will replace the on-board temperature sensor.
- e. Thermostat-controller shall be capable of local or remote override during unoccupied mode. The thermostat-controller shall resume occupied setpoints and will revert back to unoccupied setpoints after a set time adjustable from 0 to 24 hours. Thermostat-controller shall also have configurable temporary or permanent local override setpoints. When the "temporary setpoints" mode is enabled, once the temporary occupancy timer expires, the setpoints will revert back to their default values. Thermostat-controller shall have adjustable local unoccupied heating and cooling setpoint limits as well as maximum heating and minimum cooling limits.
- f. Thermostat-controller shall also provide; (2) additional configurable inputs for remote night setback, occupancy sensing, door contact, remote override, or filter alarm as required. (1) additional configurable input for dry contact or analog sensor changeover, or for other temperature sensor monitoring as required. (1) configurable auxiliary output to be used for heating or local digital output.
- g. Thermostat-controller shall be equipped with 2-line, 16-character LCD dual intensity backlit display with two status LEDs for heating or cooling mode, and be capable of displaying temperatures in Celsius or Fahrenheit.
- h. Thermostat-controller shall utilize EEPROM memory to back up local configuration parameters in the event of power failure. Thermostat-controllers requiring batteries, or have no provisions for retention during loss of power shall not be acceptable.
- i. Thermostat-controller shall have (4) adjustable keypad lockout levels limiting access to changes of occupied and unoccupied setpoints.

E. OPERATION SEQUENCES

1. Room Volumetric Offset Control

- a. The airflow control system shall control supply and exhaust airflow devices in order to maintain a volumetric offset (either positive or negative). Offset shall be maintained regardless of any change in flow or static pressure. The offset represents the air volume that enters or exits the room from the corridor or adjacent spaces.
- b. The airflow control system shall maintain the fixed volumetric offset as the supply and exhaust venturi valves increase or decrease flow to meet temperature,

- occupancy, or ACH demands.
- c. The offset control algorithm shall sum the flow values of all supply and exhaust airflow devices and command appropriate controlled devices to new set points to maintain the desired offset. This offset shall be adjustable from the BMS or locally through commissioning software installed on a laptop computer.
 - d. The offset control algorithm shall consider non-networked airflow control devices that consist of supply and exhaust flow devices that provide an analog signal scaled to reflect actual flow and any number of constant volume devices where the total of the supply and exhaust devices or may be included in the offset control algorithm.
2. Space Temperature Control
- a. The airflow control system shall regulate the space temperature through a simultaneous combination of programmable volumetric thermal override and control of reheat coils and/or staged or simultaneous auxiliary temperature control devices. The controller shall calculate separate cooling and heating set points based on a single writable set point from the BMS, with the option of a local set point offset adjustment.
 - b. Temperature control shall be implemented through the use of independent primary cooling and heating control functions, as well as an auxiliary temperature control function, which may be used for either supplemental cooling or heating. Cooling shall be provided as a function of thermal override of conditioned air with the supply and exhaust airflow devices responding simultaneously to maintain the desired offset. Heating shall be provided through either modulating or floating point control actuator of a properly sized control valve connected to the selected reheat coil.
3. Occupancy Override Control
- a. The airflow control system shall have the ability to change the minimum ventilation and/or temperature control set points, based on the occupied state, to reduce energy consumption when the space is not occupied. Two occupancy modes shall be available: occupied and unoccupied. The occupancy state may be set by either the BMS as a scheduled event or a local override button that allows a user to set the space to occupied for a predetermined interval. The local timed bypass button (located on the wall mounted temp sensor) or the override contact shall be given priority over the BMS command.
4. Emergency Mode Control (Alternate Flow Control)
- a. The airflow control system shall provide a means in conjunction with a BMS supervisory controller of overriding temperature and pressurization control in response to a command indicating an emergency condition exists, and airflow control devices are to be driven to a specific flow set point. The system shall support up to four emergency control modes. The emergency control modes may be initiated either by a local contact input or BMS command. Once an emergency mode is invoked, pressurization (offset) and temperature control are overridden for the period that the mode is active. Emergency modes shall have a priority scheme allowing a more critical mode to override a previously set condition.
5. Humidity Control
- a. The airflow control system shall have an optional embedded humidity control function, which allows the monitoring and control of the relative humidity level in the pressurized zone. The airflow devices shall have the ability to monitor the relative humidity level of the space and, based on a BMS writeable set point,

- develop a control signal to drive a humidification control circuit.
6. 3-State Control
 - a. The airflow control system shall provide a means of controlling a 2 or 3-state local exhaust device (e.g. hood, canopy, snorkel). 2-state control can be set for either min flow (unoccupied) and max flow (occupied), or off and max flow (normal). 3-state control can be off, min (unoccupied) and max (normal) flow.
 7. LED Control / Alarming
 - a. The airflow control system shall provide LED notification for 2 or 3-state hoods, 2-state snorkels or capture hoods (LED provided by others). Alternatively, when not used for LED notification, the LED control can be used for room-level alarm indication for spaces such as Operating Rooms (alarm provided by others).
 8. Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Control
 - a. The airflow control system shall provide a means of dynamically controlling the air change per hour (ACH) rate to the space, based on the input from an air quality signal (i.e. monitoring system or a maximum of two local sensors). A minimum and maximum ACH shall be programmed into the controller and the airflow control system shall linearly ramp within these values in response to the air quality signal. Proper offset and directional airflow will be maintained at all times.
 9. Pandemic Mode Control
 - a. The airflow control system shall provide a means of receiving a local or network command to switch to 100% outside exhaust by closing the return air valve and opening the exhaust air valve, change the pressurization (i.e. volumetric offset) of the space from neutral to negative or positive and increase the ACH set point.
 10. BACnet Multi-Use Inputs
 - a. In addition to the dedicated inputs for standard control functions, each BACnet venturi valve controller shall provide multi-use inputs for the following local monitoring or control functions (per the capabilities and limitations shown in Section 2.05.A):
 - 1) Discharge Air Sensor
 - 2) Volumetric Cooling Override
 - 3) Occupancy Sensor
 - 4) Humidity Sensor
 - 5) Pressure Monitoring
 - 6) IAQ Sensor
 - 7) Pandemic Switch
 - 8) Emergency Switch
 - 9) Additional Flow Inputs (Supply and Exhaust)
 - 10) Local Offset Selection Switch

F. BACnet INTERFACE TO BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS

1. The airflow control system network shall interface digitally with the BMS via BACnet MS/TP. All room-level points shall be available to the BMS for monitoring or trending. At a minimum, the airflow controller shall be BACnet Testing Lab (BTL) certified as an Application Specific Controller (B-ASC).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Support units individually from structure. Do not support from adjacent ductwork.
- C. Connect to ductwork in accordance with Section 15810.

3.02 ELECTRONIC AIRFLOW CONTROL VALVES

- A. Installation
 - 1. The BMS contractor shall install any required routers and repeaters or supervisory controllers in an accessible location in or around the designated critical or non critical room.
 - 2. The BMS shall install an appropriately sized and fused 24 Vac transformer suitable for NEC Class II wiring.
 - 3. The BMS contractor shall provide all required reheat coil and radiation control valves. Actuators shall be proportional or floating point control.
 - 4. All cable and conduit shall be furnished and installed by the BMS contractor. The BMS contractor shall terminate and connect all cables as required. The BMS shall utilize cables specifically recommended by the airflow controls supplier.
 - 5. The mechanical contractor shall install all airflow control devices in the ductwork and connect all airflow control valve linkages.
 - 6. The mechanical contractor shall install any sound attenuating devices provided by the airflow controls supplier.
 - 7. The mechanical contractor shall provide and install all reheat coils and duct transitions.
 - 8. The mechanical contractor shall install all reheat and radiation control valves.
 - 9. The mechanical contractor shall provide and install insulation as required.
 - 10. Each pressurization zone shall have either a dedicated, single-phase primary circuit or a secondary circuit disconnect.
- B. System Start-up and Training
 - 1. System start-up shall be provided by a factory-authorized representative of the airflow control system manufacturer. Start-up shall also provide electronic verification of airflow, supply, make-up, general exhaust, system programming and integration to BMS (when applicable).
 - 2. The balancing contractor shall be responsible for final verification and reporting of all airflows.
 - 3. The airflow control system supplier shall furnish a minimum of eight hours of owner training by factory trained and certified personnel. The training will provide an overview of the job specific airflow control components, verification of initial fume hood monitor calibration, general procedures for verifying airflows of air valves and general troubleshooting procedures.
 - 4. Operation and maintenance manuals, including as-built wiring diagrams and component lists, shall be provided for each training attendee.
- C. CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES
 - 1. Training
 - a. The ACS supplier shall furnish a minimum of eight hours of owner training by factory trained and certified personnel. The training will provide an overview of the job specific airflow control components, general procedures for verifying airflows of air valves and general troubleshooting procedures.
 - b. Operation and maintenance manuals, including as-built wiring diagrams and component lists, shall be provided for each training attendee.
 - 2. Maintenance

- a. The airflow control valve utilizing flow metering and volumetric offset shall require no scheduled maintenance.
- b. Systems using airflow management sensors/transducers (e.g., pitot tube, flow cross, orifice ring, air bar, hot wire, vortex shedder, side wall sensors, etc.) shall provide at no additional cost to the owner during and after the warranty period five years of required preventive maintenance on all airflow sensors.
 - 1) Airflow sensors shall be removed, inspected, and cleaned semi annually during the five-year period to prevent inaccuracies due to long-term buildup of dust, lint corrosion, wet or sticky particles, or other materials that foul the sensors.
 - 2) If impractical to remove the airflow sensors, the critical airflow control system supplier shall include in the proposal the cost of supplying and installing duct access doors, one for each sensor, so that they may be cleaned in place.
 - 3) The transducer shall be checked and recalibrated every 6 months to ensure long-term accuracy.
 - 4) Note that auto-zero recalibration of transducers is not acceptable as a substitute for semi-annual recalibration.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15850 - AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Diffusers.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of air outlets and inlets.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Include in manuals the information listed below. For information on how to prepare and submit manuals see section 1780 (Closeout Submittals).
- E. Maintenance instructions for special finishes, including recommended cleaning methods and materials, and special precautions identifying detrimental agents.
- F. Shop drawings and product data

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Carnes Company HVAC: www.carnes.com.
- B. Krueger: www.krueger-hvac.com.
- C. Price Industries: www.price-hvac.com.
- D. Titus: www.titus-hvac.com.
- E. Metal-Aire

2.02 RECTANGULAR CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. Fabrication: Steel with baked enamel finish.
- B. Refer to Schedule for differ types.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.
- C. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.
- D. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15860 - AIR CLEANING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Disposable panel filters.
- B. Extended surface high efficiency media filters.
- C. Filter gages.
- D. High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filters.
- E. Fan Filter Unit

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE Std 52.1 - Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing Air Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter; American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.; 1992.
- B. ASHRAE Std 52.2 - Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size; American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.; 2007.
- C. MIL-STD-282 - Filter Units, Protective Clothing, Gas-Mask Components, and Related Products: Performance-Test Methods; Military Specifications and Standards; 1956; Revision 4, 1995.
- D. UL 900 - Standard for Air Filter Units; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on filter media, filter performance data, filter assembly and filter frames, dimensions, motor locations and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate filter assembly and filter frames, dimensions, motor locations, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate assembly and change-out procedures.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include instructions for operation, changing, and periodic cleaning.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Include in manuals the information listed below. For information on how to prepare and submit manuals see section 1780 (Closeout Submittals).
 - 1. Spare parts lists
 - 2. Shop drawings and product data

1.04 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. See Section 01600 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- B. Provide two sets of disposable panel filters.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FILTER MANUFACTURERS

- A. American Filtration Inc: www.americanfiltration.com.
- B. AAF International/American Air Filter: www.aafintl.com.
- C. Camfil Farr Company: www.camfilfarr.com.

2.02 DISPOSABLE PANEL FILTERS

- A. Media: UL 900 Class 2, fiber blanket, factory sprayed with flameproof, non-drip, non-volatile adhesive.
- B. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV): 8, when tested in accordance with ASHRAE 52.2.
- C. Casing: Cardboard frame.

2.03 EXTENDED SURFACE HIGH EFFICIENCY MEDIA FILTERS

- A. Media: Pleated, water-resistant glass fiber with aluminum separators; in 16 gage steel holding frame with corrosion resistant coating.
- B. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV): 15, when tested in accordance with ASHRAE 52.2.

2.04 HIGH EFFICIENCY PARTICULATE AIR (HEPA) FILTERS

- A. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV): 15, when tested in accordance with ASHRAE 52.2.
- B. Performance Rating:
 - 1. MIL-STD-282 Test 0.3 Micron Dioctyl Phthalate Smoke (DOP) Efficiency: 99.97 percent.

2.05 FAN FILTER UNIT

- A. Manufacturers
 - 1. Flanders
 - 2. Clean Rooms International
 - 3. Kleenaire
- B. General
 - 1. Unit shall be constructed of Galvanized steel for an Indoor environment
 - 2. Unit shall be self supported on a perimeter formed channel base.
 - 3. Access doors are provided for filter replacement and equipment access, Doors are provided with a neoprene perimeter bulb seal, die cast zinc hinges, and a Quarter turn Tee handle latch, Door hardware has a powder coat finish.
 - 4. Unit shall have MERV 8 Pre-filters mounted in extruded aluminum frame.
 - 5. Unit shall have HEPA filters with Gasket Seals.
 - 6. HEPA Filter mounting frame and spring loaded positive pressure latches.
 - 7. Fan shall be direct drive Plenum Fan on steel frame.
 - 8. Unit shall be Flanders Fan pack II or approved equal.

2.06 FILTER GAGES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com.
 - 2. H.O. Trerice Co: www.trerice.com.
 - 3. Weiss Instruments: www.weissinstruments.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- B. Direct Reading Dial: 3-1/2 inch diameter diaphragm actuated dial in metal case, vent valves, black figures on white background, front recalibration adjustment, range 0-0.5 inch WG, 2 percent of full scale accuracy.
- C. Accessories: Static pressure tips with integral compression fittings, 1/4 inch aluminum tubing, 2-way or 3-way vent valves.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install air cleaning devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Prevent passage of unfiltered air around filters with felt, rubber, or neoprene gaskets.
- C. Install filter gage static pressure tips upstream and downstream of filters. Mount filter gages on outside of filter housing or filter plenum, in accessible position. Adjust and level.
- D. Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing, with clean set.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15926 - DIGITAL CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

RELATED DOCUMENTS

2.01 All work of this Division shall be coordinated and provided by the single Central Control and Monitoring System (CCMS) Contractor.

- A. The work of this Division shall be scheduled, coordinated, and interfaced with the associated work of other trades. Reference the Division 15 Sections for details.
- B. The work of this Division shall be as required by the Specifications, Point Schedules and Drawings.

2.02 Scope

- A. This section includes the controls, instrumentation and associated piping and wiring required to make the mechanical systems provided under Division 15 perform as described in these specifications and as shown. Provide a complete system of automatic temperature control of the direct digital type. The system shall be complete in all respects including all labor, materials, equipment, and service necessary, and shall be installed by personnel in the direct employ of the manufacturer. Provide a distributed process network control system complete with all necessary hardware and software including all programming.
- B. Provide a complete and operational Central Control and Monitoring System (CCMS) including all devices and software necessary to perform the functions herein described or indicated on the drawings.
- C. The CMMS shall be a Web based system communicating over the building owners Local Area Network (LAN). Contractor shall be responsible for coordination with the owner's IT staff to ensure that the CMMS will perform in the owner's environment without disruption to any of the other activities taking place on that LAN. TCP/IP connections and addresses shall be provided by the owner for connection of supervisory panels to the USCA network..
- D. The primary focus of the Central Control and Monitoring System (CCMS) will be to monitor and control the new HVAC system components, air handling units, fans, heat exchangers, coils, valves, pumps, variable speed drives, trending, graphic functions, etc. The system shall be expandable to serve future equipment, systems, and auxiliary field devices.
- E. CCMS contractor shall provide all DDC panels, power supplies, wiring, conduit, solenoid valves, relays, differential pressure transmitters, differential pressure switches, RTDS, pressure sensors, etc. necessary for a complete and operable automatic control system and DDC field panels and connecting LAN.
- F. The systems engineering phase shall include the selection and integration of components into a complete system which will meet the performance and prescriptive requirements of the Contract, together with drawings, specifications, descriptions of operation, diagrams including system architecture and other materials listed under "Submittals" paragraph of this Section. The successful contractor shall be responsible for all systems engineering.

2.03 Quality Assurance

- A. Quality assurance for automatic control systems includes a multi-step program consisting of

a pre-qualification procedure for manufacturer and installation specialist; a system engineering, products and shop drawing phase; installation; testing and adjusting; reporting; commissioning testing and verifications; operating instruction and training; and the submission of maintenance and operating manuals.

B. CMMS Contractor

1. The Central Control and Monitoring System (CMMS) herein specified shall be fully integrated and installed as a complete package by the Central Control and Monitoring System contractor. The System shall include all wiring, piping, installation supervision, calibration, adjustments, and checkout necessary for a complete and fully operational system.
2. The CMMS Contractor shall be a factory owned branch office that is regularly engaged in the engineering, programming, installation and service of CMMSs of similar size and complexity. Bids by wholesalers, mechanical contractors, franchised dealers, applied partners or any other firm whose principal business is not that of manufacturing and installing automatic temperature control systems shall not be acceptable.
3. The CMMS Contractor shall have a minimum of ten years experience with the complete, turnkey installation of CMMSs of similar size and technical complexity.
4. The CMMS shall be complete in all respects and shall be provided, installed and commissioned by the CMMS equipment manufacturer. Equipment manufacturer shall be responsible for and warrant the proper installation and operation of the CMMS and control system equipment.
5. The following CMMS contractors are approved to provide and install the CMMS for this project subject to their ability to meet all requirements of this specification:
6. Johnson Controls
7. Bid approval does not imply nor suggest compliance of specification requirements.

C. CMMS Products Manufacturer:

1. The CMMS architecture shall consist of the products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of CMMSs, and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard of design. Controllers and DDC (Direct Digital Control) system components shall be current production products.
2. All other equipment shall be the products of the CMMS manufacturers or of an approved manufacturer regularly engaged in production of specialized CMMS materials or equipment.
3. Following is a list of acceptable CMMS products manufacturers:
4. Johnson Controls
5. Bid approval does not imply nor suggest compliance of specification requirements.

2.04 Work Included and Interface Requirements

A. Installation of Central Control and Monitoring System (CMMS)

1. The CMMS contractor shall provide all necessary hardware and software to integrate the new control system with the existing USC SOM campus CMMS. Integration means the ability to monitor, override, change setpoints, and provide real-time bi-directional dynamic data exchange between the new control system and the existing CMMS hardware and software.
2. The CMMS contractor shall upgrade existing Metasys software to latest version.
3. The existing USC SOM campus CMMS is a Johnson Controls Metasys system. The CMMS is comprised of multiple supervisory controllers, monitoring and communicating with various building control systems over the USC SOM campus

Ethernet LAN system. The new building control system will be connected to, and communicate with, the existing campus CMMS over the USC SOM campus Ethernet LAN

4. All new control points, monitoring points and software points shall be added to the existing USC SOM CMMS database and shall be available for monitoring and adjustment at any computer, with current copy of Microsoft Internet Explorer software (Release 6.0 or later), that is connected to the USC SOM LAN.
5. All new building software and databases shall be archived on the hard drive at the USC SOM CMMS server. In the event that any building controller should lose its program that controller's archived software program shall be downloaded across the CMMS network from the CMMS server to the respective building controller.
6. Integrity of the existing CMMS shall be maintained during installation.
7. The new building control system shall be compatible in every respect with existing Metasys CMMS hardware and software. All new controllers shall be compatible with Metasys database and Metasys software development tools.

2.05 Submittals

A. Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples

1. Submittals shall be in defined packages. Each package shall be complete and shall only reference itself and previously submitted packages. The packages shall be as approved by the Architect and Engineer for Contract compliance.
2. Prepare an index of all submittals and shop drawings for the installation. Index shall include a shop drawing identification number, Contract Documents reference and item description.
3. The CCMS Contractor shall correct any errors or omissions noted in the first review.
4. At a minimum, submit the following:
 - a. CCMS network architecture diagrams including all nodes and interconnections.
 - b. Systems schematics, sequences and flow diagrams.
 - c. Points schedule for each point in the CCMS, including: Point Type, Object Name, Expanded ID, Display Units, Controller type, and Address.
 - d. Samples of Graphic Display screen types and associated menus.
 - e. Detailed Bill of Material list for each system or application, identifying quantities, part numbers, descriptions, and optional features.
 - f. Control Damper Schedule including a separate line for each damper provided under this section and a column for each of the damper attributes, including: Code Number, Fail Position, Damper Type, Damper Operator, Duct Size, Damper Size, Mounting, and Actuator Type.
 - g. Control Valve Schedules including a separate line for each valve provided under this section and a column for each of the valve attributes: Code Number, Configuration, Fail Position, Pipe Size, Valve Size, Body Configuration, Close off Pressure, Capacity, Valve CV, Design Pressure, and Actuator Type.
 - h. Details of all CCMS interfaces and connections to the work of other trades.

- B. Product data sheets or marked catalog pages including part number, photo and description for all products including software.

2.06 Record Documentation

A. Operation and Maintenance Manuals

1. Three (3) copies of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals shall be provided to the

Owner's Representative upon completion of the project. The entire Operation and Maintenance Manual shall be furnished on Compact Disc media, and include the following for the CCMS provided:

- a. Table of contents.
 - b. As-built system record drawings. Computer Aided Drawings (CAD) record drawings shall represent the as-built condition of the system and incorporate all information supplied with the approved submittal.
 - c. Manufacturers product data sheets or catalog pages for all products including software.
 - d. System Operator's manuals.
 - e. Archive copy of all site-specific databases and sequences.
 - f. CCMS network diagrams.
 - g. Interfaces to all third-party products and work by other trades.
2. The Operation and Maintenance Manual CD shall be self-contained, and include all necessary software required to access the product data sheets. A logically organized table of contents shall provide dynamic links to view and print all product data sheets. Viewer software shall provide the ability to display, zoom, and search all documents.

2.07 Warranty

- A. Standard Material and Labor Warranty:
1. Provide a one-year labor and material warranty on the CCMS.
 2. If within twelve (12) months from the date of acceptance of product, upon written notice from the owner, it is found to be defective in operation, workmanship or materials, it shall be replaced, repaired or adjusted at the option of the CCMS Contractor at the cost of the CCMS Contractor.
 3. Maintain an adequate supply of materials within 100 miles of the Project site such that replacement of key parts and labor support, including programming. Warranty work shall be done during CCMS Contractor's normal business hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

3.01 Large General Description

- A. The Building Management System (CCMS) shall use an open architecture. The system shall be designed for use on the Internet, or intranets using off the shelf, industry standard technology compatible with other owner provided networks.
- B. The Building Management System shall consist of the following:
1. Standalone Network Automation Engine(s)
 2. Field Equipment Controller(s)
 3. Input/Output Module(s)
 4. Local Display Device(s)
 5. Distributed User Interface(s)
 6. Network processing, data storage and communications equipment
 7. Other components required for a complete and working CCMS
- C. The system shall be modular in nature, and shall permit expansion of both capacity and functionality through the addition of sensors, actuators, controllers and operator devices, while re-using existing controls equipment.
- D. System architectural design shall eliminate dependence upon any single device for alarm

reporting and control execution. The failure of any single component or network connection shall not interrupt the execution of control strategies at other operational devices.

3.02 CCMS Architecture

A. Automation Network

1. The CCMS shall network multiple user interface clients, automation engines, system controllers and application-specific controllers. Provide application and data server(s) as required for systems operation.
2. The automation network shall be capable of operating at a communication speed of 100 Mbps, with full peer-to-peer network communication.
3. Network Automation Engines (NAE) shall reside on the automation network.
4. The automation network will be compatible with other campus-wide networks. Where indicated, the automation network shall be connected to the campus network and share resources with it by way of standard networking devices and practices.

B. Control Network

1. Network Automation Engines shall provide supervisory control over the control network.
2. Control networks shall provide either "Peer-to-Peer," Master-Slave, or Supervised Token Passing communications, and shall operate at a minimum communication speed of 9600 baud.
3. DDC Controllers shall reside on the control network.

C. Distributed Web Based User Interface

1. All features and functions of the dedicated user interface previously defined in this document shall be available on any computer connected directly or via a wide area or virtual private network (WAN/VPN) to the automation network and conforming to the following specifications.
2. Alarms
 - a. Alarms shall be routed directly from Network Automation Engines to PCs and servers. It shall be possible for specific alarms from specific points to be routed to specific PCs and servers. The alarm management portion of the user interface shall, at the minimum, provide the following functions:
 - 1) Log date and time of alarm occurrence.
 - 2) Generate a "Pop-Up" window, with audible alarm, informing a user that an alarm has been received.
 - 3) Allow a user, with the appropriate security level, to acknowledge, temporarily silence, or discard an alarm.
 - 4) Provide an audit trail on hard drive for alarms by recording user acknowledgment, deletion, or disabling of an alarm. The audit trail shall include the name of the user, the alarm, the action taken on the alarm, and a time/date stamp.
 - 5) Provide the capability to direct alarms to an e-mail address or alphanumeric pager. This must be provided in addition to the pop up window described above. Systems that use e-mail and pagers as the exclusive means of annunciating alarms are not acceptable.
 - 6) Any attribute of any object in the system may be designated to report an alarm.
 - 7) The FMS shall annunciate diagnostic alarms indicating system failures and non-normal operating conditions

3. Reports and Summaries
 - a. Reports and Summaries shall be generated and directed to the user interface displays, with subsequent assignment to printers, or disk. As a minimum, the system shall provide the following reports:
 - 1) All points in the CCMS
 - 2) All points in each CCMS application
 - 3) All points in a specific controller
 - 4) All points in a user-defined group of points
 - 5) All points currently in alarm
 - 6) All points locked out
 - 7) All CCMS schedules
 - 8) All user defined and adjustable variables, schedules, interlocks and the like.
 - 9) Summaries and Reports shall be accessible via standard UI functions and not dependent upon custom programming or user defined HTML pages.
 - 10) Selection of a single menu item, tool bar item, or tool bar button shall print any displayed report or summary on the system printer for use as a building management and diagnostics tool.
 - 11) The system shall allow for the creation of custom reports and queries via a standard web services XML interface and commercial off-the-shelf software such as Microsoft Access, Microsoft Excel, or Crystal Reports.
4. Schedules
 - a. A graphical display for time-of-day scheduling and override scheduling of building operations shall be provided. At a minimum, the following functions shall be provided:
 - 1) Weekly schedules
 - 2) Exception Schedules
 - 3) Monthly calendars.
 - 4) Weekly schedules shall be provided for each group of equipment with a specific time use schedule.
 - 5) It shall be possible to define one or more exception schedules for each schedule including references to calendars
5. Password
 - a. Multiple-level password access protection shall be provided to allow the user/manager to user interface control, display, and database manipulation capabilities deemed appropriate for each user, based on an assigned password.
 - b. A minimum of five levels of access shall be supported individually or in any combination as follows:
 - 1) Level 1 = View Data
 - 2) Level 2 = Command
 - 3) Level 3 = Operator Overrides
 - 4) Level 4 = Database Modification
 - 5) Level 5 = Database Configuration
 - 6) Level 6 = All privileges, including Password Add/Modify
 - 7) Operators shall be able to perform only those commands available for their respective passwords. Display of menu selections shall be limited to only those items defined for the access level of the password used to log-on.
6. Dynamic Color Graphics
 - a. The graphics application program shall be supplied as an integral part of the User Interface. Browser or Workstation applications that rely only upon HTML pages

- shall not be acceptable.
- b. The graphics applications shall include a create/edit function and a runtime function. The system architecture shall support an unlimited number of graphics documents (graphic definition files) to be generated and executed.
 - 1) The graphics shall be able to display and provide animation based on real-time data that is acquired, derived, or entered.
- 7. Historical trending and data collection
 - a. Each Automation Engine shall store trend and point history data for all analog and digital inputs and outputs, as follows:
 - 1) Any point, physical or calculated, may be designated for trending. Three methods of collection shall be allowed:
 - (a) Defined time interval
 - (b) Upon a change of value
 - (1) Each Automation Engine shall have the capability to store multiple samples for each physical point and software variable based upon available memory, including an individual sample time/date stamp. Points may be assigned to multiple history trends with different collection parameters.
 - 2) The system shall provide a configurable data storage subsystem for the collection of historical data. Data can be stored in either Microsoft Access or SQL database format.
- 8. Trend data viewing and analysis
 - a. Provide a trend viewing utility that shall have access to all database points.
 - b. It shall be possible to retrieve any historical database point for use in displays and reports by specifying the point name and associated trend name.
 - c. The trend viewing utility shall have the capability to define trend study displays to include multiple trends
 - d. Displays shall be able to be single or stacked graphs with on-line selectable display characteristics, such as ranging, color, and plot style.
 - e. Display magnitude and units shall both be selectable by the operator at any time without reconfiguring the processing or collection of data. This is a zoom capability.
 - f. Display magnitude shall automatically be scaled to show full graphic resolution of the data being displayed.
 - g. Trend studies shall be capable of calculating and displaying calculated variables including highest value, lowest value and time based accumulation.

3.03 Network Automation Engines (NAE)

- A. Network Automation Engine (NAE)
 - 1. The Network Automation Engine (NAE) shall be a fully user-programmable, supervisory controller. The NAE shall monitor the network of distributed application-specific controllers, provide global strategy and direction, and communicate on a peer-to-peer basis with other Network Automation Engines.
 - 2. Automation network - The NAE shall reside on the automation network and shall support a subnet of system controllers.
 - 3. Processor - The NAE shall be microprocessor-based with a minimum word size of 32 bits. The NAE shall be a multi-tasking, multi-user, and real-time digital control processor. Standard operating systems shall be employed. NAE size and capability shall be sufficient to fully meet the requirements of this Specification.

4. Memory - Each NAE shall have sufficient memory to support its own operating system, databases, and control programs, and to provide supervisory control for all control level devices.
5. Diagnostics - The NAE shall continuously perform self-diagnostics, communication diagnosis, and diagnosis of all panel components. The Network Automation Engine shall provide both local and remote annunciation of any detected component failures, low battery conditions, or repeated failures to establish communication.
6. Power Failure - In the event of the loss of normal power, The NAE shall continue to operate for a user adjustable period of up to 10 minutes after which there shall be an orderly shutdown of all programs to prevent the loss of database or operating system software.
 - a. During a loss of normal power, the control sequences shall go to the normal system shutdown conditions. All critical configuration data shall be saved into Flash memory.
 - b. Upon restoration of normal power and after a minimum off-time delay, the controller shall automatically resume full operation without manual intervention through a normal soft-start sequence.

3.04 DDC System Controllers

A. Field Equipment Controller (FEC)

1. The Field Equipment Controller (FEC) shall be a fully user-programmable, digital controller that communicates via BACnet MS/TP protocol.
2. Controllers shall be factory programmed with a continuous adaptive tuning algorithm that senses changes in the physical environment and continually adjusts loop tuning parameters appropriately. Controllers that require manual tuning of loops or perform automatic tuning on command only shall not be acceptable.
3. The FEC shall be assembled in a plenum-rated housing with flammability rated to UL94-5VB.
4. The FEC shall include a removable base to allow pre-wiring without the controller.
5. The FEC shall accommodate the direct wiring of analog and binary I/O field points.
6. The FEC shall support the following types of inputs and outputs:
 - a. Universal Inputs - shall be configured to monitor any of the following:
 - 1) Analog Input, Voltage Mode
 - 2) Analog Input, Current Mode
 - 3) Analog Input, Resistive Mode
 - 4) Binary Input, Dry Contact Maintained Mode
 - 5) Binary Input, Pulse Counter Mode
 - 6) Binary Inputs - shall be configured to monitor either of the following:
 - (a) Dry Contact Maintained Mode
 - (b) Pulse Counter Mode
 - 7) Analog Outputs - shall be configured to output either of the following:
 - (a) Analog Output, Voltage Mode
 - (b) Analog Output, current Mode
 - 8) Binary Outputs - shall output the following:
 - (a) 24 VAC Triac
 - 9) Configurable Outputs - shall be capable of the following:
 - (a) Analog Output, Voltage Mode
 - (b) Binary Output Mode
7. The FEC shall have the ability to reside on a Field Controller Bus (FC Bus).

- a. The FC Bus shall be a Master-Slave/Token-Passing (MS/TP) Bus supporting BACnet Standard protocol SSPC-135, Clause 9.
- b. The FC Bus shall support communications between the FECs and the NAE.
- c. The FC Bus shall support a minimum of 100 IOMs and FEC in any combination.
- d. The FC Bus shall operate at a maximum distance of 15,000 Ft. between the FEC and the furthest connected device.
- e.
8. The FEC shall have the ability to monitor and control a network of sensors and actuators over a Sensor-Actuator Bus (SA Bus).
 - a. The SA Bus shall be a Master-Slave/Token-Passing (MS/TP) Bus supporting BACnet Standard protocol SSPC-135, Clause 9.
 - b. The SA Bus shall support a minimum of 10 devices per trunk.
 - c. The SA Bus shall operate at a maximum distance of 1,200 Ft. between the FEC and the furthest connected device.
9. The FEC shall support, but not be limited to, the following:
 - a. Hot water, chilled water/central plant applications
 - b. Built-up air handling units for special applications
 - c. Terminal units
 - d. Special programs as required for systems control

3.05 Field Devices

- A. Input/Output Module (IOM)
 1. The Input/Output Module (IOM) provides additional inputs and outputs for use in the FEC.
 2. The IOM shall communicate with the FEC over either the FC Bus or the SA Bus using BACnet Standard protocol SSPC-135, Clause 9.
- B. VAV Modular Assembly (VMA)
 1. The VAV Modular Assembly shall provide both standalone and networked direct digital control of pressure-independent, variable air volume terminal units. It shall address both single and dual duct applications.
 2. The VAV Modular Assembly shall communicate over the FC Bus using BACnet Standard protocol SSPC-135, Clause 9.
 3. The VAV Modular Assembly shall have internal electrical isolation for AC power, DC inputs, and MS/TP communications. An externally mounted isolation transformer shall not be acceptable.
 4. The VAV Modular Assembly shall be a configurable digital controller with integral differential pressure transducer and damper actuator. All components shall be connected and mounted as a single assembly that can be removed as one piece.
 5. The VAV Modular Assembly shall be assembled in a plenum-rated plastic housing with flammability rated to UL94-5VB.
 6. The integral damper actuator shall be a fast response stepper motor capable of stroking 90 degrees in 30 seconds for quick damper positioning to speed commissioning and troubleshooting tasks.
 7. The controller shall determine airflow by dynamic pressure measurement using an integral dead-ended differential pressure transducer. The transducer shall be maintenance-free and shall not require air filters.
 8. Each controller shall have the ability to automatically calibrate the flow sensor to eliminate pressure transducer offset error due to ambient temperature / humidity effects.

9. The controller shall utilize a proportional plus integration (PI) algorithm for the space temperature control loops.
10. Each controller shall continuously, adaptively tune the control algorithms to improve control and controller reliability through reduced actuator duty cycle. In addition, this tuning reduces commissioning costs, and eliminates the maintenance costs of manually re-tuning loops to compensate for seasonal or other load changes.
11. The controller shall provide the ability to download and upload VMA configuration files, both locally and via the communications network. Controllers shall be able to be loaded individually or as a group using a zone schedule generated spreadsheet of controller parameters.
12. Control setpoint changes initiated over the network shall be written to VMA non-volatile memory to prevent loss of setpoint changes and to provide consistent operation in the event of communication failure.
13. The controller firmware shall be flash-upgradeable remotely via the communications bus to minimize costs of feature enhancements.
14. The controller shall provide fail-soft operation if the airflow signal becomes unreliable, by automatically reverting to a pressure-dependent control mode.
15. The controller shall interface with balancer tools that allow automatic recalculation of box flow pickup gain ("K" factor), and the ability to directly command the airflow control loop to the box minimum and maximum airflow setpoints.
16. Controller performance shall be self-documenting via on-board diagnostics. These diagnostics shall consist of control loop performance measurements executing at each control loop's sample interval, which may be used to continuously monitor and document system performance. The VMA shall calculate exponentially weighted moving averages (EWMA) for each of the following. These metrics shall be available to the end user for efficient management of the VAV terminals.
 - a. Absolute temperature loop error.
 - b. Signed temperature loop error.
 - c. Absolute airflow loop error.
 - d. Signed airflow loop error.
 - e. Average damper actuator duty cycle.
17. The controller shall detect system error conditions to assist in managing the VAV zones. The error conditions shall consist of:
 - a. Unreliable space temperature sensor.
 - b. Unreliable differential pressure sensor.
 - c. Starved box.
 - d. Actuator stall
 - e. Insufficient cooling.
 - f. Insufficient heating.
 - 1) The controller shall provide a flow test function to view damper position vs. flow in a graphical format. The information would alert the user to check damper position. The VMA would also provide a method to calculate actuator duty cycle as an indicator of damper actuator runtime.
18. The controller shall provide a compliant interface for ASHRAE Standard 62-1989 (indoor air quality), and shall be capable of resetting the box minimum airflow Based on the percent of outdoor air in the primary air stream.
19. The controller shall comply with ASHRAE Standard 90.1 (energy efficiency) by preventing simultaneous heating and cooling, and where the control strategy requires reset of airflow while in reheat, by modulating the box reheat device fully open prior to

increasing the airflow in the heating sequence.

20. Inputs:

- a. Analog inputs with user defined ranges shall monitor the following analog signals, without the addition of equipment outside the terminal controller cabinet:
 - 1) 0-10 VDC Sensors
 - 2) 1000ohm RTDs
 - 3) NTC Thermistors
 - 4) Binary inputs shall monitor dry contact closures. Input shall provide filtering to eliminate false signals resulting from input "bouncing."
 - 5) For noise immunity, the inputs shall be internally isolated from power, communications, and output circuits.
 - 6) Provide side loop application for humidity control.

21. Outputs

- a. Analog outputs shall provide the following control outputs:
 - 1) 0-10 VDC
 - 2) Binary outputs shall provide a SPST Triac output rated for 500mA at 24 VAC.
 - 3) For noise immunity, the outputs shall be internally isolated from power, communications, and other output circuits.

22. Application Configuration

- a. The VAV Modular Assembly shall be configured with a software tool that provides a simple Question/Answer format for developing applications and downloading.

23. Sensor Support

- a. The VAV Modular Assembly shall communicate over the Sensor-Actuator Bus (SA Bus) with a Network Sensor.
- b. The VMA shall support an LCD display room sensor.
- c. The VMA shall also support standard room sensors as defined by analog input requirements.
- d. The VMA shall support humidity sensors defined by the AI side loop.

C. Network Sensors (NS)

1. The Network Sensors (NS) shall have the ability to monitor the following variables as required by the systems sequence of operations:
 - a. Zone Temperature
 - b. Zone humidity
 - c. Zone setpoint
2. The NS shall transmit the zone information back to the controller on the Sensor-Actuator Bus (SA Bus) using BACnet Standard protocol SSPC-135, Clause 9.
3. The Network Sensors shall include the following items:
 - a. A backlit Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) to indicate the Temperature, Humidity and Setpoint.
 - b. An LED to indicate the status of the Override feature.
 - c. A button to toggle the temperature display between Fahrenheit and Celsius.
 - d. A button to initiate a timed override command
4. The NS shall be available with either screw terminals or phone jack.
5. The NS shall be available in either surface mount or wall mount styles.

3.06 Input Devices

A. General Requirements

1. Installation, testing, and calibration of all sensors, transmitters, and other input devices shall be provided to meet the system requirements.
- B. Temperature Sensors
 1. General Requirements:
 - a. Sensors and transmitters shall be provided, as outlined in the input/output summary and sequence of operations.
 - b. The temperature sensor shall be of the resistance type, and shall be either two-wire 1000 ohm nickel RTD, or two-wire 1000 ohm platinum RTD.
 - c. The following point types (and the accuracy of each) are required, and their associated accuracy values include errors associated with the sensor, lead wire, and A to D conversion:
 2. Room Temperature Sensors
 - a. Room sensors shall be constructed for either surface or wall box mounting.
 - b. Room sensors shall have the following options when specified:
 - 1) Setpoint reset slide switch providing a +3 degree (adjustable) range.
 - 2) Individual heating/cooling setpoint slide switches.
 - 3) A momentary override request push button for activation of after-hours operation.
 3. Thermo wells
 - a. When thermo wells are required, the sensor and well shall be supplied as a complete assembly, including wellhead and Greenfield fitting.
 - b. Thermo wells shall be pressure rated and constructed in accordance with the system working pressure.
 - c. Thermo wells and sensors shall be mounted in a threadolet or 1/2" NPT saddle and allow easy access to the sensor for repair or replacement.
 - d. Thermo wells shall be constructed of 316 stainless steel.
 4. Outside Air Sensors
 - a. Outside air sensors shall be designed to withstand the environmental conditions to which they will be exposed. They shall also be provided with a solar shield.
 - b. Sensors exposed to wind velocity pressures shall be shielded by a perforated plate that surrounds the sensor element.
 - c. Temperature transmitters shall be of NEMA 3R construction and rated for ambient temperatures.
 5. Duct Mount Sensors
 - a. Duct mount sensors shall mount in an electrical box through a hole in the duct, and be positioned so as to be easily accessible for repair or replacement.
 - b. Duct sensors shall be insertion type and constructed as a complete assembly, including lock nut and mounting plate.
 - c. For outdoor air duct applications, a weatherproof mounting box with weatherproof cover and gasket shall be used.
 6. Averaging Sensors
 - a. For ductwork greater in any dimension than 48 inches and/or where air temperature stratification exists, an averaging sensor with multiple sensing points shall be used.
 - b. For plenum applications, such as mixed air temperature measurements, a string of sensors mounted across the plenum shall be used to account for stratification and/or air turbulence. The averaging string shall have a minimum of 4 sensing points per 12-foot long segment.

- c. Capillary supports at the sides of the duct shall be provided to support the sensing string.
 7. Acceptable Manufacturers: Johnson Controls, Setra.
- C. Humidity Sensors
 1. The sensor shall be a solid-state type, relative humidity sensor of the Bulk Polymer Design. The sensor element shall resist service contamination.
 2. The humidity transmitter shall be equipped with non-interactive span and zero adjustments, a 2-wire isolated loop powered, 4-20 mA, 0-100% linear proportional output.
 3. The humidity transmitter shall meet the following overall accuracy, including lead loss and Analog to Digital conversion. 3% between 20% and 80% RH @ 77 Deg F unless specified elsewhere.
 4. Outside air relative humidity sensors shall be installed with a rain proof, perforated cover. The transmitter shall be installed in a NEMA 3R enclosure with sealtite fittings and stainless steel bushings.
 5. A single point humidity calibrator shall be provided, if required, for field calibration. Transmitters shall be shipped factory pre-calibrated.
 6. Duct type sensing probes shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel, and shall be equipped with a neoprene grommet, bushings, and a mounting bracket.
 7. Acceptable Manufacturers: Johnson Controls, Veris Industries, and Mamac.
- D. Differential Pressure Transmitters
 1. General Air Transmitter Requirements:
 - a. Pressure transmitters shall be constructed to withstand 100% pressure over-range without damage, and to hold calibrated accuracy when subject to a momentary 40% over-range input.
 - b. Pressure transmitters shall transmit a 0 to 5 VDC, 0 to 10 VDC, or 4 to 20 mA output signal.
 - c. Differential pressure transmitters used for flow measurement shall be sized to the flow sensing device, and shall be supplied with Tee fittings and shut-off valves in the high and low sensing pick-up lines to allow the balancing Contractor and Owner permanent, easy-to-use connection.
 - d. A minimum of a NEMA 1 housing shall be provided for the transmitter. Transmitters shall be located in accessible local control panels wherever possible.
 2. Low Differential Air Pressure Applications (0" to 5" w.c.)
 - a. The differential pressure transmitter shall be of industrial quality and transmit a linear, 4 to 20 mA output in response to variation of differential pressure or air pressure sensing points.
 - b. The differential pressure transmitter shall have non-interactive zero and span adjustments that are adjustable from the outside cover and meet the following performance specifications:
 - 1) (0.00 - 1.00" to 5.00") w.c. input differential pressure ranges. (Select range appropriate for system application.)
 - 2) 4-20 mA output.
 - 3) Maintain accuracy up to 20 to 1 ratio turndown.
 - 4) Reference Accuracy: +0.2% of full span.
 - 5) Acceptable Manufacturers: Johnson Controls and Setra.
 3. Medium Differential Air Pressure Applications (5" to 21" w.c.)
 - a. The pressure transmitter shall be similar to the Low Air Pressure Transmitter,

except that the performance specifications are not as severe. Differential pressure transmitters shall be provided that meet the following performance requirements:

- 1) Zero & span: (c/o F.S./Deg. F): .04% including linearity, hysteresis and repeatability.
- 2) Accuracy: 1% F.S. (best straight line) Static Pressure Effect: 0.5% F.S. (to 100 PSIG.
- 3) Thermal Effects: $\leq +.033$ F.S./Deg. F. over 40°F. to 100°F. (calibrated at 70°F.).
- 4) Standalone pressure transmitters shall be mounted in a bypass valve assembly panel. The panel shall be constructed to NEMA 1 standards. The transmitter shall be installed in the panel with high and low connections piped and valved. Air bleed units, bypass valves, and compression fittings shall be provided.
- 5) Acceptable manufacturers: Johnson Controls and Setra.

E. Flow Monitoring

1. Provide airflow/temperature measurement devices where indicated on the plans. Fan inlet sensors shall not be substituted for duct or plenum sensor probes indicated on the plans.
 - a. Duct and plenum mounted sensors shall be fabricated of anodized aluminum alloy tube with 303/304 stainless steel mounting brackets.
 - b. Fan inlet probes shall be field adjustable to fit the fan inlet and have 303/304 stainless steel mounting feet.
2. Each measuring device shall consist of one or more multi-point measuring probes and a single microprocessor-based transmitter. Each transmitter shall have an LCD display capable of displaying airflow and temperature. Airflow shall be field configurable to be displayed as a velocity or volumetric rate. Each transmitter shall operate on 24 VAC.
3. Each sensing point shall independently determine the airflow rate and temperature, which shall be equally weighted and averaged by the transmitter prior to output. Devices, which average multiple non-linear sensing point signals, are not acceptable. Pitot tube arrays are not acceptable.
4. A single manufacturer shall provide both the airflow/temperature measuring probe(s) and transmitter at a given measurement location. Probes and transmitters shall not require field matching for proper operation.
5. The operating airflow range shall be 50-5,000 FPM unless otherwise indicated on the plans.
6. The operating temperature range for the measuring probes shall be -20° F to 140° F. The operating humidity range for the measuring probe shall be 0-99% RH (non-condensing). The operating temperature range for the transmitter shall be -20° F to 120° F. The transmitter shall be protected from weather and water.
7. Each independent airflow sensor shall have a laboratory accuracy of $\pm 2\%$ of reading over the entire operating airflow range and be wind tunnel calibrated or verified against standards that are traceable to NIST.
 - a. Devices whose accuracy is the combined accuracy of the transmitter and sensor probes must demonstrate that the total accuracy meets the performance requirements of this specification throughout the measurement range.
8. Each independent temperature sensor shall have a laboratory accuracy of $\pm 0.15^\circ$ F over the entire operating temperature range and be calibrated or verified against

- standards that are traceable to NIST.
9. The airflow/temperature measuring device shall be capable of displaying the airflow and temperature readings of each sensor on the transmitter's LCD display.
 10. The transmitter shall be capable of communicating with the host controls using the following interface options:
 - a. Linear analog output signal: Field selectable, fuse protected and isolated, 0-10VDC and 4-20mA (4-wire)
 - b. RS-485: Field selectable ModBus-RTU and Johnson Controls N2 Bus
 - c. 10 Base-T Ethernet: Field selectable ModBus TCP and TCP/IP
 11. Airflow/Temperature measuring devices shall be UL listed as an entire assembly.
 12. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall review and approve placement and operating airflow rates for each measurement location indicated on the plans. A written report shall be submitted to the consulting mechanical engineer if any measurement locations do not meet the manufacturer's placement requirements.
 13. Product:
 - a. Ebtron "Gold Series"
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements
- F. Power Monitoring Devices
1. Current Measurement (Amps)
 - a. Current measurement shall be by a combination current transformer and a current transducer. The current transformer shall be sized to reduce the full amperage of the monitored circuit to a maximum 5 Amp signal, which will be converted to a 4-20 mA DDC compatible signal for use by the Facility Management System.
 - b. Current Transformer - A split core current transformer shall be provided to monitor motor amps.
 - 1) Operating frequency - 50 - 400 Hz.
 - 2) Insulation - 0.6 Kv class 10Kv BIL.
 - 3) UL recognized.
 - 4) Five amp secondary.
 - 5) Select current ration as appropriate for application.
 - 6) Acceptable manufacturers: Veris Industries
 - 7) Current Transducer - A current to voltage or current to mA transducer shall be provided. The current transducer shall include:
 - (a) 6X input over amp rating for AC inrushes of up to 120 amps.
 - (b) Manufactured to UL 1244.
 - (c) Accuracy: +.5%, Ripple +1%.
 - (d) Minimum load resistance 30kOhm.
 - (e) Input 0-20 Amps.
 - (f) Output 4-20 mA.
 - (g) Transducer shall be powered by a 24VDC regulated power supply (24 VDC +5%).
 - (h) Acceptable manufacturers: Veris Industries
- G. Smoke Detectors
1. Ionization type air duct detectors shall be furnished as specified elsewhere in Division 16 for installation under Division 15. All wiring for air duct detectors shall be provided under Division 16, Fire Alarm System.
- H. Status and Safety Switches

1. General Requirements
 - a. Switches shall be provided to monitor equipment status, safety conditions, and generate alarms at the CCMS when a failure or abnormal condition occurs. Safety switches shall be provided with two sets of contacts and shall be interlock wired to shut down respective equipment.
2. Current Sensing Switches
 - a. The current sensing switch shall be self-powered with solid-state circuitry and a dry contact output. It shall consist of a current transformer, a solid state current sensing circuit, adjustable trip point, solid state switch, SPDT relay, and an LED indicating the on or off status. A conductor of the load shall be passed through the window of the device. It shall accept over-current up to twice its trip point range.
 - b. Current sensing switches shall be used for run status for fans, pumps, and other miscellaneous motor loads.
 - c. Current sensing switches shall be calibrated to show a positive run status only when the motor is operating under load. A motor running with a broken belt or coupling shall indicate a negative run status.
 - d. Acceptable manufacturers: Veris Industries
3. Air Filter Status Switches
 - a. Differential pressure switches used to monitor air filter status shall be of the automatic reset type with SPDT contacts rated for 2 amps at 120VAC.
 - b. A complete installation kit shall be provided, including: static pressure tops, tubing, fittings, and air filters.
 - c. Provide appropriate scale range and differential adjustment for intended service.
 - d. Acceptable manufacturers: Johnson Controls, Cleveland Controls
4. Air Flow Switches
 - a. Differential pressure flow switches shall be bellows actuated mercury switches or snap acting micro-switches with appropriate scale range and differential adjustment for intended service.
 - b. Acceptable manufacturers: Johnson Controls, Cleveland Controls
5. Air Pressure Safety Switches
 - a. Air pressure safety switches shall be of the manual reset type with SPDT contacts rated for 2 amps at 120VAC.
 - b. Pressure range shall be adjustable with appropriate scale range and differential adjustment for intended service.
 - c. Acceptable manufacturers: Johnson Controls, Cleveland Controls
6. Low Temperature Limit Switches
 - a. The low temperature limit switch shall be of the manual reset type with Double Pole/Single Throw snap acting contacts rated for 16 amps at 120VAC.
 - b. The sensing element shall be a minimum of 15 feet in length and shall react to the coldest 18-inch section. Element shall be mounted horizontally across duct in accordance with manufacturers recommended installation procedures.
 - c. For large duct areas where the sensing element does not provide full coverage of the air stream, additional switches shall be provided as required to provide full protection of the air stream.
 - d. The low temperature limit switch shall be equal to Johnson Controls A70.

3.07 Output Devices

A. Actuators

1. General Requirements

- a. Damper and valve actuators shall be electronic and/or pneumatic, as specified in the System Description section.
2. Electronic Damper Actuators
 - a. Electronic damper actuators shall be direct shaft mount.
 - b. Modulating and two-position actuators shall be provided as required by the sequence of operations. Damper sections shall be sized Based on actuator manufacturer's recommendations for face velocity, differential pressure and damper type. The actuator mounting arrangement and spring return feature shall permit normally open or normally closed positions of the dampers, as required. All actuators (except terminal units) shall be furnished with mechanical spring return unless otherwise specified in the sequences of operations. All actuators shall have external adjustable stops to limit the travel in either direction, and a gear release to allow manual positioning.
 - c. Modulating actuators shall accept 24 VAC or VDC power supply, consume no more than 15 VA, and be UL listed. The control signal shall be 2-10 VDC or 4-20 mA, and the actuator shall provide a clamp position feedback signal of 2-10 VDC. The feedback signal shall be independent of the input signal and may be used to parallel other actuators and provide true position indication. The feedback signal of one damper actuator for each separately controlled damper shall be wired back to a terminal strip in the control panel for trouble-shooting purposes.
 - d. Two-position or open/closed actuators shall accept 24 or 120 VAC power supply and be UL listed. Isolation, smoke, exhaust fan, and other dampers, as specified in the sequence of operations, shall be furnished with adjustable end switches to indicate open/closed position or be hard wired to start/stop associated fan. Two-position actuators, as specified in sequences of operations as "quick acting," shall move full stroke within 20 seconds. All smoke damper actuators shall be quick acting.
 - e. Acceptable manufacturers: Johnson Controls, Mamac.
3. Electronic Valve Actuators
 - a. Electronic valve actuators shall be manufactured by the valve manufacturer.
 - b. Each actuator shall have current limiting circuitry incorporated in its design to prevent damage to the actuator.
 - c. Modulating and two-position actuators shall be provided as required by the sequence of operations. Actuators shall provide the minimum torque required for proper valve close-off against the system pressure for the required application. The valve actuator shall be sized Based on valve manufacturer's recommendations for flow and pressure differential. All actuators shall fail in the last position unless specified with mechanical spring return in the sequence of operations. The spring return feature shall permit normally open or normally closed positions of the valves, as required. All direct shaft mount rotational actuators shall have external adjustable stops to limit the travel in either direction.
 - d. Modulating Actuators shall accept 24 VAC or VDC and 120 VAC power supply and be UL listed. The control signal shall be 2-10 VDC or 4-20 mA and the actuator shall provide a clamp position feedback signal of 2-10 VDC. The feedback signal shall be independent of the input signal, and may be used to parallel other actuators and provide true position indication. The feedback signal of each valve actuator (except terminal valves) shall be wired back to a terminal strip in the control panel for trouble-shooting purposes.
 - e. Two-position or open/closed actuators shall accept 24 or 120 VAC power supply

and be UL listed. Butterfly isolation and other valves, as specified in the sequence of operations, shall be furnished with adjustable end switches to indicate open/closed position or be hard wired to start/stop the associated pump or chiller.

- f. Acceptable manufacturers: Johnson Controls

B. Control Relays

1. Control Pilot Relays

- a. Control pilot relays shall be of a modular plug-in design with retaining springs or clips.
- b. Mounting Bases shall be snap-mount.
- c. DPDT, 3PDT, or 4PDT relays shall be provided, as appropriate for application.
- d. Contacts shall be rated for 10 amps at 120VAC.
- e. Relays shall have an integral indicator light and check button.
- f. Acceptable manufacturers: Johnson Controls, Lectro

C. Electronic Signal Isolation Transducers

- 1. A signal isolation transducer shall be provided whenever an analog output signal from the CCMS is to be connected to an external control system as an input (such as a chiller control panel), or is to receive as an input signal from a remote system.
- 2. The signal isolation transducer shall provide ground plane isolation between systems.
- 3. Signals shall provide optical isolation between systems.
- 4. Acceptable manufacturers: Advanced Control Technologies

D. External Manual Override Stations

- 1. External manual override stations shall provide the following:
 - a. An integral HAND/OFF/AUTO switch shall override the controlled device pilot relay.
 - b. A status input to the Facility Management System shall indicate whenever the switch is not in the automatic position.
 - c. A Status LED shall illuminate whenever the output is ON.
 - d. An Override LED shall illuminate whenever the HOA switch is in either the HAND or OFF position.
 - e. Contacts shall be rated for a minimum of 1 amp at 24 VAC.

E. Control Valves (Chilled Water)

- 1. All modulating control valves shall be of the "pressure independent" type configured with one integrated valve body that incorporates one chamber with an adjustable Cv and a separate pressure regulating chamber used to maintain a constant differential pressure across the control surface.
- 2. Each control valve shall be individually flow tested at the factory and verified to deviate no more than $\pm 5\%$ through the selected operating pressure range. A calibrated performance tag shall be provided with each valve that verifies the flow rate in 10° rotation increments up to full rated flow (option with $1/2''$). All testing shall be performed with instruments calibrated to the requirements of ANSI/ISA-S75.11-1985, with traceability to NIST and/or ISO standards.
- 3. Control valve rangeability shall be 100:1 minimum.
- 4. Each control valve shall be subjected to 70 psid and tested to exceed ANSI/FCI 70-2-1998 leakage ratings. Class IV leakage or better is required for control valves 2" nominal size and less. Class III leakage or better is required for control valves larger than 2".
- 5. In all control valves 8" and smaller, it shall be possible to modify the valve flow

- characteristics without removing the valve from the piping system.
6. Balancing valves and associated balancing shall not be required where pressure independent modulating control valves are installed.
 7. The control valve actuator shall modulate all valves up to 8" in nominal size from 0 to 100% design flow while rotating the valve stem a maximum of 90°.
 8. There shall be three ports installed at the factory integral to each valve and capable of being used to measure pressure or temperature. The first port shall be installed at the inlet to the valve. The second shall be installed between the Cv chamber and the pressure regulating chamber. The third shall be installed at the outlet of the valve. Should the ports not be provided as part of the valve body than they shall be installed in a spool piece and attached to the body.
 9. The differential pressure between the first and the third port shall be used in commissioning to verify that the minimum differential pressure (typically 5 psid) required for pressure independent operation is available.
 10. The differential pressure between the first and second ports shall be used to verify proper valve operation and flow regulation. It shall be possible to verify the flow rate through the control valve using the valve stem position and the differential pressure measurement between the first and second port in the valve. If these valve features are not available, a flow meter shall be installed to verify actual flow rate in operation through the valve.
 11. All valves shall be warranted by the manufacturer for no less than 5 years from the date of purchase.

F. Electronic/Pneumatic Transducers

1. Electronic to Pneumatic transducers shall provide:
 - a. Output: 3-15 PSIG.
 - b. Input: 4-20 mA or 0-10 VDC.
 - c. Manual output adjustment.
 - d. Pressure gauge.
 - e. External replaceable supply air filter.
 - f. Acceptable manufacturers: Johnson Controls, Mamac

3.08 Miscellaneous Devices

A. Local Control Panels

1. All control panels shall be factory constructed, incorporating the CCMS manufacturer's standard designs and layouts. All control panels shall be UL inspected and listed as an assembly and carry a UL 508 label listing compliance. Control panels shall be fully enclosed, with perforated sub-panel, hinged door, and slotted flush latch.
2. In general, the control panels shall consist of the DDC controller(s), display module as specified and indicated on the plans, and I/O devices-such as relays, transducers, and so forth-that are not required to be located external to the control panel due to function. Where specified the display module shall be flush mounted in the panel face unless otherwise noted.
3. All I/O connections on the DDC controller shall be provide via removable or fixed screw terminals.
4. Low and line voltage wiring shall be segregated. All provided terminal strips and wiring shall be UL listed, 300-volt service and provide adequate clearance for field wiring.
5. All wiring shall be neatly installed in plastic trays or tie-wrapped.

6. A convenience 120 VAC duplex receptacle shall be provided in each enclosure, fused on/off power switch, and required transformers.
- B. Power Supplies
 1. DC power supplies shall be sized for the connected device load. Total rated load shall not exceed 75% of the rated capacity of the power supply.
 2. Input: 120 VAC +10%, 60Hz.
 3. Output: 24 VDC.
 4. Line Regulation: +0.05% for 10% line change.
 5. Load Regulation: +0.05% for 50% load change.
 6. Ripple and Noise: 1 mV rms, 5 mV peak to peak.
 7. An appropriately sized fuse and fuse block shall be provided and located next to the power supply.
 8. A power disconnect switch shall be provided next to the power supply.

3.09 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Automatic temperature control field monitoring and control system using field programmable micro-processor based units with communications to Building Management System specified in Section ____ .
- B. Base system on distributed system of fully intelligent, stand-alone controllers, operating in a multi-tasking, multi-user environment on token passing network, with central and remote hardware, software, and interconnecting wire and conduit.
- C. Include computer software and hardware, operator input/output devices, control units, local area networks (LAN), sensors, control devices, actuators.
- D. Controls for variable air volume terminals, radiation, reheat coils, unit heaters, fan coils, and the like when directly connected to the control units. Individual terminal unit control is specified in Section 15928.
- E. Provide control systems consisting of thermostats, control valves, dampers and operators, indicating devices, interface equipment and other apparatus and accessories required to operate mechanical systems, and to perform functions specified.
- F. Include installation and calibration, supervision, adjustments, and fine tuning necessary for complete and fully operational system.

3.10 OPERATOR INTERFACE

- A. PC Based Work Station:
- B. Workstation, controllers, and control backbone to communicate using BACnet protocol and addressing.
- C. Hardware:

3.11 CONTROLLERS

- A. BUILDING CONTROLLERS
 1. General:
 - a. Manage global strategies by one or more, independent, standalone, microprocessor based controllers.
 - b. Provide sufficient memory to support controller's operating system, database, and

- programming requirements.
- c. Share data between networked controllers.
- d. Controller operating system manages input and output communication signals allowing distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allowing for central monitoring and alarms.
- e. Utilize real-time clock for scheduling.
- f. Continuously check processor status and memory circuits for abnormal operation.
- g. Controller to assume predetermined failure mode and generate alarm notification upon detection of abnormal operation.
- h. Communication with other network devices to be based on assigned protocol.
- 2. Communication:
 - a. Controller to reside on a BACnet network using ISO 8802-3 (ETHERNET) Data Link/Physical layer protocol.
 - b. Perform routing when connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
 - c. Provide service communication port for connection to a portable operator's terminal or hand held device with compatible protocol.
- 3. Anticipated Environmental Ambient Conditions:
 - a. Outdoors and/or in Wet Ambient Conditions:
 - 1) Mount within waterproof enclosures.
 - 2) Rated for operation at 40 to 150 degrees F.
 - b. Conditioned Space:
 - 1) Mount within dustproof enclosures.
 - 2) Rated for operation at 32 to 120 degrees F.
- 4. Provisions for Serviceability:
 - a. Diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor.
 - b. Make all wiring connections to field removable, modular terminal strips, or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
- 5. Memory: In the event of a power loss, maintain all BIOS and programming information for a minimum of 72 hours.
- 6. Power and Noise Immunity:
 - a. Maintain operation at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating.
 - b. Perform orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.
 - c. Operation protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W. at 3 feet.
- B. INPUT/OUTPUT INTERFACE
 - 1. Hardwired inputs and outputs tie into the DDC system through building, custom application, or application specific controllers.
 - 2. All Input/Output Points:
 - a. Protect controller from damage resulting from any point short-circuiting or grounding and from voltage up to 24 volts of any duration.
 - b. Provide universal type for building and custom application controllers where input or output is software designated as either binary or analog type with appropriate properties.
 - 3. Binary Inputs:
 - a. Allow monitoring of On/Off signals from remote devices.
 - b. Provide wetting current of 12 mA minimum, compatible with commonly available control devices and protected against the effects of contact bounce and noise.

- c. Sense dry contact closure with power provided only by the controller.
- 4. Pulse Accumulation Input Objects: Conform to all requirements of binary input objects and accept up to 10 pulses per second.
- 5. Analog Inputs:
 - a. Allow for monitoring of low voltage 0 to 10 VDC, 4 to 20 mA current, or resistance signals (thermistor, RTD).
 - b. Compatible with and field configurable to commonly available sensing devices.
- 6. Binary Outputs:
 - a. Used for On/Off operation or a pulsed low-voltage signal for pulse width modulation control.
 - b. Outputs provided with three position (On/Off/Auto) override switches.
 - c. Status lights for building and custom application controllers to be selectable for normally open or normally closed operation.
- 7. Analog Outputs:
 - a. Monitoring signal provides a 0 to 10 VDC or a 4 to 20 mA output signal for end device control.
 - b. Provide status lights and two position (AUTO/MANUAL) switch for building and custom application controllers with manually adjustable potentiometer for manual override on building and custom application controllers.
 - c. Drift to not exceed 0.4 percent of range per year.
- 8. Tri State Outputs:
 - a. Coordinate two binary outputs to control three point, floating type, electronic actuators without feedback.
 - b. Limit the use of three point, floating devices to the following zone and terminal unit control applications:
 - c. Control algorithms run the zone actuator to one end of its stroke once every 24 hours for verification of operator tracking.
- 9. System Object Capacity:
 - a. System size to be expandable to twice the number of input output objects required by providing additional controllers, including associated devices and wiring.
 - b. Hardware additions or software revisions for the installed operator interfaces are not to be required for future, system expansions.

3.12 POWER SUPPLIES AND LINE FILTERING

- A. Power Supplies:
 - 1. Provide UL listed control transformers with Class 2 current limiting type or over-current protection in both primary and secondary circuits for Class 2 service as required by the NEC.
 - 2. Limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity.
 - 3. Match DC power supply to current output and voltage requirements.
 - 4. Unit to be full wave rectifier type with output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
 - 5. Regulation to be 1 percent combined line and load with 100 microsecond response time for 50 percent load changes.
 - 6. Provide over-voltage and over-current protection to withstand a 150 percent current overload for 3 seconds minimum without trip-out or failure.
 - 7. Operational Ambient Conditions: 32 to 120 degrees F.
 - 8. EM/RF meets FCC Class B and VDE 0871 for Class B and MIL-STD 810 for shock and vibration.
 - 9. Line voltage units UL recognized and CSA approved.

B. Power Line Filtering:

1. Provide external or internal transient voltage and surge suppression component for all workstations and controllers.
2. Minimum surge protection attributes:
 - a. Dielectric strength of 1000 volts minimum.
 - b. Response time of 10 nanoseconds or less.
 - c. Transverse mode noise attenuation of 65 dB or greater.
 - d. Common mode noise attenuation of 150 dB or greater at 40 to 100 Hz.

3.13 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

A. Operating System:

1. Concurrent, multi-tasking capability.
 - a. Common Software Applications Supported: Microsoft Excel.
 - b. Acceptable Operating Systems: _____.
2. System Graphics:
 - a. Allow up to 10 graphic screens, simultaneously displayed for comparison and monitoring of system status.
 - b. Animation displayed by shifting image files based on object status.
 - c. Provide method for operator with password to perform the following:
 - 1) Move between, change size, and change location of graphic displays.
 - 2) Modify on-line.
 - 3) Add, delete, or change dynamic objects consisting of:
 - (a) Analog and binary values.
 - (b) Dynamic text.
 - (c) Static text.
 - (d) Animation files.
3. Custom Graphics Generation Package:
 - a. Create, modify, and save graphic files and visio format graphics in PCX formats.
 - b. HTML graphics to support web browser compatible formats.
 - c. Capture or convert graphics from AutoCAD.
4. Standard HVAC Graphics Library:
 - a. HVAC Equipment:
 - b. Ancillary Equipment:

B. Workstation System Applications:

1. Automatic System Database Save and Restore Functions:
 - a. Current database copy of each Building Controller is automatically stored on hard disk.
 - b. Automatic update occurs upon change in any system panel.
 - c. In the event of database loss in any system panel, the first workstation to detect the loss automatically restores the database for that panel unless disabled by the operator.
2. Manual System Database Save and Restore Functions by Operator with Password Clearance:
 - a. Save database from any system panel.
 - b. Clear a panel database.
 - c. Initiate a download of a specified database to any system panel.
3. Software provided allows system configuration and future changes or additions by operators under proper password protection.

4. On-line Help:
 - a. Context-sensitive system assists operator in operation and editing.
 - b. Available for all applications.
 - c. Relevant screen data provided for particular screen display.
 - d. Additional help available via hypertext.
5. Security:
 - a. Operator log-on requires user name and password to view, edit, add, or delete data.
 - b. System security selectable for each operator.
 - c. System supervisor sets passwords and security levels for all other operators.
 - d. Operator passwords to restrict functions accessible to viewing and/or changing system applications, editor, and object.
 - e. Automatic, operator log-off results from keyboard or mouse inactivity during user-adjustable, time period.
 - f. All system security data stored in encrypted format.
6. System Diagnostics:
 - a. Operations Automatically Monitored:
 - 1) Workstations.
 - 2) Printers.
 - 3) Modems.
 - 4) Network connections.
 - 5) Building management panels.
 - 6) Controllers.
 - b. Device failure is annunciated to the operator.
7. Alarm Processing:
 - a. All system objects are configurable to "alarm in" and "alarm out" of normal state.
 - b. Configurable Objects:
 - 1) Alarm limits.
 - 2) Alarm limit differentials.
 - 3) States.
 - 4) Reactions for each object.
8. Alarm Messages:
 - a. Descriptor: English language.
 - b. Recognizable Features:
 - 1) Source.
 - 2) Location.
 - 3) Nature.
9. Configurable Alarm Reactions by Workstation and Time of Day:
 - a. Logging.
 - b. Printing.
 - c. Starting programs.
 - d. Displaying messages.
 - e. Dialing out to remote locations.
 - f. Paging.
 - g. Providing audible annunciation.
 - h. Displaying specific system graphics.
10. Custom Trend Logs:
 - a. Definable for any data object in the system including interval, start time, and stop time.
 - b. Trend Data:

- 1) Sampled and stored on the building controller panel.
 - 2) Archivable on hard disk.
 - 3) Retrievable for use in reports, spreadsheets and standard database programs.
 - 4) Archival on LAN accessible storage media including hard disk, tape, Raid array drive, and virtual cloud environment.
 - 5) Protected and encrypted format to prevent manipulation, or editing of historical data and event logs.
11. Alarm and Event Log:
- a. View all system alarms and change of states from any system location.
 - b. Events listed chronologically.
 - c. Operator with proper security acknowledges and clears alarms.
 - d. Alarms not cleared by operator are archived to the workstation hard disk.
12. Object, Property Status and Control:
- a. Provide a method to view, edit if applicable, the status of any object and property in the system.
 - b. Status Available by the Following Methods:
 - 1) Menu.
 - 2) Graphics.
 - 3) Custom Programs.
13. Reports and Logs:
- a. Reporting Package:
 - 1) Allows operator to select, modify, or create reports.
 - 2) Definable as to data content, format, interval, and date.
 - 3) Archivable to hard disk.
 - b. Real-time logs available by type or status such as alarm, lockout, normal, etc.
 - c. Stored on hard disk and readily accessible by standard software applications, including spreadsheets and word processing.
 - d. Set to be printed on operator command or specific time(s).
14. Reports:
- a. Standard:
 - 1) Objects with current values.
 - 2) Current alarms not locked out.
 - 3) Disabled and overridden objects, points and SNVTs.
 - 4) Objects in manual or automatic alarm lockout.
 - 5) Objects in alarm lockout currently in alarm.
 - 6) Logs:
 - (a) Alarm History.
 - (b) System messages.
 - (c) System events.
 - (d) Trends.
 - b. Custom:
 - 1) Daily.
 - 2) Weekly.
 - 3) Monthly.
 - 4) Annual.
 - 5) Time and date stamped.
 - 6) Title.
 - 7) Facility name.
 - c. Tenant Override:

- 1) Monthly report showing total, requested, after-hours HVAC and lighting services on a daily basis for each tenant.
- 2) Annual report showing override usage on a monthly basis.
- d. Electrical, Fuel, and Weather:
 - 1) Electrical Meter(s):
 - (a) Monthly showing daily electrical consumption and peak electrical demand with time and date stamp for each meter.
 - (b) Annual summary showing monthly electrical consumption and peak demand with time and date stamp for each meter.
 - 2) Fuel Meter(s):
 - (a) Monthly showing daily natural gas consumption for each meter.
 - (b) Annual summary showing monthly consumption for each meter.
 - 3) Weather:
 - (a) Monthly showing minimum, maximum, average outdoor air temperature and heating/cooling degree-days for the month.
- C. Workstation Applications Editors:
 1. Provide editing software for all system applications at the PC workstation.
 2. Downloaded application is executed at controller panel.
 3. Full screen editor for each application allows operator to view and change:
 - a. Configuration.
 - b. Name.
 - c. Control parameters.
 - d. Set-points.
 4. Scheduling:
 - a. Monthly calendar indicates schedules, holidays, and exceptions.
 - b. Allows several related objects to be scheduled and copied to other objects or dates.
 - c. Start and stop times adjustable from master schedule.
 5. Custom Application Programming:
 - a. Create, modify, debug, edit, compile, and download custom application programming during operation and without disruption of all other system applications.
 - b. Programming Features:
 - 1) English oriented language, based on BASIC, FORTRAN, C, or PASCAL syntax allowing for free form programming.
 - 2) Alternative language graphically based using appropriate function blocks suitable for all required functions and amenable to customizing or compounding.
 - 3) Insert, add, modify, and delete custom programming code that incorporates word processing features such as cut/paste and find/replace.
 - 4) Allows the development of independently, executing, program modules designed to enable and disable other modules.
 - 5) Debugging/simulation capability that displays intermediate values and/or results including syntax/execution error messages.
 - 6) Support for conditional statements (IF/THEN/ELSE/ELSE-F) using compound Boolean (AND, OR, and NOT) and/or relations (EQUAL, LESS THAN, GREATER THAN, NOT EQUAL) comparisons.
 - 7) Support for floating-point arithmetic utilizing plus, minus, divide, times, square root operators; including absolute value; minimum/maximum value

from a list of values for mathematical functions.

- 8) Language consisting of resettable, predefined, variables representing time of day, day of the week, month of the year, date; and elapsed time in seconds, minutes, hours, and days where the variable values can be used in IF/THEN comparisons, calculations, programming statement logic, etc.
- 9) Language having predefined variables representing status and results of the system software enables, disables, and changes the set points of the controller software.

3.14 CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

- A. All applications reside and operate in the system controllers and editing of all applications occurs at the operator workstation.
- B. System Security:
 1. User access secured via user passwords and user names.
 2. Passwords restrict user to the objects, applications, and system functions as assigned by the system manager.
 3. User Log On/Log Off attempts are recorded.
 4. Automatic Log Off occurs following the last keystroke after a user defined delay time.
- C. Object or Object Group Scheduling:
 1. Weekly Schedules Based on Separate, Daily Schedules:
 - a. Include start, stop, optimal stop, and night economizer.
 - b. 10 events maximum per schedule.
 - c. Start/stop times adjustable for each group object.
- D. Provide standard application for equipment coordination and grouping based on function and location to be used for scheduling and other applications.
- E. Alarms:
 1. Binary object is set to alarm based on the operator specified state.
 2. Analog object to have high/low alarm limits.
 3. All alarming is capable of being automatically and manually disabled.
 4. Alarm Reporting:
 - a. Operator determines action to be taken for alarm event.
 - b. Alarms to be routed to appropriate workstation.
 - c. Reporting Options:
- F. Maintenance Management: System monitors equipment status and generates maintenance messages based upon user-designated run-time limits.
- G. Sequencing: Application software based upon specified sequences of operation in Section 15940.
- H. PID Control Characteristics:
 1. Direct or reverse action.
 2. Anti-windup.
 3. Calculated, time-varying, analog value, positions an output or stages a series of outputs.
 4. User selectable controlled variable, set-point, and PED gains.
- I. Staggered Start Application:
 1. Prevents all controlled equipment from simultaneously restarting after power outage.

2. Order of equipment startup is user selectable.
- J. Energy Calculations:
 1. Accumulated instantaneous power or flow rates are converted to energy use data.
 2. Algorithm calculates a rolling average and allows window of time to be user specified in minute intervals.
 3. Algorithm calculates a fixed window average with a digital input signal from a utility meter defining the start of the window period that in turn synchronizes the fixed-window average with that used by the power company.
- K. Anti-Short Cycling:
 1. All binary output objects protected from short-cycling.
 2. Allows minimum on-time and off-time to be selected.
- L. On-Off Control with Differential:
 1. Algorithm allows binary output to be cycled based on a controlled variable and set-point.
 2. Algorithm to be direct-acting or reverse-acting incorporating an adjustable differential.
- M. Run-Time Totalization:
 1. Totalize run-times for all binary input objects.
 2. Provides operator with capability to assign high run-time alarm.

PART 3 EXECUTION

4.01 CCMS Specific Requirements

- A. Graphic Displays
 1. Provide a color graphic system flow diagram display for each system with all points as indicated on the point list. All terminal unit graphic displays shall be from a standard design library.
 2. User shall access the various system schematics via a graphical penetration scheme and/or menu selection. .
- B. Actuation / Control Type
 1. Primary Equipment
 - a. Controls shall be provided by equipment manufacturer as specified herein.
 - b. All damper and valve actuation shall be electric.
 2. Air Handling Equipment
 - a. All air handlers shall be controlled with a HVAC-DDC Controller
 - b. All damper and valve actuation shall be electric.
 3. Terminal Equipment:
 - a. Terminal Units (VAV, UV, etc.) shall have electric damper and valve actuation.

4.02 Installation Practices

- A. CCMS Wiring
 1. All conduit, wiring, accessories and wiring connections required for the installation of the Building Management System, as herein specified, shall be provided by the CCMS Contractor unless specifically shown on the Electrical Drawings under Division 16 Electrical. All wiring shall comply with the requirements of applicable portions of Division 16 and all local and national electric codes, unless specified otherwise in this section.

2. All CCMS wiring materials and installation methods shall comply with CCMS manufacturer recommendations.
 3. The sizing, type and provision of cable, conduit, cable trays, and raceways shall be the design responsibility of the CCMS Contractor. If complications arise, however, due to the incorrect selection of cable, cable trays, raceways and/or conduit by the CCMS Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs incurred in replacing the selected components.
 4. Class 2 Wiring
 - a. All Class 2 (24VAC or less) wiring shall be installed in conduit unless otherwise specified.
 - b. Conduit is not required for Class 2 wiring in concealed accessible locations. Class 2 wiring not installed in conduit shall be supported every 5' from the building structure utilizing metal hangers designed for this application. Wiring shall be installed parallel to the building structural lines. All wiring shall be installed in accordance with local code requirements.
 5. Class 2 signal wiring and 24VAC power can be run in the same conduit. Power wiring 120VAC and greater cannot share the same conduit with Class 2 signal wiring.
 6. Provide for complete grounding of all applicable signal and communications cables, panels and equipment so as to ensure system integrity of operation. Ground cabling and conduit at the panel terminations. Avoid grounding loops.
- B. CCMS Raceway
1. All wiring shall be installed in conduit or raceway except as noted elsewhere in this specification. Minimum control wiring conduit size 1/2".
 2. Where it is not possible to conceal raceways in finished locations, surface raceway (Wiremold) may be used as approved by the Architect.
 3. All conduits and raceways shall be installed level, plumb, at right angles to the building lines and shall follow the contours of the surface to which they are attached.
 4. Flexible Metal Conduit shall be used for vibration isolation and shall be limited to 3 feet in length when terminating to vibrating equipment. Flexible Metal Conduit may be used within partition walls. Flexible Metal Conduit shall be UL listed.
- C. Penetrations
1. Provide fire stopping for all penetrations used by dedicated CCMS conduits and raceways.
 2. All openings in fire proofed or fire stopped components shall be closed by using approved fire resistive sealant.
 3. All wiring passing through penetrations, including walls shall be in conduit or enclosed raceway.
 4. Penetrations of floor slabs shall be by core drilling. All penetrations shall be plumb, true, and square.
- D. CCMS Identification Standards
1. Node Identification. All nodes shall be identified by a permanent label fastened to the enclosure. Labels shall be suitable for the node location.
 - a. Cable types specified in Item A shall be color coded for easy identification and troubleshooting.
- E. CCMS Panel Installation
1. The CCMS panels and cabinets shall be located as indicated at an elevation of not less than 2 feet from the bottom edge of the panel to the finished floor. Each cabinet shall

- be anchored per the manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 2. The CCMS contractor shall be responsible for coordinating panel locations with other trades and electrical and mechanical contractors.
- F. Input Devices
- 1. All Input devices shall be installed per the manufacturer recommendation
 - 2. Locate components of the CCMS in accessible local control panels wherever possible.
- G. HVAC Input Devices - General
- 1. All Input devices shall be installed per the manufacturer recommendation
 - 2. Locate components of the CCMS in accessible local control panels wherever possible.
 - 3. The mechanical contractor shall install all in-line devices such as temperature wells, pressure taps, airflow stations, etc.
 - 4. Input Flow Measuring Devices shall be installed in strict compliance with ASME guidelines affecting non-standard approach conditions.
 - 5. Outside Air Sensors
 - a. Sensors shall be mounted on the North wall to minimize solar radiant heat impact or located in a continuous intake flow adequate to monitor outside air conditions accurately.
 - b. Sensors shall be installed with a rain proof, perforated cover.
 - 6. Duct Temperature Sensors:
 - a. Duct mount sensors shall mount in an electrical box through a hole in the duct and be positioned so as to be easily accessible for repair or replacement.
 - b. The sensors shall be insertion type and constructed as a complete assembly including lock nut and mounting plate.
 - c. For ductwork greater in any dimension than 48 inches or where air temperature stratification exists such as a mixed air plenum, utilize an averaging sensor.
 - d. The sensor shall be mounted to suitable supports using factory approved element holders.
 - 7. Space Sensors:
 - a. Shall be mounted per ADA requirements.
 - b. Provide lockable tamper-proof covers in public areas and/or where indicated on the plans.
 - 8. Low Temperature Limit Switches:
 - a. Install on the discharge side of the first water or steam coil in the air stream.
 - b. Mount element horizontally across duct in a serpentine pattern insuring each square foot of coil is protected by 1 foot of sensor.
 - c. For large duct areas where the sensing element does not provide full coverage of the air stream, provide additional switches as required to provide full protection of the air stream.
 - 9. Air Differential Pressure Status Switches:
 - a. Install with static pressure tips, tubing, fittings, and air filter.
- H. HVAC Output Devices
- 1. All output devices shall be installed per the manufacturers recommendation. The mechanical contractor shall install all in-line devices such as control valves, dampers, airflow stations, pressure wells, etc.
 - 2. Actuators: All control actuators shall be sized capable of closing against the maximum system shut-off pressure. The actuator shall modulate in a smooth fashion through the entire stroke. When any pneumatic actuator is sequenced with another device, pilot

- positioners shall be installed to allow for proper sequencing.
3. Control Dampers: Shall be opposed blade for modulating control of airflow. Parallel blade dampers shall be installed for two position applications.
 4. Control Valves: Shall be sized for proper flow control with equal percentage valve plugs. The maximum pressure drop for water applications shall be 5 PSI. The maximum pressure drop for steam applications shall be 7 PSI.
 5. Electronic Signal Isolation Transducers: Whenever an analog output signal from the Building Management System is to be connected to an external control system as an input (such as a chiller control panel), or is to receive as an input a signal from a remote system, provide a signal isolation transducer. Signal isolation transducer shall provide ground plane isolation between systems. Signals shall provide optical isolation between systems

4.03 Training

- A. The CCMS contractor shall provide the following training services:
 1. One day of on-site orientation by a system technician who is fully knowledgeable of the specific installation details of the project. This orientation shall, at a minimum, consist of a review of the project as-built drawings, the CCMS software layout and naming conventions, and a walk through of the facility to identify panel and device locations.

4.04 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

A. GENERAL

1. Power - Fail Restart:
 - a. In the event of a power failure the FMS computer will analyze the status of all controlled equipment and compare it with normal occupancy scheduling. The equipment will then be started or stopped as necessary to prevent all equipment from coming on at the same time.
2. FMS Monitoring:
 - a. Refer to the attached Input/Output schedule for a listing of all monitoring and override points and for additional software features.
3. Optimal Start:
 - a. All scheduled HVAC equipment will be started based on an optimal start feature that will calculate the approximate time the unit will have to be started prior to scheduled start time in order for the space temperature to be at setpoint at schedules occupancy.
 - b. Once space temperatures reach occupied setpoint O.A. dampers will be modulated open. Whenever the unit goes in the unoccupied mode the O.A. damper will be closed.
4. Night High Limit and Night Low Limit:
 - a. During unoccupied periods scheduled HVAC equipment will be energized whenever space temperature drops below a night low limit setpoint of 65 degrees(adjustable) or a night high limit of 85 degrees(adj).
5. Controllers:
 - a. Each AHU, CH and RTU shall be provided with an individual standalone DDC controller for controlling temperature, humidity and pressure as indicated in sequence of operation.
6. Smoke dampers and smoke detectors:
 - a. Units 15,000 CFM or greater will be provided with both supply and return air

smoke detectors (provided and wired by div 16 - installed by div 15) as well as both supply and return air smoke dampers. When the unit is to be started the supply and return air smoke dampers will be driven open. The supply fan will be started once the AHU supply and return air dampers reach 100% open as indicated by damper end switches. When the unit is stopped the smoke dampers will not be allowed to close until the supply fan has been allowed to coast down to a complete stop.

B. EQUIPMENT

1. 1-AC12

a. Start/Stop:

- 1) The unit will be capable of being started and stopped based on a time of day schedule from the FMS.
- 2) When the unit goes into the occupied mode and is to be started, the outdoor air damper will be driven to its minimum CFM position, as sensed by outdoor air CFM measuring device. The outdoor air damper will remain closed during night low limit and morning warmup. Outdoor air damper will not be allowed to be closed past minimum CFM position when the unit is in the occupied mode.

b. Safeties:

- 1) Duct smoke detector will shut the supply fan off whenever products of combustion are sensed. The smoke detector will be provided and wired back to fire alarm system by division 16 and interlocked with the fan starter under division 15.
- 2) A temperature low limit switch will shutdown the fan whenever mixed air temperatures drop below 38 degrees .
- 3) A static pressure high limit switch will shut down the air handler whenever static pressure in the discharge of the air handler exceeds 5" W.G.

c. Temperature Control:

- 1) Discharge air temperature shall be controlled at 53 degrees F. (adjustable) by modulating the CHW valve as necessary to maintain setpoint.

d. Fan and Bypass Dampers

- 1) When outside air temperature is below 34 degrees F (adjustable), fully open steam control valve.
- 2) Modulate face and bypass dampers to maintain supply air temperature set point.

e. Pressure Control:

- 1) The supply variable speed drive shall be modulated to maintain supply duct static pressure setpoint.
- 2) When the supply fan starts the VSD shall be in the "unloaded" position. VSD will load fan over an adjustable time period.

2. DUCT MOUNTED HUMIDIFIER

- a. Modulate humidifier control valve as required to duct humidity setpoint and duct hi-limit setpoint.
- b. See Section 15755 for humidity setpoints.

3. VAV/CAV Boxes

- a. Each VAV box shall be controlled by a unit mounted DDC controller. On a call for cooling the air valve will be modulated as required to maintain room temperature setpoint. As space temperature drops below setpoint the air valve will

- be modulated to minimum position. On a continued drop in space temperature, the hot water control valve shall open.
4. ELECTRONIC AIRFLOW CONTROL VALVES
 - a. The laboratory control system shall control supply and auxiliary exhaust airflow devices in order to maintain a volumetric offset (either positive or negative). Offset shall be maintained regardless of any change in flow or static pressure. This offset shall be field adjustable and represents the volume of air, which will enter (or exit) the room from the corridor or adjacent spaces.
 - b. The pressurization control algorithm shall sum the flow values of all supply and exhaust airflow devices and command appropriate controlled devices to new set points to maintain the desired offset. The offset shall be adjustable.
 - c. As space temperature fall below setpoint the hot water valve shall open.
 5. LEF-1
 - a. The unit will be capable of being started and stopped based on a time of day schedule from the FMS.
 - b. Modulate make-up air damper on LEF to maintain constant discharge velocity on fan.
 - c. The variable speed drive shall be modulated to maintain supply duct static pressure setpoint.
 6. Control system shall start/stop and monitor the status of the Hot Water pump package and Fan Filter Unit.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15950 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.
- B. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AABC MN-1 - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance; Associated Air Balance Council; 2002.
- B. ASHRAE Std 111 - Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems; American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.; 1988, with 1997 Errata.
- C. NEBB (TAB) - Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems; National Environmental Balancing Bureau; 2005, Seventh Edition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Qualifications: Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency and TAB supervisor for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.
- C. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.
 - 1. Submit six weeks prior to starting the testing, adjusting, and balancing work.
 - 2. Include certification that the plan developer has reviewed the contract documents, the equipment and systems, and the control system with the Architect and other installers to sufficiently understand the design intent for each system.
 - 3. Include at least the following in the plan:
 - a. Preface: An explanation of the intended use of the control system.
 - b. List of all air flow, water flow, sound level, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
 - c. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.
 - d. Identification and types of measurement instruments to be used and their most recent calibration date.
 - e. Discussion of what notations and markings will be made on the duct and piping drawings during the process.
 - f. Final test report forms to be used.
 - g. Expected problems and solutions, etc.
 - h. Specific procedures that will ensure that both air and water side are operating at the lowest possible pressures and methods to verify this.
 - i. Description of TAB work for areas to be built out later, if any.
 - j. Time schedule for deferred or seasonal TAB work, if specified.
 - k. False loading of systems to complete TAB work, if specified.

- l. Procedures for field technician logs of discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others, contract interpretation requests and lists of completed tests (scope and frequency).
 - m. Procedures for formal progress reports, including scope and frequency.
 - n. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.
- D. Progress Reports.
- E. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
1. Submit under provisions of Section 01400.
 2. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
 3. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Architect and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
 4. Provide reports in soft cover, letter size, 3-ring binder manuals, complete with index page and indexing tabs, with cover identification at front and side. Include set of reduced drawings with air outlets and equipment identified to correspond with data sheets, and indicating thermostat locations.
 5. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
 6. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
 7. Units of Measure: Report data in both I-P (inch-pound) and SI (metric) units.
 8. Include the following on the title page of each report:
 - a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
 - b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
 - c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
 - d. Project name.
 - e. Project location.
 - f. Project Architect.
 - g. Project Engineer.
 - h. Project Contractor.
 - i. Project altitude.
 - j. Report date.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of flow measuring stations and balancing valves and rough setting.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE (moved to PART 3)

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
1. AABC MN-1, AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.
 2. ASHRAE Std 111, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
 3. NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental

Systems.

4. SMACNA HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.
- B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.
- C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. TAB Agency Qualifications:
 1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
 2. Certified by one of the following:
 - a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: www.aabchq.com; upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
 - b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: www.nebb.org.
 - c. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: www.tabbcertified.org.
- E. TAB Supervisor Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
 1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
 2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
 3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
 4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
 5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
 6. Fans are rotating correctly.
 7. Air outlets are installed and connected.
 8. Duct system leakage is minimized.
 9. Hydronic systems are flushed, filled, and vented.
 10. Pumps are rotating correctly.
 11. Proper strainer baskets are clean and in place.
 12. Service and balance valves are open.
- B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.
- C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.03 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

- A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.
- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 5 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.04 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:
 - 1. Running log of events and issues.
 - 2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.
 - 3. Contract interpretation requests.
 - 4. Lists of completed tests.
- B. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
- C. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- D. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- E. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.
- F. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by the Owner.

3.05 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.
- B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.
- C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.
- D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.
- E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.
- F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.
- G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.
- H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.
- I. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.
- J. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.
- K. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and at minimum air flow rate, full heating.

3.06 WATER SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust water systems to provide required or design quantities.
- B. Use calibrated Venturi tubes, orifices, or other metered fittings and pressure gauges to determine flow rates for system balance. Where flow metering devices are not installed, base flow balance on temperature difference across various heat transfer elements in the system.
- C. Adjust systems to provide specified pressure drops and flows through heat transfer elements prior to thermal testing. Perform balancing by measurement of temperature differential in conjunction with air balancing.
- D. Effect system balance with automatic control valves fully open to heat transfer elements.
- E. Effect adjustment of water distribution systems by means of balancing cocks, valves, and fittings. Do not use service or shut-off valves for balancing unless indexed for balance point.
- F. Where available pump capacity is less than total flow requirements or individual system parts, full flow in one part may be simulated by temporary restriction of flow to other parts.

3.07 SCOPE

- A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:
 - 1. Air Coils
 - 2. Air Handling Units
 - 3. Fans
 - 4. Air Filters
 - 5. Air Terminal Units
 - 6. Air Inlets and Outlets

3.08 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

- A. Electric Motors:
 - 1. Manufacturer
 - 2. Model/Frame
 - 3. HP/BHP
 - 4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load
 - 5. RPM
 - 6. Service factor
 - 7. Starter size, rating, heater elements
 - 8. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
- B. Cooling Coils:
 - 1. Identification/number
 - 2. Location
 - 3. Service
 - 4. Manufacturer
 - 5. Air flow, design and actual
 - 6. Entering air DB temperature, design and actual
 - 7. Entering air WB temperature, design and actual
 - 8. Leaving air DB temperature, design and actual
 - 9. Leaving air WB temperature, design and actual
 - 10. Water flow, design and actual
 - 11. Water pressure drop, design and actual

12. Entering water temperature, design and actual
 13. Leaving water temperature, design and actual
- C. Heating Coils:
1. Identification/number
 2. Location
 3. Service
 4. Manufacturer
 5. Air flow, design and actual
 6. Water flow, design and actual
 7. Water pressure drop, design and actual
 8. Entering water temperature, design and actual
 9. Leaving water temperature, design and actual
 10. Entering air temperature, design and actual
 11. Leaving air temperature, design and actual
 12. Air pressure drop, design and actual
- D. Air Moving Equipment:
1. Location
 2. Manufacturer
 3. Model number
 4. Serial number
 5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge
 6. Air flow, specified and actual
 7. Return air flow, specified and actual
 8. Outside air flow, specified and actual
 9. Supply air temperature
 10. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual
 11. Inlet pressure
 12. Discharge pressure
 13. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
 14. Number of Belts/Make/Size
 15. Fan RPM
- E. Return Air/Outside Air:
1. Identification/location
 2. Design air flow
 3. Actual air flow
 4. Design return air flow
 5. Actual return air flow
 6. Design outside air flow
 7. Actual outside air flow
 8. Return air temperature
 9. Outside air temperature
 10. Required mixed air temperature
 11. Actual mixed air temperature
 12. Design outside/return air ratio
 13. Actual outside/return air ratio
- F. Flow Measuring Stations:
1. Identification/number

2. Location
3. Size
4. Manufacturer
5. Model number
6. Serial number
7. Design Flow rate
8. Design pressure drop
9. Actual/final pressure drop
10. Actual/final flow rate
11. Station calibrated setting

G. Terminal Unit Data:

1. Manufacturer
2. Type, constant, variable, single, dual duct
3. Identification/number
4. Location
5. Model number
6. Size
7. Minimum static pressure
8. Minimum design air flow
9. Maximum design air flow
10. Maximum actual air flow
11. Inlet static pressure

H. Air Distribution Tests:

1. Air terminal number
2. Room number/location
3. Terminal type
4. Terminal size
5. Area factor
6. Design velocity
7. Design air flow
8. Test (final) velocity
9. Test (final) air flow
10. Percent of design air flow

END OF SECTION

D I V I S I O N 16

**Applicable Portions Of The Conditions
Of The Contract And Division 1 General
Requirements Apply To The Work Of
This Division.**

**E
L
E
C
T
R
I
C
A
L**

SECTION 16010 - GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work included in these specifications and included on the drawings shall include furnishing all labor, materials, supplies, and equipment to perform all work required including cutting, channeling, chasing, excavating and backfilling, demolition (if any) to install a complete and working electrical system(s) in accordance with these sections of the specifications and the accompanying drawings. This shall include all required preparation work, demolition, raceways, coordination, etc. required to install the electrical system.
- B. It is recognized that separate subcontracts may be instituted by the General Contractor or the Division 16 Contractor with other contractors and/or suppliers. It is the responsibility of the Division 16 Contractor to completely inform, coordinate and advise those subs as to all of the other requirements, conditions and information associated with providing and installing the total job.
- C. The electrical work shall include, but in no way be limited to the following:
 - 1. Raceways Systems
 - a. Power
 - b. Lighting
 - c. Voice/Data
 - 2. Electrical Distribution System
 - 3. Power Systems
 - a. Interior
 - 4. Wiring Devices
 - 5. Fire Alarm System Additions
 - 6. Electrical Demolition
 - 7. Connection and/or Installation of Devices or Support for Installation of Systems furnished under other divisions of the Project Manual including but not limited too:

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and specifications including General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 specification sections, apply to work of this and all sections in Division 16. Division 16 General Provisions described in this section apply to all sections of Division 16.

1.03 ALLOWANCES

- A. See Section 01210 - Allowances, for cash allowances affecting this section.

1.04 UNIT PRICES

- A. See Section 01270 - Unit Prices, for additional unit price requirements.

1.05 SUBSTITUTION AND THE "OR EQUAL" CLAUSE

- A. Where a manufacturer and/or model number is noted in a specification, that manufacturer and/or model number shall be the equipment used on the project. Substitutions may be allowed for some/all of the specified equipment where approved by the Architect/Engineer per the process as outlined in this section of the specifications. When an item, piece of equipment, method, etc. is specified or called for on the drawings or in the specifications, it shall establish a standard of quality which shall be used to evaluate all substitutions. It is

not the intent of this specification to limit competition in any way, however; in some evaluations the decision of equality comes down to personal opinion. In all evaluations, the opinion and decision of the engineer shall be final and binding to all parties.

- B. All substitutions to the specified equipment manufacturer, make, or model, shall be approved before bid. Request to substitute and material, item, or method for a specified material, item, or method shall be made in writing and submitted so as to be received by the engineer at least ten (10) days before bid date. All approved request shall be noted in an addendum. Only the specified materials and items noted in the addendum as approved equals shall be used on the project.
- C. All submittals to request to substitute shall clearly describe the product. Request to substitute shall include catalog descriptive material, engineering data, and also list areas where the requested material exceeds or falls short of the specification for the specified material. Include samples (To be retained in the project file by the Engineer) of the item.
- D. Incomplete submittals, or submittals that require the Engineer to spend considerable time researching the item, will not be considered for approval. The burden of proof that an item is equal to the specified item is on the party requesting the substitution. In all evaluations, the opinion and decision of the engineer shall be final and binding to all parties.
- E. Request to substitute or obtain approval to substitute for an item or material that has been previously turned down, will not be considered.
- F. When approval to substitute an item for the specified item is granted, the approval does not relieve the contractor from compliance with all system functions or equipment characteristics.
- G. When a substituted item requires additional work for another contractor or subcontractor to adjust his work to accommodate the substituted item, the contractor who made the substitution shall pay all cost for accommodation of the substituted item.
- H. As with any substituted item, it is the responsibility of the contractor making the substitution to make the item fit, function, and act as the specified item. If, in the opinion of the engineer, the substituted item does not comply, function, fit, or perform to the standards of the specified item, the contractor shall remove the substituted item and install the specified item, at no cost to the Owner.
- I. Contractor prices shall be based on only the specified items, materials, or methods (or approved equals). There shall be no increase in contract cost when a non-approved item is used in pricing and is not approved by the engineer.

1.06 SPECIFIED MATERIALS:

- A. Throughout the drawings and specifications, equipment and systems have been selected and are referenced by name, manufacturer, model number, etc. These references are not intended to limit competition. Products by other listed manufacturers will be acceptable.
- B. If a listed manufacturer other than the basis of design is used, it is the contractor's responsibility for changes in dimension, structural, electrical changes, etc. required for proper installation, function and final performance.

1.07 SUBSTITUTION OF SPECIFIED MATERIALS:

- A. Throughout the drawings and specifications, equipment and systems have been selected and

are referenced by name, manufacturer, model number, etc. These references are not intended to limit competition and in most cases materials and methods of construction equal to that specified will be accepted provided prior approval of any substitute item is obtained from the Architect/Engineer. Only products by the listed manufacturers will be acceptable. Contractors and other manufacturers may submit requests to be listed as an acceptable manufacturer on the specified item by submitting documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 01600. All bidders will be notified by addendum of any approved substitutions. Under no circumstances will any substitutes be accepted after that date; and any item installed on the job which has not been approved in accordance with the noted procedure shall be removed and replaced with the appropriate approved item at the contractor's expense.

- B. In all cases the contractor shall be completely responsible for changes in dimension of other than first named manufacturer equipment, electrical changes, etc. required for proper function and final performance. Item shall comply with all requirements herein set forth and as required to perform as designed.

1.08 REFERENCES

- A. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining all required permits and complying with the current editions, or the editions referenced in the other individual sections of these specifications, of all applicable National (NEC, IBC, NFPA), State, County, and Municipal codes and regulations. This shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
 - 2. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code
 - 3. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association
 - 4. Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA)
 - 5. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).
 - 6. International Building Code (IBC)
 - 7. International Fire Code
- B. Unless noted otherwise, the contractor shall comply with the latest edition and update of any and all codes and standards.
- C. Compliance with Underwriters Laboratories: All products installed under the contract shall have the Underwriters Laboratories (UL) label where such marking is available. Products which are not UL labeled will not be acceptable if labeled products are available from another approved manufacturer.
- D. The above listed requirements are required of the electrical contractor by this contract whether these requirements are shown on the drawings, mentioned in the specifications or not.
- E. All work and equipment installed that does not comply with the codes and standards noted above shall be corrected and/or replaced (at engineer's option) at no cost to the Owner.
- F. The contractor(s) shall submit all items necessary to obtain all required permits to the appropriate Federal/State/County/City agencies, obtain all required permits, and pay for any and all required fees.

1.09 DEFINITIONS

- A. Concealed - Embedded in masonry or installed within other building elements including but

not necessarily limited to crawl spaces, spaces above ceilings, in walls, in chases, shafts . It shall also include conduit installed in the ground beneath a floor slab. Not visible.

- B. Exposed - Installed in such a manner that it can be seen. All exposed materials shall be installed in a neat manner. If in the engineer's opinion the installed materials are not installed in a neat manner, it shall be removed and reinstalled (at the Contractor's expense) to the satisfaction of the engineer, all at no increase cost to the Owner.
- C. Furnish - When used in the Division 16 plans and/or specifications the word "furnish" shall mean to purchase a piece of equipment or material and to have said equipment/material transported to the project site (or other location if so directed). All items to be furnished shall include any and all mounting hardware, support, and accessory required for installation and proper operation. Unless otherwise noted, when a piece of equipment or material is to be furnished by the contractor, it shall also be installed.
- D. Provide - When used in the Division 16 plans and/or specifications the word "provide" shall mean to furnish and install complete and ready for use and to put into operation. Include any and all options, accessories, and mounting/installation hardware required for a complete and operating system or element of the electrical system.
- E. Install - When used in the Division 16 plans and/or specifications the word "install" shall mean to unload and transport the equipment/material to the installation point of the job site. Any and all mounting hardware (whether specified or called for by name / model number, or not) shall be included. Perform every operation necessary, including any and all final adjustments, etc. required for proper operation.
- F. Controlled – When used in the Division 16 plans and/or specifications, the word “controlled” shall mean to govern delivery of operating voltage or power to equipment or systems by means of, but not limited to, feeders, disconnects, breakers, switches, starters, etc..

1.10 COORDINATION OF WORK IN OTHER SECTIONS

- A. The Division 16000 contractor is responsible for including any and all work related to the electrical that is noted in any part of the specifications or any part of the drawings, including Divisions 1, 15 and any other sections.
- B. If any piece of equipment is shown on any part of the drawings ("A" (Architectural) drawings, "M" (Mechanical) drawings, "P" (Plumbing) drawings, or "E" (Electrical) drawings), it is the responsibility of the Division 16 Contractor to furnish and install electrical service as required to that equipment. Do a complete review of all contract documents and include electrical service for all such equipment whether or not it is also shown in Electrical documents. Electrical service shall comply with all requirements of the equipment shop drawings and all codes.
- C. The Division 16 Contractor will supply power to equipment at the voltage indicated on the Division 16 drawings. The Division 16 Contractor and all other contractors will be held responsible for coordinating the equipment voltages, control equipment, wiring, and locations and type of terminations/connections and/or disconnects required to comply with the National Electrical Code, International Building Code, all local codes, and the equipment manufacturer's requirements. If equipment is furnished to the project at a voltage other than that shown on the Division 16 drawings, the contractor supplying the equipment and all other subcontractors will be held responsible for making any necessary

adjustments to correct the conflict, to the satisfaction of the Electrical Engineer.

1.11 INTERPRETATION OF THE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS (CONTRACT DOCUMENTS):

- A. Refer to the section of the specifications which cover General Conditions, Division 1, and Instructions to bidders. These sections and their requirements are a part of this contract and are binding on this section of the work.
- B. Electrical Drawings are diagrammatic in nature except where specific dimensions, or specific details are shown on the electrical, mechanical, or architectural drawings. The Electrical Contractor shall refer to other drawings for exact locations of equipment, building dimensions, architectural details and conditions affecting the electrical work; however, field measurements take precedence over dimensioned drawings. The Electrical Contractor shall provide all labor and materials and all incidental elements; junction and pull boxes, filters, pull wires, connectors, support materials, fuses, disconnect switches, lamps, and labels, to install, connect, start-up and result in a complete and working system in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Unless noted otherwise on the plans or in these specifications, all final connections are the responsibility of the Division 16 Contractor.
- C. In order to show the electrical work required under this contract on the drawings, it is necessary to utilize symbols and schematic diagrams/details. These symbols and schematic diagrams/details do not have any dimensional significance nor do they delineate every item required for the intended installations. The work shall be installed in accordance with the intent diagrammatically expressed on the drawings, and in conformity with the dimensions indicated on the final architectural and structural working drawings and on equipment shop drawings. No interpretation shall be made from the limitations of symbols and diagrams that any elements necessary for complete work are excluded.
- D. When the details of specific and/or general installation requirements show specific dimensioning and/or positioning requirements of the items to be installed, these dimensions shall be field verified and followed. It is the intent of these details to only establish the general feasibility of the work required. These details in no way delete, reduce, or substitute the requirement of field coordination for the indicated work.
- E. The contractor is responsible for coordinating the installation of all electrical work with the work of other contractors and/or trades. This contractor shall refer to the other drawings (demolition, architectural, structural, plumbing, mechanical, etc.) to assure that the installed electrical work is installed in a coordinated fashion. Conflicts on installation work due to the lack of proper coordination of this contractor shall result in the work being removed and coordinated and properly reinstalled. Report to the Engineer any and all discrepancies that the contractor(s) find in the field between the electrical drawings and the other drawings.
- F. The installation of any and all equipment/systems is subject to clarification as indicated in the review comments of the Engineer on the shop drawings. The contractor shall be aware that if the equipment of an approved equal manufacturer is to be installed, the equipment, controls, functions, conduit routing, power requirements, etc. may be different. It is the responsibility of the electrical contractor to coordinate the installation requirements of the equipment to be installed with the electrical plans of the specified equipment/systems. If there are any additional equipment, power service, conduit, conductors, controls, etc. required to install the approved equal equipment, these additional requirements shall be furnished and installed.

- G. The electrical drawings are such that the electrical service to equipment furnished and installed under other sections of the contract documents (examples, but not limited to: elevators, kitchen equipment, HVAC equipment, water heaters, fans, pumps, motors, etc) is coordinated for the specified equipment only. If the equipment installed under other divisions of the contract documents is not the specified equipment and is an approved equal to the specified equipment, it is possible that the equipment will require different electrical service/interface than that shown on the electrical plans for the specified equipment. In this case, it is the responsibility of the approved equal installing contractor / manufacturer to coordinate the electrical service/interface requirements with the electrical contractor.
- H. Submission of a proposal and ultimate acceptance of an agreement or contract for execution of this section of work will be construed as evidence that the Electrical Contractor and each interested Subcontractor and/or vendor has carefully read and accepts all conditions set forth in each Division under specification Divisions titled "Instructions To Bidders" and Division 1, "General Conditions", in so far as such conditions may affect both the bidding for and execution of this section of work.

1.12 ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. All electrical systems shown on the plans or specified in the Construction Manual shall have equipment furnished and installed so that the system is a complete and functioning system that complies with the intent of the specifications, whether each and every element of each and every system is specified or not. Any and all equipment, options, and system elements necessary for proper operation shall be furnished and installed, whether specifically called for (specified by name or catalog number) or not.
- B. The wiring, connections, and support elements shown on the plans or noted in the specifications is for a complete and workable system(s). Any deviations from the wiring shown due to a particular manufacturer's requirements shall be made at no cost to either the contract or to the Owner. Changes in electrical service to equipment due to substitutions of equipment by any contractors shall be at the cost of that contractor.

1.13 SPECIAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide all wiring, connectors, fittings, connections, and all accessories for the complete installation of, and final connections to, equipment furnished under other divisions of the specifications and where indicated on the electrical drawings or otherwise specified.
- B. The Electrical Contractor shall coordinate with all other contractors the electrical service provided as shown on the electrical plans with respect to voltage, phase, and ampacity. This coordination shall take place before any equipment is ordered and is for the purpose of the contractor providing equipment that requires electrical connection ordering the correct equipment to match the electrical service provided. Any changes in the characteristics of the circuits that serve any electrically operated equipment shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Make all final connections to all equipment, provided under the electrical contract and equipment provided under other sections, except where noted on the plans to provide "rough-in only". Where connections are to be made by someone other than the Division 16 contractor, coordinate with the equipment supplier to determine the rough-in requirements. In the case where rough-in is installed now but equipment unknown or is to be installed in the future, install outlet box sized for the conductors installed, install conductors and leave

8" of pigtails for each conductor. Tape all conductors, leave a note in the box as to the panel the circuit is connected, and install a cover plate over the outlet box. In the panel that the circuit terminates, do not connect the circuit to a breaker, tag the circuit with information as to the location of the outlet box, and leave enough pigtail in the panel so that connection can be made to any breaker space in the panel.

- D. The Electrical Contractor is hereby alerted that certain features of control, other functions, or systems may be specified in this division by performance, and as such, all elements of wiring or other materials and devices for the complete installation may not be shown on the drawings. The Electrical Contractor shall provide for the final and complete installation of all features called for by drawings or specifications.
- E. Note that the Mechanical Division includes furnishing all motors for equipment furnished and installed by Division 15. In addition, unless otherwise shown on the electrical drawings, starters for Division 15 equipment shall also be provided by Division 15. The Division 16 work shall include installing all of the individually mounted, stand alone starters and the power wiring from the electrical system through ALL motor starters to the final connection to the motors. Where motors are served through a Motor Control Center (MCC), motor starters are a part of the motor control center and are furnished and installed through the Electrical Division (Division 16). Where motors are served through a Motor Control Center (MCC), the Division 16 Contractor is responsible for coordinating with the Division 15 Contractor the size, type, horsepower, speed, number of speeds, windings, voltage, and recommended heater size for all motors. From this coordination the Division 16 Contractor shall furnish and install in the Motor Control Center the starters as required to serve the motors on the project. The only exception for this requirement of the Division 16 scope furnishing and installing starters shall be where the Division 15 equipment has a control panel that includes the starter and/or disconnect. Coordinate with Division 15.
- F. Note that the Mechanical Division includes furnishing all motors for equipment furnished and installed by Division 15. The Division 16 work shall include furnishing and installing all of the motor starters (both individually mounted, stand alone starters as well as starters in the Motor Control Centers) and the power wiring from the electrical system through the motor starters to the final connection to the motors. Where motors are served through a Motor Control Center (MCC), motor starters are a part of the motor control center and are furnished and installed through the Electrical Division (Division 16). Where motors are served through a Motor Control Center (MCC), the Division 16 Contractor is responsible for coordinating with the Division 15 Contractor the size, type, horsepower, speed, number of speeds, windings, voltage, and recommended heater size for all motors. From this coordination the Division 16 Contractor shall furnish and install in the Motor Control Center the starters as required to serve the motors on the project. The only exception for this requirement of the Division 16 scope furnishing and installing starters shall be where the Division 15 equipment has a control panel that includes the starter and/or disconnect. Coordinate with Division 15.
- G. Where equipment is prewired, the power wiring shall extend to the power terminals of the pre-wired equipment. Control wiring for the mechanical equipment and temperature control wiring is covered under Division 15 and is not a part of Division 16 unless specifically noted.
- H. All safety disconnect switches shall be provided under Division 16 except where the Division 15 equipment is equipped with factory installed disconnects. Where the switch

designation calls for the switch to be fused, the electrical contractor shall furnish and install fuses that are sized in accordance to the equipment nameplate of the equipment served.

- I. In order to comply with the seismic codes, all recessed light fixtures shall be supported with four (4) hanger wires which shall be tied to the structure.

1.14 DIMENSIONS ON DRAWINGS, IN FIELD, VERIFICATION

- A. The contractor shall be responsible for visiting the site in order to become familiar with existing conditions and coordinating the required work as needed. No increase in contract cost will be considered due to the contractor not being aware of existing conditions.
- B. Do not scale drawings. Confirm all dimensions in the field. Coordinate all installations with shop drawings and other contractors work. Where discrepancies are found on the contract documents, the contractor shall include in the project cost any and all materials, items and labor required to make any and all changes required to install the work correctly. Where discrepancies are found on the project the contractor shall stop work in that area and contact the engineer.

1.15 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Required submittals are listed with each section of the electrical specifications.

1.16 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. The electrical contractor shall keep a set of construction drawings during the length of the project on which he shall note any and all changes from the original drawings. Of special importance is noting the actual location of all service entrances into the building and where conduit stub outs have been installed. This record set of drawings shall be updated daily. The drawings shall be neat, orderly and marked in a way to be clearly interpreted. The record drawings shall be turned over to the Architect to update drawing files for a final set of drawings for the owners record.

1.17 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The contractor performing the electrical work shall employ craftsmen who are thoroughly experienced and trained in the installation of electrical systems and general installation coordination. All work shall be done in the highest level of standards for the trade. Any work installed at a level that is less than the highest level of standards for the trade shall be removed and reinstalled in the manner described above.
- B. All equipment shall be installed in compliance with the manufacturer's published installation recommendations and requirements, with any and all required accessories and mounting hardware, and/or as approved by the Engineer. The manufacturer's published installation requirements and recommendations shall become a part of the Owner's Manual

1.18 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS:

- A. The Manuals generally include all project submittals updated to reflect actually installed conditions; operating instructions; maintenance schedules; training material; warranty and bonds; and contact information for sales, warranty and service of equipment. Refer to Division 1 of the specifications for complete requirements.
- B. Provide manuals for each product or system.

1.19 TRAINING AND INSTRUCTIONS:

- A. The Contractor shall provide training and instructions by knowledgeable representatives of the products installed to fully train and instruct representatives of the using agency in the location, function and operation of devices, equipment and systems installed under Division 16. The instruction shall include maintenance procedures for all such items. See specific sections in the Project Manual for devices, equipment and systems for detailed requirements for training and instructions.

1.20 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Where equipment is purchased by the electrical contractor to be installed in conformance with the contract documents, the contractor shall follow the following procedure as it relates to delivery, storage, and installation:
 - 1. Coordinate any and all information with any and all contractors who are to do work to accommodate the division 16 equipment/work.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery of equipment.
 - 3. Unload the equipment from delivery trucks.
 - 4. Inspect equipment for damage. Report damage immediately and arrange for the equipment to be repaired or replaced. No claims for time extensions or additional work related to the damage will be accepted if not made within ten days of the delivery of the equipment.
 - 5. Inspect the equipment to assure correct make, model number, voltage, etc.
 - 6. Provide for safe handling and field storage up to the time of permanent placement in the project.
 - 7. Provide for any and all field assembly and internal connection as may be necessary for proper operation.
 - 8. Install in place including any and all required mounting supports, connectors, fittings, connections, and accessories required for complete system operation.
- B. Where equipment is purchased by the Owner and is to be installed by the Division 16 contractor, the Division 16 contractor shall follow the following procedure as it relates to delivery, storage, and installation:
 - 1. Coordinate equipment shop drawings with any and all contractors who are to do work to accommodate the Division 16 equipment /work.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery of equipment.
 - 3. Unload the equipment from delivery trucks.
 - 4. Inspect equipment for damage. Report damage immediately and arrange for the equipment to be repaired or replaced. No claims for time extensions or additional work related to the damage will be accepted if not made within ten days of the delivery of the equipment.
 - 5. Inspect the equipment to assure correct make, model number, voltage, etc.
 - 6. Provide for safe handling and field storage up to the time of permanent placement in the project.
 - 7. Provide for any and all field assembly and internal connection as may be necessary for proper operation.
 - 8. Install in place including any and all required mounting supports, connectors, fittings, connections, controls, and accessories required for complete system operation.

1.21 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES:

- A. Provide manufacturers field services where required under the specific sections of the Project Manual using authorized and trained manufactures representatives of the equipment or systems in question. The field services shall include the following as a minimum:
 - 1. Inspect the installation to verify that the installation meets or exceeds all manufacturer's requirements and recommendations for proper operation.
 - 2. Start/energize the equipment and verify that the equipment/system is operating and functioning as required by these specifications and the manufacturer's requirements.
 - 3. Provide written certificaion that field services have been performed and that equipment/system is operating and functioning as required by these specifications and the manufacturer's requirements. Submit the certification as part of the closeout documents.
- B. Refer to specific sections of the Project Manual and provide all field service requirements listed in addition to these general requirements.

1.22 WARRANTY

- A. All work, equipment, and materials shall be new and without defects or blemishes, and guaranteed to be free from defects for a period of one (1) year after the final date of project acceptance as defined by the Architect (NOT THE DATE OF INSTALLATION OR START-UP). All installation and installation materials shall also be guaranteed for the one (1) year period. This shall cover such items as equipment pads, supports, leaks from around equipment installation, etc and is intended to cover everything installed or provided under this division of the contract.
- B. Manufactured pieces of equipment shall have their guarantee also backed by the equipment manufacturer.
- C. See Section 01700 - Execution Requirements, for additional warranty requirements.

1.23 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. See Section 01600 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL:

- A. All products shall be of new manufacturer (unless the plans and/or other sections of this specification call for existing or other identified products to be used), age of less than one year, and the latest model of a manufacturer. A new product shall not be used if the manufacturer has introduced a product as a replacement. All materials and apparatus for the work shall be furnished, delivered, erected, connected and finished in every detail, and shall be so selected and arranged as to fit into the building spaces in compliance with all code requirements.
- B. All equipment that is provided by the contractor, subcontractors, or specialty subcontractor (fire alarm, etc) to be installed at the project site, shall be purchased, installed and maintained by the local (to the project site) authorized, licensed, factory distributor/installer/supplier. The contractor shall include with the submittals, verification in writing from the manufacturer, that the supplier and/or distributor is a factory authorized and licensed by the manufacturer to provide, install, and maintain (throughout the entire length of the warrantee period) the equipment. THERE SHALL BE NO EXCEPTIONS TO THIS REQUIREMENT.

- C. By providing equipment to the project, a manufacturer guarantees to provide replacement parts for the equipment for a period of ten (10) years, even if the item provided goes out of manufacture.
- D. Manufacturer's catalog numbers listed are not necessarily complete and are for general identification only. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to provide complete catalog numbers and to provide all accessories for installation as implied by the accompanying description of the equipment, material or device, the demonstrated use on the drawings, and the specifications contained herein. Products provided shall be a standard product which has a history of successful installation and operation for a minimum period of two years. Prototype or custom made equipment is not acceptable unless so specified herein.
- E. Manufacturer's instructions shall be obtained by the Contractor and used for the installation of all equipment and devices where such manufacturer's instructions are available.
- F. Where a substituted product is used instead of the specified product, the contractor will assume any and all responsibility for the product to fit, function and perform as well as the specified product. The opinion of the engineer will be binding and shall govern all parties as to a substituted product performing as well as the specified product.
- G. Completeness: Provide all boxes, off-sets, bends, raceways, devices, raceway supports, installation brackets and supports, flexible connections, wiring connectors, labels and terminals for the complete installation and operation of all products. Each unit of product shall be assembled and installed and all surfaces shall be clean and free of dents, scratches, and abrasions or marred areas.

2.02 IDENTIFICATION

- A. All equipment shall be marked and/or identified so that maintenance crews can locate equipment.
- B. All equipment items; switchboards, distribution, power, receptacle and lighting panelboards, transformers, disconnects, motor control centers, switches, lighting contactors and wiring gutters, of the electrical system shall be labeled. Each distribution switch and circuit breaker in a switchboard, or individually mounted, shall be labeled. Each motor starter shall be engraved, black laminated plastic labels, with 1/2 inch white letters. For equipment connected to the emergency power system, the labels shall be red laminated plastic with white letters. Attach the labels to the equipment with two sheet metal screws or rivets.
- C. Circuit breakers in distribution panels (panels with hinged doors) shall be labeled by means of a typed circuit breaker directory. For all breakers serving lighting, receptacle, and HVAC circuits, the contractor shall include on the panel schedule by the breaker number the room number(s) served by the circuit. The room number(s) shall be the same number(s) as the room number(s) on the door, not the space number as shown on the plans.
- D. Wire and cable identification shall be made so that all wire and cable can be identified by means of color coding as noted in Section 16075. Wiring marker for use in wire and terminal identification shall be white cloth backed with a rubber based, pressure sensitive adhesive labels. Each wire or cable in a feeder at its terminal points, and in each pull-box, junction box, and panel gutter through which it passes shall be identified. Where two or more feeders enter or leave a device or enclosure, the cable shall be tagged to indicate destination of cable run. Each common wire, common circuit or common loop of a system, fire alarm, public address system, intercom system, sound system, or TV system, shall be

identified.

- E. Where used with an empty raceway for wires of a future system, each box or cabinet shall be identified on the inside by means of indelible markings indicating the system for which it is installed. Label any junction box, which includes wiring, with indelible markings on the outside showing system and voltage.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Before any work is started, the electrical contractor shall coordinate the work of other contractors that will affect the work of the electrical contractor. The electrical contractor shall inspect the work of all other trades to determine if the other work is ready for the electrical contractor to start his work.
- B. Any and all electrical installations shall be coordinated with other trades, contractors and the Owner.
- C. The contractor shall make himself familiar with existing conditions, site information, etc. so that conflicts are avoided.
- D. All work shall be installed per all applicable code, rules, regulations, shop drawings and manufacturer's installation recommendations.
- E. The electrical contractor shall be responsible for returning to original, pre-construction condition, any paved areas, sidewalks, planting, walls, and other areas disturbed during electrical installation work.
- F. The electrical equipment shall be installed as close as possible to the location as shown on the plans. If during the installation, it is required to install equipment in locations other than the one shown on the plans, the contractor shall make a sketch of the proposed changes, submit it to the Engineer, and after the Engineer has given approval, then proceed with the installation.
- G. Working spaces and clearances shall not be less than the required minimums in the National Electric Code (NEC).

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. The Electrical Contractor is responsible for visiting and examining the site to determine those portions of the site or present buildings affected by this work so as to become familiar with existing conditions and difficulties that will attend the execution of the work, before submitting proposals.
- B. Submission of a proposal will be considered as evidence that such examination has been made and later claims for labor, equipment, or materials because of difficulties encountered, which could have been foreseen had such examination been made, will not be recognized.

3.03 ADDITIONS RENOVATIONS AND REMODELING

- A. All electrical work shall be coordinated and phased so as to assure electrical service to any other buildings or parts of buildings that require use during construction.
- B. All existing electrical system elements shall be protected from damage during any and all additions, renovations, and remodeling.

- C. All new electrical equipment and installations shall be installed and connected to existing work or existing electrical system elements in a neat and careful manner. Any existing electrical work or system elements that are disturbed or damaged shall be replaced or repaired to the pre-construction condition at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.04 LOCATIONS OF EQUIPMENT REQUIRING ELECTRICAL SERVICE AND CONNECTIONS:

- A. Coordinate the exact installed location of equipment that requires electrical connections that is furnished and installed by other contractors. The electrical drawings try to show the correct location of all of these items, but it is the responsibility of the electrical contractor to coordinate with all other contractors to determine the exact installed location of all equipment furnished and installed by other contractors and wired by the electrical contractor. Such coordination shall include, but not limited to exact location, location of electrical connection, type of connection required, and electrical characteristics.

3.05 OPENINGS, CUTTING AND PATCHING:

- A. Contractor shall arrange for openings in the building structure or components to allow for installation of electrical work or transport of electrical equipment as the project progresses.
- B. Any cut portion of the building, wall, ceiling, floors, roofs, etc., install any raceway or apparatus or transport equipment, shall be restored in a manner such that the end product complies with the specification for that type of work. Where existing work is cut, restore to the original (pre-construction) condition. The electrical contractor shall be responsible for returning to original, pre-construction condition, any of the above noted areas or other areas disturbed during electrical installation work.
- C. Structural, load bearing, or supporting device shall not be cut without approval in writing from the Architect.

3.06 LOCATIONS OF OUTLET BOXES FOR EQUIPMENT AND GENERAL WIRING:

- A. All outlets for lighting, power, and equipment, not specifically dimensioned are located diagrammatically on the drawings.
- B. Equipment outlets shall be located so as to serve the equipment directly. It is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate outlet location with equipment so that all outlets are accessible and disconnect switches have clearance for operation.
- C. If so directed by the Architect / Engineer / Owner, any outlet box may be moved 10 feet in any direction without any additional cost to the Owner.

3.07 PAINTING:

- A. Exposed conduit, ungalvanized troughs, metal frames and support racks and wooden surfaces provided under this section shall be painted. Paint color shall match and be the same paint as the room finish paint unless noted elsewhere on the plans or in the specifications. Clean surfaces completely of all oil, wax, rust and old paint prior to repainting. Paint shall be applied to backup boards before switches, troughs, and devices are installed. Paint shall include a primer and two coats of finished paint. Touch-up scratched, or marred surfaces of lighting fixtures and equipment with paint obtained from the equipment manufacturer especially for that purpose.

3.08 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM TESTING:

- A. At the time of the final inspection, or at such times as parts of the system may be completed, all electrical systems shall be tested for compliance with the specifications. The Contractor shall provide all personnel and equipment; current, voltage and resistance measuring instruments, ladders and lights to assist the Engineer in conducting the tests. Authorized representatives of the manufacturer shall be present to demonstrate compliance with specifications of their specific system.
- B. The Contractor shall remove equipment covers as directed for inspection of internal wiring. Accessible ceiling shall be removed as directed for inspection of equipment above the ceilings. After inspection and correction of any problems found, the Contractor shall replace all cover plates, access plates and removable ceiling.
- C. The life safety system shall be demonstrated to function in accordance with the specifications. Each device shall be tested for proper operation.

3.09 CLEANING:

- A. At completion of the work the Contractor shall clean all exposed elements of the electrical system so that all markings deteriorating the original finish appearance are removed. All lighting fixtures, lenses, and reflectors shall be cleaned inside and out and all lamps shall be left clear of dust, dirt, and grime.
- B. The Contractor shall specifically examine the interiors of panelboard cans, equipment cabinets, lighting fixtures, junction boxes, and like components where conduit and wire connections have been made, and all resulting wire ends, insulation cuttings, knock-out plugs, metal filings and any other trash shall be removed so that interiors and exteriors are left free of all debris.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01400.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16060 - GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Grounding and bonding requirements.
- B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.
- C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.
- D. Ground bars.
- E. Grounding and bonding components.
- F. Provide all components necessary to complete the grounding system(s) consisting of:
 - 1. Metal frame of the building.
 - 2. Communication Systems

1.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Furnish all labor, materials, services, equipment and appliances required in conjunction with a grounding system as indicated in the Contract Documents.
- B. Ground the electrical service system neutral at service entrance equipment to metallic water service and to supplementary grounding electrodes.
- C. Ground each separately-derived system neutral to separate grounding electrode.
- D. Provide communications system grounding conductor at point of service entrance.
- E. Bond together system neutrals, service equipment enclosures, exposed non-current carrying metal parts of electrical equipment, metal raceway systems, grounding conductor in raceways and cables, receptacle ground connectors, and plumbing systems.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 16123 - Building Wire and Cable: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
- B. Section 16075 - Electrical Identification: Identification products and requirements.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IEEE 81 - Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System; 1983.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2010.
- C. NETA STD ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association; 2009.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Grounding System Resistance: 5 ohms.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide for grounding electrodes and connections.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.08 RECORD DRAWINGS:

- A. Show on the "RECORD DRAWINGS" the location of the ground field, location of step down transformer grounds, and the columns that are grounded. Provide dimensions from building landmarks such as faces of columns and corners of buildings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Existing Work: Where existing grounding and bonding system components are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they are free from corrosion, integrity and continuity are verified, and where acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.
- B. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- D. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- E. Grounding System Resistance:
 - 1. Achieve specified grounding system resistance under normally dry conditions unless otherwise approved by Architect. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
 - 2. Grounding Electrode System: Not greater than 5 ohms to ground, when tested according to IEEE 81 using "fall-of-potential" method.
 - 3. Between Grounding Electrode System and Major Electrical Equipment Frames, System Neutral, and Derived Neutral Points: Not greater than 0.5 ohms, when tested according to IEEE 81 using "point-to-point" methods.
- F. Grounding Electrode System:
 - 1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
 - a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
 - b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical

- damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
2. Ground Bar: Provide ground bar, separate from service equipment enclosure, for common connection point of grounding electrode system bonding jumpers as permitted in NFPA 70. Connect grounding electrode conductor provided for service-supplied system grounding to this ground bar.
 - a. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 2 by 12 inches unless otherwise indicated or required.
- G. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
 2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
 3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
 4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
 5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
 6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
- H. Communications Systems Grounding and Bonding:
1. Provide intersystem bonding termination at service equipment or metering equipment enclosure and at disconnecting means for any additional buildings or structures in accordance with NFPA 70.
 2. Provide bonding jumper in raceway from intersystem bonding termination to each communications room or backboard and provide ground bar for termination.
 - a. Bonding Jumper Size: 6 AWG, unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - b. Raceway Size: 3/4 inch unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - c. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 2 by 12 inches unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - d. Ground Bar Mounting Height: 18 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.
 2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.
- B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in addition to requirements of Section 16123:
1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors

- and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
- 2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
- 3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.
- D. Ground Bars:
 - 1. Description: Copper rectangular ground bars with mounting brackets and insulators.
 - 2. Size: As indicated.
 - 3. Holes for Connections: As indicated or as required for connections to be made.

2.03 CONNECTORS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Mechanical Connectors: Bronze.
- B. Exothermic Connections:
- C. Wire: Stranded copper.
- D. Grounding Electrode Conductor: Size to meet NFPA 70 requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.
- D. Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work.
- E. Verify that final backfill and compaction has been completed before driving rod electrodes.

3.02 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install grounding and bonding system components in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
 - 1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 - 2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
 - 3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 - 5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- D. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 16075.

- E. Ground electrical work in accordance with NEC Article 250, local codes as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.
- F. Provide a separate, insulated equipment grounding conductor in feeder and branch circuits. Terminate each end on a grounding lug, bus, or bushing.
- G. Connect grounding electrode conductors to metal water pipe using a suitable ground clamp. Make connections to flanged piping at street side of flange. Provide bonding jumper around water meter.
- H. Supplementary Grounding Electrode: Use driven ground rod on exterior of building.
- I. Install ground cables continuous between connections. Splices will not be allowed except where indicated on the drawings. Connections made by the CADWELD(R) Process are not considered splices. Where ground cables pass through floor slabs, building walls, etc., and are not in metallic enclosures, provide the sleeves of approved nonmetallic material.
- J. Install equipment grounding conductors in raceway with feeder conductors.
- K. Ground interior lighting fixtures with grounding conductor to rigid metal raceways serving them. Flexible metal conduit shall have a ground wire installed with the power conductors.
- L. Where connections are made to motors or equipment with flexible metal conduit, grounding conductor shall be stranded copper conductor within the conduit, bonded to the equipment and to the rigid metal raceway system. Size conductor in accordance with NEC Table 250-94 or as shown on the plans.
- M. At each convenience outlet, install a grounding clip attached to the outlet box and leave a sufficient length of #12 wire with green colored insulation to connect to the grounding terminal of the receptacle. Grounding clip shall be equal to Steel City Type G. This requirement may be deleted if automatic grounding clip receptacle meeting NEC Article 250-74, Exception No. 2, is used.
- N. Install ground electrodes at locations indicated. Install additional rod electrodes as required to achieve specified resistance to ground.
- O. Provide bonding to meet requirements described in Quality Assurance.
- P. Equipment Grounding Conductor: Provide separate, insulated conductor within each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Terminate each end on suitable lug, bus, or bushing.

3.03 COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS GROUNDING:

- A. Fire Alarm and Detection - Provide one No. 6 AWG THW in ½ inch conduit to nearest ground bus.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide field inspection in accordance with Section 01400. Inspect grounding and bonding system conductors and connections for tightness and proper installation
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.13.
- D. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.

- E. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.

3.05 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the work under this section with the work under other divisions of the specifications.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16070 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Support and attachment components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 16131 - Conduit: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.
- B. Section 16138 - Boxes: Additional support and attachment requirements for boxes.
- C. Section 16510 - Interior Luminaires: Additional support and attachment requirements for interior luminaires.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2012.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2011.
- D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; Metal Framing Manufacturers Association; 2004.
- E. ICC-ES AC01 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements; 2009.
- F. ICC-ES AC106 - Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry Elements; 2006
- G. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2010
- H. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2010.
- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
 - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
 - 4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents.

Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:

1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03300.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with applicable building code.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:

1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of electrical work.
2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose, where applicable.
3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported with a minimum safety factor of 2. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
4. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
5. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
6. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
 - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
 - c. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps, clamps, etc. suitable for the conduit or cable to be supported.

1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Cooper Industries:
www.cooperindustries.com.
 - b. Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com.

- c. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation:
www.emersonindustrial.com.
 - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers, brackets, etc. suitable for the boxes to be supported.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Cooper Industries:
www.cooperindustries.com.
 - b. Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com.
 - c. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation:
www.emersonindustrial.com.
 - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- D. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
 - 1. Comply with MFMA-4.
 - 2. Channel Material:
 - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
 - 3. Minimum Channel Thickness: 12 gauge.
 - 4. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch width by 13/16 inch height.
 - 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Cooper Industries: www.cooperindustries.com.
 - b. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
 - c. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc: www.unistrut.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
 - e. Source Limitations: Furnish channels (struts) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware produced by a single manufacturer.
- E. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
 - a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch diameter.
 - b. Single Conduit up to 1 inch (27mm) trade size: 1/4 inch diameter.
 - c. Single Conduit larger than 1 inch (27mm) trade size: 3/8 inch diameter.
 - d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8 inch diameter.
 - e. Outlet Boxes: 1/4 inch diameter.
 - f. Luminaires: 1/4 inch diameter.
- F. Anchors and Fasteners:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types for the specified applications.
 - 2. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
 - 3. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
 - 4. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
 - 5. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
 - 6. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
 - 7. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
 - 8. Wood: Use wood screws.
 - 9. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.

10. Powder-actuated fasteners are permitted only as follows:
 - a. Where approved by Architect.
 - b. Use only threaded studs; do not use pins.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install support and attachment components in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
 3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- H. Conduit Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 16131.
- I. Box Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 16138.
- J. Interior Luminaire Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 16510.
- K. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- L. Remove temporary supports.
- M. Identify independent electrical component support wires above accessible ceilings (only where specifically indicated or permitted) with color distinguishable from ceiling support wires in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01400 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16075 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Identification nameplates and labels.
- C. Wire and cable markers.
- D. Field-painted identification of conduit.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09900 - Paints and Coatings.
- B. Section 16123 - Building Wire and Cable: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.
- C. Section 16140 - Wiring Devices: Device and wallplate finishes; factory pre-marked wallplates.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D 709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2001 (Reapproved 2007).
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
 - 2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Provide schedule of items to be identified indicating proposed designations, materials, legends, and formats.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by

manufacturer.

- B. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Existing Work: Unless specifically excluded, identify existing elements to remain that are not already identified in accordance with specified requirements.
- B. Identification for Equipment:
 - 1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
 - a. Panelboards:
 - 1) Name or label used on drawings (DP1, P1, LP1, e.g.)
 - 2) Branch: Normal or Emergency (Subdivided to Critical, Life Safety, Equipment branches where applicable).
 - 3) Identify ampere rating.
 - 4) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 5) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 6) Identify main overcurrent protective device. Use identification label for panelboards with a door. For power distribution panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate.
 - 7) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.
 - 8) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
- C. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
 - 1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 16123.
 - 2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
 - 3. Use wire and cable markers to identify circuit number or other designation indicated for power, control, and instrumentation conductors and cables at the following locations:
 - a. At each source and load connection.
 - b. Within boxes when more than one circuit is present.
 - c. Within equipment enclosures when conductors and cables enter or leave the enclosure.
 - d. Panelboard gutters, wiring gutters, pull boxes and wireways.
- D. Identification for Raceways:
 - 1. Use voltage markers or color-coded bands to identify systems other than normal power system for accessible conduits at maximum intervals of 20 feet.
 - a. Color-Coded Bands: Use field-painting or vinyl color coding electrical tape to mark bands 3 inches wide.

- 1) Color Code:
 - (a) Emergency Power System: medium red.
 - (b) Fire Alarm System: bright red.
 - (c) Data Systems: brown
 - 2) Field-Painting: Comply with Section 09900.
 - 3) Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Comply with Section 16123.
 2. Use identification labels, handwritten text using indelible marker, or plastic marker tags to identify spare conduits at each end. Identify purpose and termination location.
- E. Identification for Boxes:
1. Use voltage markers or color coded boxes to identify systems other than normal power system.
 - a. Color-Coded Boxes: Field-painted in accordance with Section 09900 per the same color code used for raceways.
 - 1) Emergency Power System:
 - 2) Fire Alarm System: _____.
 2. Use identification labels or handwritten text using indelible marker to identify circuits enclosed.
- F. Identification for Devices:
1. Identification for Communications Devices: Comply with Section 16711.
 2. Wiring Device and Wallplate Finishes: Comply with Section 16140.
 3. Factory Pre-Marked Wallplates: Comply with Section 16140.
 4. Use identification label or engraved wallplate to identify serving branch circuit for all receptacles.
 5. Use identification label or engraved wallplate to identify load controlled for wall-mounted control devices controlling loads that are not visible from the control location and for multiple wall-mounted control devices installed at one location.
 6. Use identification label to identify receptacles protected by upstream GFI protection, where permitted.

2.02 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

- A. Identification Nameplates:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com.
 - b. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com.
 - c. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
 2. Materials:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
 3. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch; engraved text.
 - a. Exception: Provide minimum thickness of 1/8 inch when any dimension is greater than 4 inches.
- B. Identification Labels:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com.
 - b. Brother International Corporation: www.brother-usa.com.

- c. Panduit Corp: www.panduit.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
 2. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
 3. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Format for Equipment Identification:
 1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.
 2. Legend:
 - a. System designation where applicable:
 - 1) Emergency Power System: Identify with text "EMERGENCY".
 - 2) Fire Alarm System: Identify with text "FIRE ALARM".
 - b. Equipment designation or other approved description.
 - c. Other information as indicated.
 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Minimum Text Height:
 - a. System Designation: 1 inch.
 - b. Equipment Designation: 1/2 inch.
 - c. Other Information: 1/4 inch.
 5. Color:
 - a. Normal Power System: White text on black background.
 - b. Emergency Power System: White text on medium red background.
 - c. Data Systems: White text on brown background.
- D. Format for General Information and Operating Instructions:
 1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.
 2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Minimum Text Height: 1/4 inch.
 5. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Format for Receptacle Identification:
 1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
 2. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
 5. Color: Black text on white background.
- F. Format for Control Device Identification:
 1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
 2. Legend: Load controlled or other designation indicated.
 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
 5. Color: Black text on clear background.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
 - 1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
 - 2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
 - 3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
 - 4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
 - 5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
 - 6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
 - 7. Conduits: Legible from the floor.
 - 8. Boxes: Outside face of cover.
 - 9. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
 - 10. Devices: Outside face of cover.
- C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
- D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing, or epoxy cement.
 - 1. Do not use adhesives on exterior surfaces except where substrate can not be penetrated.
- E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.
- F. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01400 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16097 - ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical demolition.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01700 - Execution Requirements: Additional requirements for alterations work.

1.03 ADMINISTRATION

- A. It is not possible to delineate the full scope of the demolition work in the construction documents due to the inaccuracy of existing drawings and sometimes lack of drawings or other documentation entirely. Field work by the Architect and Engineer is also limited in scope and yields limited results from factors that include lack of existing documentation and limited access. Therefore the Contractor must make reasonable allowances for work not reflected by the Construction documents based on the Contractor's experience. Do not completely rely on the Demolition plans to identify circuiting and the safe removal of power from circuits to perform work. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to trace out and verify circuit conditions by taking voltage measurements, using circuit tracers or other methods to verify circuit status.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. All demolition work shall be performed with due care and diligence so as to prevent the unnecessary destruction and/or damage to systems that shall remain in operation at the conclusion of the project. Determine the exact location of all existing equipment, devices and wiring before commencing work.
- B. Preserve all portions of the existing electrical systems which shall remain.
- C. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements shown on Drawings.
- D. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- E. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents. Equipment and circuits have been shown in an approximate way and have not been independently verified by the owner or engineer. Determine all work necessary to renovate, alter, change and repair existing systems based on the actual field conditions. Contractors will be expected to make reasonable assumptions about the work based on their experience with projects of similar scope and size.
- F. Conduit and wiring are not shown on the demolition plan but shall be considered fully a part of the work.
- G. Existing conduit and wiring may be re-used where they are of the type specified, meet the

requirements for the new work as defined by the Contract Documents and remain in good condition.

- H. Existing circuitry without a separate grounding conductor shall not be re-used.
- I. Report discrepancies to Owner before disturbing existing installation.
- J. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions and agrees to be fully responsible for any and all damages caused by a failure to exactly locate and preserve any and all existing portions of the electrical system.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.
- B. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.
- C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.
- D. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
 - 1. Obtain permission from Owner at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
 - 2. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.
- E. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is accepted. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
 - 1. Notify Owner before partially or completely disabling system.
 - 2. Notify local fire service.
 - 3. Make notifications at least 24 hours in advance.
 - 4. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.
- F. Existing Telephone System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
 - 1. Notify Owner at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
 - 2. Notify telephone utility company at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
 - 3. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

3.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction. Maintain the continuity of service and grounding to the existing circuits and other system elements contained within the area of construction that serve other areas of the facility and conceal them above ceilings and other building elements in the new construction.
- B. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply or to the point on a shared circuit from where the equipment or device is served.
- C. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling

finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.

- D. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.
- E. Remove and re-install or protect in place all existing equipment and devices shown to remain on or in walls, ceilings and floors which are exposed to demolition and construction activities and which may be damaged by dust, dirt, debris and painting. Where new walls are extended extend boxes and wiring to accommodate new finish.
- F. Replace existing devices shown to remain in operation and their associated coverplates which have been damaged.
- G. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.
- H. Coordinate disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed. Examine the demolition plans of all trades provide electrical demolition services for equipment and devices being removed.
- I. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.
- J. Provide all cutting and patching to repair any damage caused by construction activities including adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.
- K. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.
- L. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.

3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.
- B. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide newly revised typed panelboard directories for existing panelboards to reflect new circuit conditions as a result of construction and demolition.
- C. All equipment, devices and materials removed during demolition work and not indicated to be reused or turned over to the owner, shall become the responsibility of the Contractor for disposal.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16123 - BUILDING WIRE AND CABLE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Single conductor building wire.
- B. Wiring connectors.
- C. Electrical tape.
- D. Heat shrink tubing.
- E. Wire pulling lubricant.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07840 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 16060 - Grounding and Bonding: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.
- C. Section 16075 - Electrical Identification: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2001 (Reapproved 2007).
- B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft; 2011.
- C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes; 2010.
- D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation; 2004 (Reapproved 2009).
- E. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape; 2010.
- F. ASTM D4388 - Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes; 2008.
- G. FS A-A-59544 - Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation); Federal Specification; Revision A, 2008.
- H. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2010.
- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- L. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
 - 2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. NEMA WC 3 - Rubber-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy.
- C. NEMA WC 5 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures and Section 16010.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F, unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Architect and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise

indicated, permitted, or required.

- C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.
- D. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable is not permitted.
- E. Service entrance cable is not permitted.
- F. Armored cable is not permitted.
- G. Metal-clad cable is not permitted.
- H. Use stranded conductors for control circuits.
- I. Use conductor not smaller than 16 AWG for control circuits.
- J. Conductor sizes are based on copper unless indicated as aluminum or "AL".

2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com.
- B. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com.
- C. Industrial Wire & Cable, Inc: www.iewc.com.
- D. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com.
- E. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.

2.03 ALL CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose indicated.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- E. Comply with FS A-A-59544 where applicable.
- F. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- G. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- H. Conductors and Cables Installed Exposed in Spaces Used for Environmental Air (only where specifically permitted): Plenum rated, listed and labeled as suitable for use in return air plenums.
- I. Conductor Material:
 - 1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
 - 2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.

- J. Minimum Conductor Size:
 - 1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 3) 20 A, 277 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 2. Control Circuits: 14 AWG.
- K. Conductor Color Coding:
 - 1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
 - 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
 - a. Conductors size 4 AWG and larger may have black insulation color coded using vinyl color coding electrical tape.
 - 3. Color Code:
 - a. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Brown.
 - 2) Phase B: Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
 - 4) Neutral/Grounded: Gray.
 - b. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - 4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
 - c. 240/120 V, 1 Phase, 3 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Neutral/Grounded: White.
 - d. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
 - e. Isolated Ground, All Systems: Green with yellow stripe.
 - f. Travelers for 3-Way and 4-Way Switching: Pink.
 - g. For modifications or additions to existing wiring systems, comply with existing color code when existing code complies with NFPA 70 and is approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
 - h. For control circuits, comply with manufacturer's recommended color code.

2.04 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- B. Conductor Stranding:
 - 1. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Stranded.
- C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- D. Insulation:
 - 1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2.

2.05 WIRING CONNECTORS

- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the

conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.

- B. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
 - 1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
 - 2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.
- C. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
 - 1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
 - 2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
 - 3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
 - 4. Provide motor pigtail connectors for connecting motor leads in order to facilitate disconnection.
 - 5. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors where connectors are required.
 - 6. Stranded Conductors Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Use crimped terminals for connections to terminal screws.
 - 7. Conductors for Control Circuits: Use crimped terminals for all connections.
- D. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. 3M: www.3m.com.
 - b. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com.
 - c. NSI Industries LLC: www.nsiindustries.com.
- E. Push-in Wire Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com.
 - b. NSI Industries LLC: www.nsiindustries.com.
 - c. Wago Corporation: www.wago.us.
- F. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Burndy: www.burndy.com.
 - b. IlSCO: www.ilSCO.com.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
- G. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Burndy: www.burndy.com.
 - b. IlSCO: www.ilSCO.com.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
- H. Crimped Terminals: Nylon-insulated, with insulation grip and terminal configuration

suitable for connection to be made.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Burndy: www.burndy.com.
 - b. IlSCO: www.ilsco.com.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.

2.06 WIRING ACCESSORIES

- A. Electrical Tape:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. 3M: www.3m.com.
 - b. Plymouth Rubber Europa: www.plymouthrubber.com.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
 2. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
 3. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
 4. Rubber Splicing Electrical Tape: Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) tape, complying with ASTM D4388; minimum thickness of 30 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 194 degrees F and short-term 266 degrees F overload service.
 5. Electrical Filler Tape: Rubber-based insulating moldable putty, minimum thickness of 125 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 176 degrees F.
 6. Varnished Cambric Electrical Tape: Cotton cambric fabric tape, with or without adhesive, oil-primed and coated with high-grade insulating varnish; minimum thickness of 7 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
 7. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil.
- B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. 3M: www.3m.com.
- C. Wire Pulling Lubricant: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed and suitable for use at the installation temperature.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.
- D. Verify that raceway installation is complete and supported.
- E. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

- F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Circuiting Requirements:
1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
 2. When circuit destination is indicated and routing is not shown, determine exact routing required.
 3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
 4. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft of location shown.
 5. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
 6. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are shown as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is permitted, under the following conditions:
 - a. Provide no more than six current-carrying conductors in a single raceway. Dedicated neutral conductors are considered current-carrying conductors.
 - b. Increase size of conductors as required to account for ampacity derating.
 - c. Size raceways, boxes, etc. to accommodate conductors.
 7. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among up to three single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.
 8. Provide oversized neutral/grounded conductors where indicated and as specified below.
 - a. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders serving panelboards with 200 percent rated neutral bus.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install conductors and cable in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- D. Installation in Raceway:
1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
 2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
 3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
 4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
- E. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.
- F. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
1. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support

- system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conductors and cables to lay on ceiling tiles.
2. Installation in Vertical Raceways: Provide supports where vertical rise exceeds permissible limits.
- G. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
- H. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.
- I. Where conductors are installed in enclosures for future termination by others, provide a minimum of 5 feet of slack.
- J. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
- K. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
 2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
 3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
 5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- L. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
1. Dry Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
 - a. For taped connections, first apply adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape or electrical filler tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
 - b. For taped connections likely to require re-entering, including motor leads, first apply varnished cambric electrical tape, followed by adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
 2. Damp Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
 - a. For connections with insulating covers, apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
 - b. For taped connections, follow same procedure as for dry locations but apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
 3. Wet Locations: Use heat shrink tubing.
- M. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
- N. Field-Applied Color Coding: Where vinyl color coding electrical tape is used in lieu of integrally colored insulation as permitted in Part 2 under "Color Coding", apply half

overlapping turns of tape at each termination and at each location conductors are accessible.

- O. Identify conductors and cables in accordance with Section 16075.
- P. Color Code Legend: Provide identification label identifying color code for ungrounded conductors at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
- Q. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07840.
- R. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.
- S. Where a circuit home run or a feeder is shown on the plans without any conductor or raceway identification, it shall be a minimum of 2 # 12, 1 # 12 Ground, ½" Conduit unless additional information is available as follows:
 - 1. Where an overcurrent device is shown for the circuit in panelboards or otherwise noted, size the conductor and raceway to match the overcurrent device rating. If the feeder or homerun is shown connected to a transformer, electric motor, mechanical equipment or other equipment for which load information is available on the plans or in the project manual, provide conductors and raceways sized to the load capacity of the equipment. Verify final sizes with the Engineer in such cases.
- T. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant for building wire 4 AWG and larger.
- U. Support cables or flexible metal conduits above accessible ceiling, using spring metal clips or metal cable ties to support cables from structure or ceiling suspension system. Do not rest cable on ceiling panels. Provide braid rings or drive rings.
- V. Support cables above accessible ceilings to building structural elements, steel channel trapeze hangers, or other manufactured hangers or support systems fastened to or hung from the building structure. It is permissible to use the ceiling wire or separate support wire installed for the purpose to support the final six feet of cable connected to light fixtures. Do not lay cables on ceiling tiles or on duct work, piping or other system elements.
- W. Use a power distribution block as manufactured by Ilesco (sized for the size and number of conductors, and splice type) for splices and taps, 6 AWG and larger. Power distribution block shall be installed in a junction box, sized per NEC.

3.04 CONDUCTOR/CABLE IDENTIFICATION

- A. Each wire or cable in a feeder at its terminal points, and in each pull box, junction box, and panel gutter through which it passes shall be identified to show the circuit number of the breaker to which it connects. Each common wire, common circuit to common loop of a system, fire alarm, sound system, TV system, or any signal system conductor, shall be identified. Refer to Section 16075 - IDENTIFICATION for additional instructions.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 01400.
- B. Inspect wire and cable for physical damage and proper connection.
- C. Torque test conductor connections and terminations to manufacturer's recommended values.

- D. Perform continuity test on all power and equipment branch circuit conductors. Verify proper phasing connections.
- E. Feeder Resistance Testing:
 - 1. All current carrying phase conductors and neutrals shall be tested as installed, and before connections are made, for insulation resistance and accidental grounds. This shall be done with a 500-volt megger. The procedures listed below shall be followed:
 - 2. Minimum readings shall be one million (1,000,000) or more ohms for #6 AWG wire and smaller, 250,000 ohms or more for #4 AWG wire or larger, between conductors and between conductor and the grounding conductor.
 - 3. After all fixtures, devices, and equipment are installed and all connections completed to each panel, the contractor shall disconnect the neutral feeder conductor from the neutral bar and take a megger reading between the neutral bar and the grounded enclosure. If this reading is less than 250,000 ohms, the contractor shall disconnect the branch circuit neutral wires from this neutral bar. He shall then test each one separately to the panel until source of the low reading is found. The contractor shall correct troubles, reconnect, and retest until at least 250,000 ohms from the neutral bar to the grounded panel can be achieved with only the neutral feeder disconnected.
 - 4. Document test by tabulating the readings with time of day, date, temperature and all pertinent test information. Submit documentation to the engineer prior to the final inspection and as a prerequisite for final acceptance of the project.
 - 5. At final inspection, the contractor shall furnish a megger and show the engineers and State Construction Office representatives that the panels comply with the above.
- F. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS, except Section 4.
- G. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is required for all conductors. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.
- H. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.
- I. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.3.2.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16131 - CONDUIT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- B. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
- C. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
- D. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- E. Conduit fittings.
- F. Conduit, fittings and conduit bodies.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07840 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 16060 - Grounding and Bonding.
- C. Section 16070 - Hangers and Supports.
- D. Section 16075 - Electrical Identification.
- E. Section 16138 - Boxes.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Steel Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT); 2005.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2010.
- C. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2003.
- D. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2004.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 6A - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Aluminum, Red Brass, and Stainless Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- L. UL 1660 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Unless otherwise noted on the drawings or specified elsewhere in Division 16, route all conductors in conduit. The electrical plans indicate the general location of circuiting, electrical devices, and/or outlet boxes. If approved by the Engineer, conduit runs may be modified at the time of construction to adapt to the construction conditions, but in no case shall a circuit be combined with another circuit or modified without approval.
2. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
3. Coordinate the arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
4. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment installed under other sections or by others.
5. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide roof penetrations that preserve the integrity of the roofing system and do not void the roof warranty.
6. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:

1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit is complete between outlet, junction and splicing points.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing for conduits installed underground, conduits embedded within concrete slabs, and conduits 2 inch (53 mm) trade size and larger.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Accept conduit on site. Inspect for damage.
- C. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the conduit types indicated for the specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies,

comply with the most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for a particular application is not specified, use EMT or GRS as applicable to the conditions.

- C. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- D. Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
 - 1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit.
 - 2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
 - 3. Maximum Length: 6 feet unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Transformers.
 - b. Motors.

2.02 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide all conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.
- C. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - 1. Branch Circuits: 1/2 inch (16 mm) trade size.
 - 2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
 - 3. Control Circuits: 1/2 inch (16 mm) trade size.
 - 4. Flexible Connections to Luminaires: 3/8 inch (12 mm) trade size.
 - 5. The outside diameter of any conduit buried in concrete shall not exceed 1/3 the thickness of the structural slab, wall or beam in which it is placed. Locate conduit in the middle of the member.
- D. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- B. Fittings:
 - 1. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
 - 3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

2.04 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- B. Fittings:
 - 1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.

- 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
- C. Description: Interlocked steel construction.
- D. Fittings: NEMA FB 1. Fittings shall be two-screw, double clamp malleable iron, hot dipped galvanized.

2.05 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.
- B. Fittings:
 - 1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
- C. Description: Interlocked steel construction with PVC jacket.
- D. Fittings: NEMA FB 1.
 - 1. Fittings shall be of the type that uses a threaded grounding cone, a steel, nylon or plastic compression ring, insulated throat, and a gland for tightening. Fittings shall be made of steel, have insulated throats and have a male thread and locknut or male bushing with a ring seal. Each connector shall provide a low resistance ground connection between the flexible conduit and the outlet box, conduit or other equipment to which it is connected.

2.06 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
- B. Fittings:
 - 1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 - 2. Material: Use steel.
 - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
 - 3. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression (gland) or set-screw type.
 - a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.
 - 4. Damp or Wet Locations (where permitted): Use fittings listed for use in wet locations.
- C. EMT connections shall be made tight to boxes and cabinets using insulated throat steel fittings specifically designed for use with EMT conduit. Use insulating insert at all joints to prevent any abrasion of wires during installation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on drawings.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

- D. Verify routing and termination locations of conduit prior to rough-in.

3.02 PLANNING

- A. Conduit routing is shown on drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route as required to complete wiring system.
- B. Most conduit is shown on the plans as concealed above grade. However it may be necessary or convenient to route some of these conduits either partially or entirely underground because of wall construction, open ceiling areas, other types of building construction or for other practical considerations. Plan conduit routing early in construction to allow for the conditions. Consult with the engineer about changes in conduit routing.
- C. For open ceiling areas in finished areas examine building sections, structural drawings, elevations and other details to determine how to route conduit to be partially concealed or less obtrusive. Route conduit in channels, corners, tops of beams and other elements to present a neat and less visible appearance. Extend conduit underground to natural building chases (walls, column wraps, air duct chases) that will conceal conduit when possible even if conduit runs will be longer. Consult with the engineer about possible voltage drop concerns when conduit runs will exceed reasonable or specified distances.
- D. Keep up with building construction so that access to areas where conduit should be installed is not blocked.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install conduit in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
- D. Conduit Routing:
 - 1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
 - 2. When conduit destination is indicated and routing is not shown, determine exact routing required.
 - 3. Conceal all conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
 - 4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Electrical rooms.
 - b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 - c. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
 - 5. Unless otherwise approved, do not route conduits exposed:
 - a. Across floors.
 - b. Across roofs.
 - c. Across top of parapet walls.
 - d. Across building exterior surfaces.
 - 6. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in the shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route all other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
 - 7. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
 - 8. Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of four 90 degree bends between pull points.

9. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
 10. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
 11. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches between conduits and piping for other systems.
 12. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Heaters.
 - b. Hot water piping.
 - c. Flues.
 - d. Steam piping.
 13. Group parallel conduits in the same area together on a common rack.
 14. Construct racks using steel channel and provide 25% spare space for future conduits.
- E. Conduit Support:
1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 16070 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
 3. Support conduit using coated steel or malleable iron straps, lay-in adjustable hangers, clevis hangers and split hangers.
 4. Although it is intended that conduit not be attached to ceiling support wires, drops to light fixtures and other ceiling mounted devices remote from the building structure may be acceptable. Endeavor to install the conduit for the main circuit run on or supported to walls, ceiling joists and made supports near the points where drops are to be made. Confer with engineer where any doubt exists.
- F. Connections and Terminations:
1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
 2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
 3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
 4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
 5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
 6. Where spare conduits stub up through concrete floors and are not terminated in a box or enclosure, provide threaded couplings equipped with threaded plugs set flush with finished floor.
 7. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.
 8. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.
 9. When stub outs from wall or floor mounted outlet boxes are shown, noted or specified as part of an empty raceway system for sound, data, fire alarm and other low-voltage systems for which cable will be installed open in ceiling spaces, plenums, chases and other building elements it shall be understood that access for cable to the outlets, equipment cabinets and devices of the system must be provided through areas of inaccessible ceilings. Provide conduits between accessible ceiling areas or extend

outlet box stubouts through inaccessible areas to a point where cable can be installed.

G. Penetrations:

1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
5. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
 - a. For interior membrane openings, furnish and install cast iron sleeves passing through interior membrane water proofed floors with integral flashing flange and clamping ring. Adjust sleeves to floor construction with galvanized steel or wrought iron pipe nipples top and bottom, extending two inches above finished floor. Clamp sleeves to flashing with clamping device.
6. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07840.

H. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:

1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.

I. Condensation Prevention: Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, provide sealing fitting or approved sealing compound at an accessible point near the penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:

1. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
2. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.

J. Provide pull string in all empty conduits and in conduits where conductors and cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches at each end.

K. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 16060.

L. Identify conduits in accordance with Section 16075.

M. If obstructions are encountered which prevent installation of the pull wire and/or conductors, the blocked section of raceway shall be removed and replaced. Any cutting or patching involved in such replacement will be included as a part of the electrical scope of work and included in the contract.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01400 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.
- B. Use hydraulic one-shot conduit bender or factory elbows for bends in conduit larger than 1-1/2 inch size.
- C. Where rigid steel conduit does not terminate in a box or other device, and stubs up, install an insulated metallic bushing.
- D. Where called for on the plans, or if required by code, to provide a positive bonding and grounding of conduit to the enclosure or box, or for bonding and grounding of multiple or single rigid metal conduits, the conduit end shall be equipped with an insulated metallic grounding and bonding bushing.
- E. Where called for on the plans, or if required by code, to provide a grounding bonding jumper inside or outside of a raceway or an enclosure, use a grounding and bonding adapter locknut. Where the installation calls for the bonding jumper to be installed inside the conduit, use an insulated grounding and bonding bushing.
- F. Nylon pull cord shall be rated for minimum 200 pounds of pull force.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16138 - BOXES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.
- B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07840 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 16060 - Grounding and Bonding.
- C. Section 16070 - Hangers and Supports.
- D. Section 16131 - Conduit:
 - 1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
 - 2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.
- E. Section 16075 - Electrical Identification: Identification products and requirements.
- F. Section 16140 - Wiring Devices:
 - 1. Wall plates.
 - 2. Additional requirements for locating boxes for wiring devices.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2010.
- B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2010.
- C. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2012 (ANSI/NEMA FB 1).
- D. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2008 (Revised 2010) (ANSI/NEMA OS 1).
- E. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2008.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
 - 4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
 - 5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
 - 6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
 - 7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
 - 8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BOXES

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
 - 2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.
 - 4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
 - 5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.
- B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
 2. Use cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
 3. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes where exposed galvanized steel rigid metal conduit is used.
 4. Use nonmetallic boxes where exposed rigid PVC conduit is used.
 5. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
 6. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
 7. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
 8. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
 9. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
 10. Nonmetallic Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2, and list and label as complying with UL 514C.
 11. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
 12. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes.
 13. Minimum Box Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - a. Wiring Devices (Other Than Communications Systems Outlets): 4 inch square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
 - b. Communications Systems Outlets: 4 inch square by 2-1/8 inch (100 by 54 mm) trade size.
 - c. Ceiling Outlets: 4 inch octagonal or square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
 14. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 16140.
 15. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Cooper Industries: www.cooperindustries.com.
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Bell Products: www.hubbell-bell.com.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
- C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
 2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
 - a. Provide hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Boxes 6 square feet and Larger: Provide sectionalized screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures.
 4. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Cooper Industries: www.cooperindustries.com.
 - b. Hoffman, a brand of Pentair Technical Products: www.hoffmanonline.com.
 - c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiegmann Products: www.hubbell-wiegmann.com.

2.02 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

- A. Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
- B. Surface Mounted Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250, Type 4; flat-flanged, surface mounted junction box:
 - 1. Material: Cast aluminum.
 - 2. Cover: Furnish with ground flange, neoprene gasket, and stainless steel cover screws.
 - 3. UL listed: RAIN TIGHT

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on drawings.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.
- D. Verify locations of floor boxes and outlets in offices and work areas prior to rough-in.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.
- F. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.
- H. Box Locations:
 - 1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 08310 as required where approved by the Architect.
 - a. Install outlet and junction boxes no more than 6 inches from ceiling access panel or from removable recessed luminaire.
 - 2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
 - 3. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
 - a. Switches, Receptacles, and Other Wiring Devices: Comply with Section 16140.
 - 1) Particular attention should be given to coordinate location of boxes for devices mounted above counters, benches and backsplashes.
 - 2) Adjust box locations up to 10 feet if required to accommodate intended purpose. Review the Contract Documents, especially Architectural Elevations and millwork shop drawings to determine appropriate locations for boxes.
 - b. Locate boxes for light fixtures according to lighting plans and reflected ceiling plans.

4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
 5. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
 6. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
 7. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
 8. Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire-resistance will not be reduced.
 - a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.
 - b. Do not install flush-mounted boxes with area larger than 16 square inches or such that the total aggregate area of openings exceeds 100 square inches for any 100 square feet of wall area.
 9. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 16131.
 10. Junction and pull boxes are not generally shown on the plans. Install as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections and as required by code. Locate junction and pull boxes in the following areas, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Architect:
 - a. Concealed above accessible suspended ceilings.
 - b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
 - c. Electrical rooms.
 - d. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 - e. In other unfinished utility areas where approved.
- I. Box Supports:
1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 16070 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
 3. Support boxes independently of conduit, except cast box that is connected to two rigid metal conduits both supported within 12 inches of box.
 4. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide sole support of box from ceiling grid or ceiling support system. Adjustable steel channel fasteners may be used where supplemental or independent support of the ceiling or box is employed.
 5. Use far-side support to secure flush-mounted boxes supported from single stud in hollow stud walls. Use stamped steel bridge supports for outlet boxes installed between studs. Repair or replace supports for boxes that permit excessive movement.
- J. Install boxes plumb and level.
- K. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
 2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or

associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.

3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.
- L. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
- M. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07840.
- N. Close unused box openings.
- O. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
- P. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 16060.
- Q. Identify boxes in accordance with Section 16075.
- R. Set wall mounted boxes at elevations to accommodate mounting heights indicated.
- S. Align adjacent wall mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.
- T. Use 4" square outlet box with plaster ring for single device outlets.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

3.04 PROTECTION

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16140 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall switches.
- B. Wall dimmers.
- C. Receptacles.
- D. Wall plates.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 16060 - Grounding and Bonding.
- B. Section 16138 - Boxes.
- C. Section 16075 - Electrical Identification: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; Federal Specification; Revision G, 2001.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2010.
- C. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2010.
- D. NEMA WD 5 - Specific-Purpose Wiring Devices.
- E. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Device -- Dimensional Requirements; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2002 (R2008).
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
 - 2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes for wall switches with actual installed door

- swings.
 - 4. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
 - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
- 1. Do not install wiring devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures and Section 16010 - General Electrical Requirements.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.
 - 1. Wall Dimmers: Include derating information for ganged multiple devices.
- C. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Wall Dimmers: Include information on operation and setting of presets.
 - 2. GFI Receptacles: Include information on status indicators and testing procedures and intervals.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of wiring devices.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01600 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Screwdrivers for Tamper-Resistant Screws: Two for each type of screw.
 - 3. Extra Wall Plates: Two of each style, size, and finish.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com.
- B. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us

- C. Cooper Wiring Devices: www.cooperwiringdevices.com.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- E. Source Limitations: Where possible, for each type of wiring device furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 APPLICATIONS

- A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.
- B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.
- C. Provide GFI protection for all receptacles installed within 6 feet of sinks.
- D. Unless noted otherwise, do not use combination switch/receptacle devices.

2.03 ALL WIRING DEVICES

- A. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- B. Finishes:
 - 1. All Wiring Devices: Black with gray stainless steel wall plate unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Wiring Devices Installed in Finished Spaces: Black with gray stainless steel wall plate unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Wiring Devices Installed in Unfinished Spaces: Gray with galvanized steel wall plate unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Wiring Devices Installed in Wet or Damp Locations: Black with specified weatherproof cover unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power: Red with stainless steel wall plate.

2.04 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; _____: www.hubbell-wiring.com.
 - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; : www.leviton.com.
 - 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; : www.legrand.us
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- B. All Wall Switches: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
- C. Standard Wall Switches: Commercial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

2.05 WALL DIMMERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; _____: www.leviton.com.

2. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; Maestro Series: www.lutron.com.
 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; _____: www.legrand.us
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- B. All Wall Dimmers: Solid-state with continuous full-range even control following square law dimming curve, integral radio frequency interference filtering, power failure preset memory, air gap switch accessible without removing wall plate, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 1472; types and ratings suitable for load controlled as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Control: Slide control type with separate on/off switch.
- D. Electronic Low-Voltage Wall Dimmers: 120 V AC, slide control type with separate on/off switch; single pole or three way as indicated on the drawings.

2.06 RECEPTACLES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Hubbell Incorporated; _____: www.hubbell-wiring.com.
 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; : www.leviton.com.
 3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; Designer Style: www.lutron.com.
 4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; : www.legrand.us
 5. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- B. All Receptacles: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw activated terminals for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
 2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.
- C. Convenience Receptacles:
1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
 2. Self grounding devices without an accompanying ground screw terminal is prohibited.
- D. GFI Receptacles:
1. All GFI Receptacles: Provide with feed-through protection, light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection, and list as complying with UL 943, class A.
 - a. Provide test and reset buttons of same color as device.
 2. Standard GFI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R.

2.07 WALL PLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Hubbell Incorporated; _____: www.hubbell-wiring.com.
 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; : www.leviton.com.
 3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: www.lutron.com.
 4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; _____: www.legrand.us
 5. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- B. All Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.

1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
2. Size: Standard; Use jumbo size for brick or block construction.
3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.
4. Color: Verify and obtain approval at submittal review.

C. Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.
- F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 16138 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
 1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 - a. Wall Switches: 48 inches above finished floor.
 - b. Wall Dimmers: 48 inches above finished floor.
 - c. Receptacles: 18 inches above finished floor or 6 inches above counter.
 2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Where multiple receptacles, wall switches, or wall dimmers are installed at the same location and at the same mounting height, gang devices together under a common wall plate.
 4. Locate wall switches on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
 5. Locate receptacles for electric drinking fountains concealed behind drinking fountain according to manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent

devices exceeds 300 V.

- E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.
- F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- H. Provide GFI receptacles with integral GFI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices.
- I. Where split-wired duplex receptacles are indicated, remove tabs connecting top and bottom receptacles.
- J. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.
- K. Install wall switches with OFF position down.
- L. Install wall dimmers to achieve full rating specified and indicated after derating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.
- M. Do not share neutral conductor on branch circuits utilizing wall dimmers.
- N. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- O. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.
- P. Identify wiring devices in accordance with Section 16075.
- Q. Install protective rings on active flush cover service fittings.
- R. Quadraplex outlets shall be two outlets installed in a common outlet box with a common wall plate.

3.04 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 16138 to obtain mounting heights specified.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 01400.
- B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each wall switch and wall dimmer with circuit energized to verify proper operation.
- D. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.
- E. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.

- F. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

3.06 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.
- B. Adjust presets for wall dimmers according to manufacturer's instructions as directed by Architect.

3.07 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16272 - DRY TYPE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General purpose transformers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03300 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 16060 - Grounding and Bonding.
- C. Section 16075 - Electrical Identification: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 16131 - Conduit: Flexible conduit connections.
- E. Section 16443 - Panelboards.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IEEE C57.94 - Recommended Practice for Installation, Application, Operation, and Maintenance of Dry-Type General Purpose Distribution and Power Transformers; 1982 (R2006).
- B. IEEE C57.96 - Guide for Loading Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers; 1999 (R2004).
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- D. NECA 409 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Dry-Type Transformers; 2009.
- E. NEMA ST 20 - Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 1992 (R1997).
- F. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2008
- G. NEMA TP 3 - Standard for the Labeling of Distribution Transformer Efficiency; 2000.
- H. NETA STD ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association; 2009.
- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. UL 506 - Standard for Specialty Transformers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 1561 - Standard for Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include voltage, kVA, impedance, tap configurations, insulation system class and rated temperature rise, efficiency, sound level, enclosure ratings, outline and support point dimensions, weight, required clearances, service condition requirements, and installed features.

- C. Shop Drawings: Provide dimensioned plan and elevation views of transformers and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of transformers.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Lift only with lugs provided for the purpose. Handle carefully to avoid damage to transformer internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ambient Temperature: Do not exceed 86 degrees F average or 104 degrees F maximum measured during any 24 hour period during and after installation of transformers.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01780 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.sea.siemens.com.
- B. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products; _____: www.eaton.com.
- C. General Electric Company; _____: www.geindustrial.com.
- D. Schneider Electric; Square D Products; _____: www.schneider-electric.us.
- E. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ALL TRANSFORMERS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled, dry type transformers for 60 Hz operation designed and manufactured in accordance with NEMA ST 20 and listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- B. Unless noted otherwise, transformer ratings indicated are for continuous loading according to IEEE C57.96 under the following service conditions:
 - 1. Altitude: Less than 3,300 feet.
 - 2. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 86 degrees F average or 104 degrees F maximum

measured during any 24 hour period.

- C. Core: High grade, non-aging silicon steel with high magnetic permeability and low hysteresis and eddy current losses. Keep magnetic flux densities substantially below saturation point, even at 10 percent primary overvoltage. Tightly clamp core laminations to prevent plate movement and maintain consistent pressure throughout core length.
- D. Impregnate core and coil assembly with non-hydroscopic thermo-setting varnish to effectively seal out moisture and other contaminants.
- E. Basic Impulse Level: 10 kV.
- F. Ground core and coil assembly to enclosure by means of a visible flexible copper grounding strap.
- G. Isolate core and coil from enclosure using vibration-absorbing mounts.
- H. Nameplate: Include transformer connection data, ratings, wiring diagrams, and overload capacity based on rated winding temperature rise.

2.03 GENERAL PURPOSE TRANSFORMERS

- A. Description: Self-cooled, two winding transformers listed and labeled as complying with UL 506 or UL 1561; ratings as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Primary Voltage: 480 volts delta, 3 phase.
- C. Secondary Voltage: 208Y/120 volts, 3 phase.
- D. Insulation System and Allowable Average Winding Temperature Rise:
 - 1. 15 kVA and Larger: Class 220 degrees C insulation system with 150 degrees C average winding temperature rise.
- E. Winding Taps:
 - 1. 15 kVA through 300 kVA: Two 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps above and four 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps below rated voltage.
- F. Energy Efficiency: Standard efficiency complying with NEMA TP 1.
 - 1. Test efficiency according to NEMA TP 2.
 - 2. Label transformer according to NEMA TP 3.
- G. Mounting Provisions:
 - 1. 15 kVA through 75 kVA: Suitable for wall, floor, or trapeze mounting.
- H. Transformer Enclosure: Comply with NEMA ST 20.
 - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor clean, dry locations: Type 2.
 - 2. Construction: Heavy gage steel.
 - a. 15 kVA and Larger: Ventilated.
 - 3. Provide lifting eyes or brackets.

2.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test transformers according to NEMA ST 20.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that suitable support frames and anchors are installed where required and that mounting surfaces are ready to receive transformers.
- C. Perform pre-installation tests and inspections on transformers per manufacturer's instructions and as specified in NECA 409. Correct deficiencies prior to installation.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- B. Install transformers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install transformers in accordance with NECA 409 and IEEE C57.94.
- D. Use flexible conduit, under the provisions of Section 16131, 2 feet minimum length, for connections to transformer case. Make conduit connections to side panel of enclosure.
- E. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances as specified on transformer nameplate and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- F. Mount floor-mounted transformers on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03300.
- G. Mount floor-mounted transformers using vibration isolators suitable for isolating the transformer noise from the building structure.
- H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 16060.
- I. Remove shipping braces and adjust bolts that attach the core and coil mounting bracket to the enclosure according to manufacturer's recommendations in order to reduce audible noise transmission.
- J. Where not factory-installed, install lugs sized as required for termination of conductors as shown on the drawings.
- K. Install transformer identification nameplate in accordance with Section 16075.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 01400.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS, except Section 4.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Measure primary and secondary voltages and make appropriate tap adjustments.
- B. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from transformer components according to manufacturer's instructions.

USC SOM BUILDING 1 -
4TH FLOOR ANIMAL SURGERY LAB RENOVATIONS
COLUMBIA, SC

STATE PROJECT # H27-6100-D
A/E PROJECT # 13030.01

- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16412 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Enclosed safety switches.
- B. Fusible switches.
- C. Enclosures
- D. Padlocks

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 16060 - Grounding and Bonding.
- B. Section 16070 - Hangers and Supports.
- C. Section 16075 - Electrical Identification: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 16491 - Fuses.

1.03 SCOPE

- A. All equipment to be installed by any contractor that requires electrical connection, that has an electric motor, or is classified by codes as requiring disconnecting means, shall have a disconnect switch or code approved disconnecting means furnished and installed by the Division 16 Contractor, whether a disconnect is shown on the plans or not.
- B. If the equipment being served is equipped with a code approved factory installed disconnecting means, then the requirement for the Division 16 Contractor to provide a disconnecting means shall be deleted. Coordinate with the equipment provider to determine if the equipment is being provided with a code approved, factory installed disconnecting means.
- C. The Division 16 Contractor shall coordinate the disconnect required and shall furnish and install the disconnect.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2008.
- B. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2002 (R2007).
- C. NEMA KS 1 - Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2001 (R2006).
- D. NETA STD ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association; 2009.
- E. FS W-S-865 - Switch, Box, (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

- G. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements and Section 16010 - General Electrical Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide switch ratings and enclosure dimensions. Ratings shall include but not necessarily be limited to voltage, number of poles, voltage, amperage, horsepower and short-circuit.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage and current ratings, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of enclosed switches.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed switch internal components, enclosure, and finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products: www.eaton.com.

- B. General Electric Company: www.geindustrial.com.
- C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ENCLOSED SAFETY SWITCHES

- A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, enclosed safety switches complying with NEMA KS 1, type HD (heavy duty), and listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Provide products listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
 - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
 - 2. Ambient Temperature: Between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- D. Horsepower Rating: Suitable for connected load.
- E. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- F. Short Circuit Current Rating:
 - 1. Provide enclosed safety switches, when protected by the fuses or supply side overcurrent protective devices to be installed, with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Minimum Ratings:
 - a. Switches Protected by Class H Fuses: 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes.
 - b. Heavy Duty Single Throw Switches Protected by Class R, Class J, Class L, or Class T Fuses: 200,000 rms symmetrical amperes.
- G. Provide with switch blade contact position that is visible when the cover is open.
- H. Fuse Clips for Fusible Switches: As required to accept fuses indicated.
- I. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- J. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed safety switch, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.
- K. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA KS 1 and NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
 - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
- L. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
- M. Heavy Duty Switches:
 - 1. Conductor Terminations:
 - a. Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.

2. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position, capable of accepting three padlocks.

2.03 COMPONENTS

- A. Fusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, quick-make, quick-break enclosed load interrupter knife switch.
 1. Externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position.
 2. Handle lockable in OFF position.
 3. Fuse clips: Designed to accommodate NEMA FU1, Class R fuses.
- B. Enclosures: NEMA KS 1.
 1. Interior Dry Locations: Type 1.
 2. Exterior Locations: Type 3R.

2.04 PADLOCKS:

- A. Each disconnect switch that is accessible from floor or grade level (disconnect switches installed above ceilings do not apply) shall have a padlock. The electrical contractor shall furnish and install a padlock with each disconnect switch that is accessible from floor level or grade. The padlocks shall all be keyed alike and each padlock shall be supplied with a key. Each padlock shall be a minimum of 1.5 inches wide at the base.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed switches are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed safety switches.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install enclosed switches in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install enclosed switches securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 16070.
- E. Install enclosed switches plumb.
- F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed switches such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 16060.
- H. Provide fuses complying with Section 16491 for fusible switches as indicated or as required

by equipment manufacturer's recommendations.

- I. Identify enclosed switches in accordance with Section 16075.
- J. Provide identification nameplate for each enclosed switch in accordance with Section 16075.
- K. coordinate with the supplier of each piece of equipment that requires a disconnect switch to determine the exact rating and type of the switch and the rating and type of fuses (if required or called for).
- L. Install disconnect switches as near as possible to the spot where indicated on Drawings. Contractor shall field determine the construction conditions and locate the switch in the best possible location.
- M. Install fuses in fusible disconnect switches.
- N. Apply adhesive tag on inside door of each fused switch indicating NEMA fuse class and size installed.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection in accordance with Section 01400.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed safety switches or associated components.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from switch enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16413 - ENCLOSED TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Automatic Transfer Switch.

1.02 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Provide all labor, materials, and equipment to furnish, install, and place in operation the automatic transfer switch(es) of the emergency power generation system in accordance with the contract documents and manufacturer's drawings and installation instructions. All equipment shall be new, factory tested, and delivered ready for field installation.
- B. Furnish and install automatic transfer switches (ATS) with number of poles, amperage, voltage, withstand and close-on ratings as shown on the plans. Each automatic transfer shall consist of an inherently double throw power transfer switch mechanism and a microprocessor controller to provide automatic operation. All transfer switches and controllers shall be the products of the same manufacturer.
- C. The responsibility for total system (generator modifications, controls, etc.) performance to this specification shall not be divided among individual component manufacturers, but must be assumed solely by the primary contractor. This includes generating control system design, transfer switch manufacture, test, and having a local supplier responsible for service, parts, and warranty for the total system.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03300 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Housekeeping pads.
- B. Section 16075 - Electrical Identification: Identification products and requirements.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA ICS 10 - Industrial Control and Systems: AC Transfer Switch Equipment; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2005.
- B. NETA STD ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association; 2009.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. UL 1008 - Standard for Automatic Transfer Switches
- E. NFPA 110 - Emergency and Standby Power Systems
- F. IEEE Standard 446 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Emergency and Standby Power Systems for Commercial and Industrial Applications
- G. IEC 947-6-1 Low-voltage Switchgear and Controlgear; Multifunction equipment; Automatic Transfer Switching Equipment.
- H. UL 508 Industrial Control Equipment.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements and Section 16010 - General Electrical Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide catalog sheets showing voltage, switch size, ratings and size of switching and overcurrent protective devices, operating logic, short circuit ratings, dimensions, and enclosure details.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- D. Operation Data: Instructions for operating equipment under emergency conditions when engine generator is running.
- E. Maintenance Data: Routine preventative maintenance and lubrication schedule. List special tools, maintenance materials, and replacement parts.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Supplier Qualifications: Authorized distributor of specified manufacturer with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- D. Minimum Acceptable Requirements: Automatic transfer switches shall be ASCO 7000 Series with additional features and accessories as required to comply with this specification and total system performance. Any alternate shall be submitted for approval to the consulting engineer at least 10 days prior to bid. Alternate bids must list any deviations from this specification.

1.07 FACTORY TESTS AND CERTIFICATION:

- A. The complete ATS shall be factory tested to ensure proper operation of the individual components and correct overall sequence of operation and to ensure that the operating transfer time, voltage, frequency and time delay settings are in compliance with the specification requirements.
- B. Upon request, the manufacturer shall provide a notarized letter certifying compliance with all of the requirements of this specification including compliance with the above codes and standards, and withstand and closing ratings. The certification shall identify, by serial number(s), the equipment involved. No exceptions to the specifications, other than those stipulated at the time of the submittal, shall be included in the certification.
- C. The ATS manufacturer shall be certified to ISO 9001 International Quality Standard and the manufacturer shall have third party certification verifying quality assurance in design/development, production, installation and servicing in accordance with ISO 9001

1.08 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA:

- A. Submit operation and maintenance data.
- B. Include instructions for operating equipment.
- C. Include instructions for operating equipment under emergency conditions when engine

generator is running.

- D. Identify operating limits which may result in hazardous or unsafe conditions.
- E. Document ratings of equipment and each major component.
- F. Include routine preventive maintenance schedule.
- G. List special tools, maintenance materials, and replacement parts.
- H. The ATS manufacturer shall maintain a national service organization of company-employed personnel located throughout the contiguous United States. The service center's personnel must be factory trained and must be on call 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; Model _____: www.asco.com.
- B. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products: www.eaton.com.
- C. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.

2.02 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH

- A. Description: NEMA ICS 10, automatic transfer switch suitable for use as service equipment.
- B. Configuration: Electrically operated, mechanically held transfer switch.
- C. Operator: The electrical operator shall be a single-solenoid mechanism, momentarily energized. The switch shall be mechanically interlocked to ensure only one of two possible positions, normal or emergency. All sizes of switches shall use this same type of operator.
- D. Transient Operation: The switch shall be positively locked and unaffected by momentary outages, so that contact pressure is maintained at a constant value and contact temperature rise is minimized for maximum reliability and operating life.
- E. Contacts:
 - 1. All main contacts shall be silver composition. Switches rated 600 amperes and above shall have segmented, blow-on construction for high withstand and close-on capability and be protected by separate arcing contacts
 - 2. Inspection of all contacts shall be possible from the front of the switch without disassembly of operating linkages and without disconnection of power conductors. Switches rated 600 amps and higher shall have front removable and replaceable contacts. All stationary and moveable contacts shall be replaceable without removing power conductors and/or bus bars.
- F. Neutral Conductors:
 - 1. Where neutral conductors must be switched as shown on the plans, the ATS shall be provided with fully-rated overlapping neutral transfer contacts. The neutrals of the normal and emergency power sources shall be connected together only during the transfer and retransfer operation and remain connected together until power source contacts close on the source to which the transfer is being made. The overlapping neutral contacts shall not overlap for a period greater than 100 milliseconds. Neutral switching contacts that are not overlapping are not acceptable.
 - 2. Where neutral conductors are to be solidly connected as shown on the plans, a neutral

conductor terminal plate with fully-rated AL-CU pressure connectors shall be provided.

- G. Interrupting Capacity: 10000 percent of continuous rating.
- H. Withstand Current Rating: 100,000 rms symmetrical amperes, when used with Class J current limiting fuse.

2.03 MICROPROCESSOR CONTROL PANEL:

- A. The controller's sensing and logic shall be provided by a single built-in microprocessor for maximum reliability, minimum maintenance, and the ability to communicate serially through an optional serial communication module.
- B. A single controller shall provide twelve selectable nominal voltages for maximum application flexibility and minimal spare part requirements. Voltage sensing shall be true RMS type and shall be accurate to 1% of nominal voltage. Frequency sensing shall be accurate to 0.2%. The panel shall be capable of operating over a temperature range of -20 to +60 degrees C and storage from -55 to +85 degrees C.
- C. The controller shall be connected to the transfer switch by an interconnecting wiring harness. The harness shall include a keyed disconnect plug to enable the controller to be disconnected from the transfer switch for routine maintenance. Sensing and control logic shall be provided on multi-layer printed circuit boards. Interfacing relays shall be industrial grade plug-in type with dust covers. The panel shall be enclosed with a protective cover and be mounted separately from the transfer switch unit for safety and ease of maintenance. The protective cover shall include a built-in pocket for storage of the operator's manuals.
- D. All customer connections shall be wired to a common terminal block to simplify field-wiring connections.
- E. The controller shall meet or exceed the requirements for Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) as follows:
 - 1. IEEE472 (ANSI C37.90A) Ring wave test.
 - 2. ENC55011 1991 Class A Conducted and radiated emission.
 - 3. EN61000-4-2 Electrostatic Discharge Immunity, Direct Contact & Air Discharge.
 - 4. IEC801-2 1991 (EN61000-4-2) Electrostatic discharge immunity, direct contact & air discharge.
 - 5. EN61000-4-3 Radiated Electromagnetic Field Immunity.
 - 6. EN61000-4-4 Electrical Fast Transient Immunity.
 - 7. EN61000-4-5 Surge Immunity.
 - 8. ENV50141 HF Conducted disturbances immunity.
- F. A four line, 20 character LCD display and keypad shall be an integral part of the controller for viewing all available data and setting desired operational parameters. Operational parameters shall also be available for viewing and limited control through the serial communications input port. The following parameters shall only be adjustable via DIP switches on the controller:
 - 1. Nominal line voltage and frequency.
 - 2. Single or three phase sensing.
 - 3. Operating parameter protection.
 - 4. Transfer operating mode configuration.
- G. All instructions and controller settings shall be easily accessible, readable and accomplished

without the use of codes, calculations, or instruction manuals.

- H. The following features shall be built-in to the controller, but capable of being activated through keypad programming or the serial port only when required by the user:
 - 1. Provide the ability to select “commit/no commit to transfer” to determine whether the load should be transferred to the emergency generator if the normal source restores before the generator is ready to accept the load.
 - 2. Terminals shall be provided for a remote contact which opens to signal the ATS to transfer to emergency and for remote contacts which open to inhibit transfer to emergency and/or retransfer to normal. Both of these inhibit signals can be activated through the keypad or serial port.
 - 3. An Inphase monitor shall be provided in the controller. The monitor shall control transfer so that motor load inrush currents do not exceed normal starting currents, and shall not require external control of power sources. The inphase monitor shall be specifically designed for and be the product of the ATS manufacturer. The inphase monitor shall be equal to ASCO Feature 27.
 - 4. The controller shall be capable of accepting a normally open contact that will allow the transfer switch to function in a non-automatic mode using an external control device.
- I. System Status - The controller LCD display shall include a “System Status” screen which shall be readily accessible from any point in the menu by depressing the “ESC” key a maximum of two times. Controllers that require multiple screens to determine system status or display “coded” system status messages, which must be explained by references in the operator’s manual, are not permissible. This screen shall display a clear description of the active operating sequence and switch position. For example,
 - 1. Normal Failed
 - 2. Load on Normal
 - 3. TD Normal to Emergency
 - 4. 2min15s
- J. Self Diagnostics - The controller shall contain a diagnostic screen for the purpose of detecting system errors. This screen shall provide information on the status input signals to the controller which may be preventing load transfer commands from being completed.
- K. Engine Exerciser - The controller shall provide an internal engine exerciser. This feature shall be built-in to the controller, but capable of being activated through keypad programming or the serial port only when required by the user. The engine exerciser shall allow the user to program up to seven different exercise routines. For each routine, the user shall be able to:
 - 1. Enable or disable the routine.
 - 2. Enable or disable transfer of the load during routine.
 - 3. Set the start time including time of day, day of week, week of month (1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, alternate or every)
 - 4. Set the duration of the run.
- L. Communications Interface – The controller shall be capable of interfacing, through an optional serial communication module, with a network of transfer switches, locally (up to 4000 ft.) or remotely through modem serial communications. Standard software specific for transfer switch applications shall be available by the transfer switch manufacturer. This software shall allow for the monitoring, control and setup of parameters.

- M. Data Logging – The controller shall have the ability to log data and to maintain the last 99 events, even in the event of total power loss. The following events shall be time and date stamped and maintained in a non-volatile memory:
1. Event Logging:
 - a. Data and time and reason for transfer normal to emergency.
 - b. Data and time and reason for transfer emergency to normal.
 - c. Data and time and reason for engine start.
 - d. Data and time engine stopped.
 - e. Data and time emergency source available.
 - f. Data and time emergency source not available
 2. Statistical Data:
 - a. Total number of transfers.
 - b. Total number of transfers due to source failure.
 - c. Total number of days controller is energized.
 - d. Total number of hours both normal and emergency sources are available
- N. Communications Module - A full duplex RS485 interface shall be installed in the ATS controller to enable serial communications. The serial communications shall be capable of a direct connect or multi-drop configured network. This module shall allow for the seamless integration of existing or new communication transfer devices. The serial communication interface shall be equal to ASCO Accessory 72.

2.04 SERVICE CONDITIONS

- A. Service Conditions: NEMA ICS 10.
- B. Temperature: 104 degrees F.
- C. Altitude: 3,300 feet.

2.05 COMPONENTS

- A. Indicating Lights: Mount in cover of enclosure to indicate NORMAL SOURCE AVAILABLE and ALTERNATE SOURCE AVAILABLE. Also provide indicating lights for CONNECTED TO NORMAL(Red) and CONNECTED TO EMERGENCY (Green)
- B. Test Switch: Mount in cover of enclosure to simulate failure of normal source. Switch shall be three-position with test/automatic and reset modes. The reset position shall bypass the time delays on either transfer to emergency or retransfer to normal.
- C. Return to Normal Switch: Mount in cover of enclosure to initiate manual transfer from alternate source to normal source.
- D. Start Contacts: A set of DPDT gold-flashed contacts rated 10 amps, 32 VDC shall be provided for a low-voltage engine start signal. The start signal shall prevent dry cranking of the engine by requiring the generator set to reach proper output, and run for the duration of the cool down setting, regardless of whether the normal source restores before the load is transferred.
- E. Transfer Switch Auxiliary Contacts: 1 normally open; 1 normally closed.
- F. Normal Source Monitor: Monitor each line of normal source voltage and frequency; initiate transfer when voltage drops below 85 percent or frequency varies more than 3 percent from rated nominal value.

- G. Alternate Source Monitor: Monitor alternate source voltage and frequency; inhibit transfer when voltage is below 85 percent or frequency varies more than 3 percent from rated nominal value.
- H. In-Phase Monitor: Inhibit transfer until source and load are within 15 electrical degrees.
- I. Switched Neutral: Overlapping contacts.
- J. Enclosure: ICS 10, Type 1, finished with manufacturer's standard gray enamel.

2.06 VOLTAGE AND FREQUENCY SENSING

- A. Voltage and frequency on both the normal and emergency sources (as noted below) shall be continuously monitored, with the following pickup, dropout, and trip setting capabilities (values shown as % of nominal unless otherwise specified):

Parameter	Sources	Dropout/Trip	Pickup/Reset
Undervoltage	N&E,3PH	70 to 98%	85 to 100%
Overvoltage	N&E,3PH	102 to 115%	2% below trip
Underfrequency	N&E	85 to 98%	90 to 100%
Overfrequency	N&E	102 to 110%	2% below trip
Voltage imbalance	N&E	5 to 20%	1% below dropout

- B. Repetitive accuracy of all settings shall be within $\pm 0.5\%$ over an operating temperature range of -20C to 60C.
- C. Voltage and frequency settings shall be field adjustable in 1% increments either locally with the display and keypad or remotely via serial communications port access.
- D. The controller shall be capable (when activated by the keypad or through the serial port) of sensing the phase rotation of both the normal and emergency sources. The source shall be considered unacceptable if the phase rotation is not the preferred rotation selected (ABC or CBA).
- E. Source status screens shall be provided for both normal & emergency to provide digital readout of voltage on all 3 phases, frequency, and phase rotation.

2.07 AUTOMATIC SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

- A. Initiate Time Delay to Start Alternate Source Engine Generator: Upon initiation by normal source monitor.
- B. Time Delay To Start Alternate Source Engine Generator: 0 to 6 seconds, adjustable. Capability shall be provided to extend this time delay to 60 minutes by providing an external 24 VDC power supply.
- C. Initiate Transfer Load to Alternate Source: Upon initiation by normal source monitor and permission by alternate source monitor.
- D. Time Delay Before Transfer to Alternate Power Source: 0 to 60 minutes, adjustable.
- E. Initiate Retransfer Load to Normal Source: Upon permission by normal source monitor.
- F. Time Delay Before Transfer to Normal Power: Provide two, 0 to 60 seconds, adjustable;

bypass time delay in event of alternate source failure. One shall be triggered for normal power failures and the other for the test mode function.

- G. Time Delay Before Engine Shut Down: 0 to 60 minutes, adjustable, of unloaded operation.
- H. A time delay activated output signal shall also be provided to drive an external relay(s) for selective load disconnect control. The controller shall have the ability to activate an adjustable 0 to 5 minute time delay in any of the following modes:
 - 1. Prior to transfer only.
 - 2. Prior to and after transfer.
 - 3. Normal to emergency only.
 - 4. Emergency to normal only.
 - 5. Normal to emergency and emergency to normal.
 - 6. All transfer conditions or only when both sources are available.
- I. All time delays shall be adjustable in 1 second increments, except the extended parallel time, which shall be adjustable in .01 second increments.
- J. All time delays shall be adjustable by using the LCD display and keypad or with a remote device connected to the serial communications port.
- K. Engine Exerciser: Start engine every 7 days; run for 30 minutes before shutting down. Bypass exerciser control if normal source fails during exercising period.
- L. Alternate System Exerciser: Transfer load to alternate source during engine exercising period.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surface is suitable for transfer switch installation.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide housekeeping pads under the provisions of Section 03300.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Identify transfer switches in accordance with Section 16075.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide the services of the manufacturer's technical representative to check out transfer switch connections and operation and place in service.
- B. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01400.
- C. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS, except Section 4.
- D. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.22.3.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Demonstrate operation of transfer switch in bypass, normal, and emergency modes.

3.06 MAINTENANCE

USC SOM BUILDING 1 -
4TH FLOOR ANIMAL SURGERY LAB RENOVATIONS
COLUMBIA, SC

STATE PROJECT # H27-6100-D
A/E PROJECT # 13030.01

- A. See Section 01700 - Execution Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide service and maintenance of transfer switches for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16443 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Lighting and appliance panelboards.
- B. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 16060 - Grounding and Bonding.
- B. Section 16070 - Hangers and Supports.
- C. Section 16075 - Electrical Identification: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 16272 - Dry Type Transformers: Small power centers with integral primary breaker, transformer, and panelboard.
- E. Section 16491 - Fuses: Fuses for fusible switches and spare fuse cabinets.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; Federal Specification; Revision D, 2006.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2010.
- C. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2009.
- D. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays, Rated Not More Than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2000 (R2005).
- E. NEMA KS 1 - Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2001 (R2006).
- F. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2011.
- G. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2007.
- H. NETA STD ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association; 2009.
- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. UL 67 - Panelboards; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping,

- equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.
4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures and Section 16010 - General Electrical Requirements.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
 1. Include characteristic trip curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device upon request.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, phases, main bus ampacity, bus material, integrated short circuit ampere rating, circuit breaker and fusible switch arrangement and sizes and characteristics, circuit numbering and special features and options. Present the information in the form of schedules and lists for each panelboard in question.
 1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of panelboards and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
 2. Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
 3. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.
 4. Include documentation of listed series ratings upon request.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of panelboards and actual installed circuiting arrangements.
- F. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 1. See Section 01600 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's

instructions and NECA 407.

- B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products: www.eaton.com.
- B. General Electric Company: www.geindustrial.com.
- C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us.
- D. _____.
- E. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ALL PANELBOARDS

- A. Provide products listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose indicated.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
 - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
 - 2. Ambient Temperature:
 - a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- C. Short Circuit Current Rating:
 - 1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.
- F. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
 - 1. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- G. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- H. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
 - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
 - 2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
 - 3. Fronts:

- a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
- b. Fronts for Flush-Mounted Enclosures: Overlap boxes on all sides to conceal rough opening.
- 4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.

2.03 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Conductor Terminations:
 - 1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
 - 2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
- C. Bussing:
 - 1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
 - 2. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
 - 3. Ground Bus Material: Copper.
- D. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Enclosures:
 - 1. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures as indicated.
 - 2. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.
- F. Main Circuit Breakers: Molded case type with integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole, bolt-on type; UL listed. Mains shall be individually mounted; No branch main circuit breakers.
- G. Branch molded Case Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic trip circuit breakers, bolt-on type, with common trip handle for all poles; UL listed.
 - 1. Type SWD for lighting circuits.
 - 2. Type HACR for air conditioning equipment circuits.
 - 3. Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers where scheduled.
 - 4. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
- H. Circuit Arrangement: Arrange circuit breakers in the panelboard identical to that shown in the construction documents.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.

- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install panelboards securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship), NECA 407 (panelboards), and NEMA PB 1.1.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 16070.
- E. Install panelboards plumb.
- F. Install flush-mounted panelboards so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.
- G. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- H. Provide minimum of six spare 1 inch trade size conduits out of each flush-mounted panelboard stubbed into accessible space above ceiling and below floor.
- I. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 16060.
 - 1. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on isolated/insulated ground bus.
 - 2. Terminate branch circuit isolated grounding conductors on isolated/insulated ground bus only. Do not terminate on solidly bonded equipment ground bus.
- J. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.
- K. Provide fuses complying with Section 16491 for fusible switches as indicated.
- L. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.
- M. Multi-Wire Branch Circuits: Group grounded and ungrounded conductors together in the panelboard as required by NFPA 70.
- N. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settings as indicated.
- O. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.
- P. Identify panelboards in accordance with Section 16075.
- Q. Examine riser diagrams, homeruns and schedules carefully and provide circuit breakers for all branch circuits and feeders shown originating from any panelboard. Whether listed in a schedule for a panelboard or not, provide a circuit breaker for such circuits in the panelboard sized according to the branch circuit or feeder size shown on a riser or otherwise noted. Any information that can be reasonably used to size a circuit breaker such as transformer or motor sizes shall be considered legitimate information for sizing circuit breakers where more specific information is not available. Note these circuits on the shop drawings to be verified by the Engineer.

3.03 PANELBOARD DIRECTORIES

- A. Provide typed circuit directory for each circuit breaker in each panelboard.
- B. The typed directory shall include the room number location of the load served.
(EXAMPLE: 36 - Lights:204,206.....14 - Receptacles:RM 115.....6 - Electric Unit Heater:173) Room numbers shall be the room numbers as on the room door, not the space numbers as shown on the plans.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 01400.
- B. Visual and Mechanical Inspection: Inspect for physical damage, proper alignment, anchorage, and grounding. Check proper installation and tightness of connections for circuit breakers, fusible switches, and fuses.
- C. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS, except Section 4.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.
- E. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.5 for switches, Section 7.6 for circuit breakers.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.
- C. Load Balancing: For each panelboard, rearrange circuits such that the difference between each measured steady state phase load does not exceed 20 percent and adjust circuit directories accordingly. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16491 - FUSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fuses.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 16075 - Electrical Identification: Identification products and requirements.
- B. Section 16443 - Panelboards: Fusible switches.
- C. Section 16412 - Enclosed Switches: Fusible switches.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- B. UL 248-1 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 1: General Requirements; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- C. UL 248-12 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 12: Class R Fuses; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate fuse clips furnished in equipment provided under other sections for compatibility with indicated fuses.
 - a. Fusible Switches for Panelboards: See Section 16443.
 - b. Fusible Enclosed Switches: See Section 16412.
 - 2. Coordinate fuse requirements according to manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard data sheets including voltage and current ratings, interrupting ratings, time-current curves, and current limitation curves.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Cooper Bussmann, a division of Cooper Industries: www.cooperindustries.com.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.

2.02 APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders:
 - 1. Fusible Switches up to 600 Amperes: Class RK1, time-delay.
- B. General Purpose Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time-delay.

2.03 FUSES

- A. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose indicated.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide fuses for all fusible equipment as required for a complete operating system.
- C. Provide fuses of the same type, rating, and manufacturer within the same switch.
- D. Comply with UL 248-1.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide cartridge type fuses complying with NEMA FU 1, Class and ratings as indicated.
- F. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- G. Class R Fuses: Comply with UL 248-12.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that fuse ratings are consistent with circuit voltage and manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for equipment.
- B. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install fuses until circuits are ready to be energized.
- B. Install fuses with label oriented such that manufacturer, type, and size are easily read.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16510 - INTERIOR LUMINAIRES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interior luminaires.
- B. Exit signs.
- C. Ballasts.
- D. Lamps.
- E. Luminaire accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 16138 - Boxes.
- B. Section 16075 - Electrical Identification: Identification products and requirements.
- C. Section 16140 - Wiring Devices: Manual wall switches and wall dimmers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C78.379 - American National Standard for Electric Lamps -- Reflector Lamps -- Classification of Beam Patterns; 2006.
- B. ANSI C82.1 - American National Standard for Lamp Ballast - Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballast; 2004.
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2010.
- D. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Commercial Lighting Systems; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2006.
- E. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2006.
- F. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2002 (R2008).
- G. FS W-F-414 - Fixture, Lighting.
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. NFPA 101 - Code for Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures; National Fire Protection Association; 2012.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims

- with mounting surfaces at installed locations. Do not rely on catalog numbers for such information.
2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 3. Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections or by others.
 4. If only one fixture shown on the plans in a room or within a group of fixtures is labeled the remainder of the fixtures in the room or within the group shall be considered to be the same except where obvious to the contrary.
 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
 2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
 1. Ballasts: Include wiring diagrams and list of compatible lamp configurations.
 2. Lamps: Include rated life, color temperature, color rendering index (CRI), and initial and mean lumen output.
 3. Fluorescent Emergency Power Supply Unit: Include list of compatible lamp configurations and associated lumen output.
- D. Additional information required on submitted data sheet:
 1. Fixture Type
 2. Catalog Number
 3. Color photograph or isometric drawings
 4. Plan and elevation views
 5. Ballast Type
 6. Lamp Type
 7. Coefficients of Utilization
 8. Candle power distribution charts
 9. Zonal Lumen Summary charts
 10. Options selected
 11. Description of fixture construction
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on

replacement parts.

- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01600 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Lenses and Louvers: Two percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than two of each type.
 - 3. Extra Lamps: Ten percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than two of each type.
 - 4. Extra Ballasts: Two percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than two of each type.
- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of luminaires and any associated remote components.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01780 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide two year manufacturer warranty for all linear fluorescent ballasts.
- C. Provide five year pro-rata warranty for batteries for emergency lighting units.
- D. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Light Fixtures:
 - 1. As scheduled on the drawings.
- B. Lamps:
 - 1. General Electric
 - 2. Sylvania
 - 3. Phillips Lighting
 - 4. Osram
 - 5. Venture

C. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.

2.02 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.
- B. Catalog numbers are for general identification of fixtures only. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to provide complete catalog numbers and to provide all accessories for installation as implied by the accompanying description of the fixture, the demonstrated use on the drawings, and the specifications contained herein.

2.03 LUMINAIRES

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- C. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- F. The voltages of all light fixtures shall be determined by the circuit to which each light fixture is connected. Refer to the circuiting requirements shown on the drawings, in particular the lighting plans and panelboard schedules, to determine the voltage required. While in most cases light fixtures require only one voltage, there are cases where a light fixture must be provided in multiple voltages. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to determine where this occurs and provide fixtures in the voltages required.
- G. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
- H. Sheet Metal:
 - 1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true straight (unless intentionally curved), and parallel to each other as designed. Prepainted metal is not acceptable.
 - 2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.
 - 3. When installed any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame and lens frame shall be free of light leaks; lens doors shall close in a light tight manner.
 - 4. Hinged door closure frames shall operate smoothly without binding when the fixture is in the installed position, and latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.
- I. Lamp Sockets:
 - 1. Fluorescent sockets shall be the biting edge type or phosphorous-bronze with silver flash contact surface type and shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 542 and ANSI C-81. Lamp holders for bi-pin lamps, with the exception of those for "U" type lamps, shall be of the telescoping compression type, or of the single slot entry type

requiring a one-quarter turn of the lamp after insertion.

J. Metal Components:

1. The manufacturer shall apply his standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion resistant primer, after cleaning to free the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Fixture finish shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking.
2. Fixture shall be painted after fabrication. Pre-painted metal is not acceptable.
3. Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 85 percent reflectances except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

K. Recessed Luminaires:

1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
2. Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as IC-rated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.
3. Recessed incandescent, compact fluorescent or HID light fixtures installed in other than "lay-in" grid type ceilings shall be prewired type with an UL wiring junction box accessible through the fixture aperture. Where such light fixtures utilize a ballast, the ballast shall be removable through the fixture aperture.
4. Luminaires Recessed in Sloped Ceilings: Provide suitable sloped ceiling adapters.

L. Damp Location Luminaires: Light fixtures installed in wet or damp locations shall be UL listed and appropriately labeled for such use.

M. Fluorescent Luminaires:

1. Provide ballast disconnecting means complying with NFPA 70 where required.
2. Fluorescent Luminaires Controlled by Occupancy Sensors: Provide programmed start ballasts.
3. Fluorescent Luminaires Controlled by Dual-Level Switching: Provide with two ballasts.
 - a. Luminaires with Two Lamps: Each ballast controls one lamp.
 - b. Luminaires with Three Lamps: One ballast controls two outer lamps and one ballast controls inner lamp.

N. LED Luminaires: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 8750.

O. Luminaires Mounted in Continuous Rows: Provide quantity of units required for length indicated, with all accessories required for joining and aligning.

2.04 EXIT SIGNS

A. All Exit Signs: Internally illuminated with LEDs unless otherwise indicated; complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.

1. Number of Faces: Single or double as indicated or as required for the installed location.
2. Directional Arrows: As indicated or as required for the installed location.

B. Self-Powered Exit Signs:

1. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
2. Battery: Sealed maintenance-free nickel cadmium unless otherwise indicated.

3. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
 4. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.
 5. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101 where indicated; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.
- C. Accessories:
1. Provide compatible accessory high impact polycarbonate vandal shields where indicated.
 2. Provide compatible accessory wire guards where indicated.
- D. Exit Signs: Exit sign fixture suitable for use as emergency lighting unit.
1. Provide fixtures complying with NFPA 101.
 2. Lamps: LED.
 3. Mounting: As indicated.

2.05 BALLASTS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Manufacturer Limitations: Where possible, for each type of luminaire provide ballasts produced by a single manufacturer.
 2. Where a specific manufacturer or model is indicated elsewhere in the luminaire schedule or on the drawings, substitutions are not permitted unless explicitly indicated.
- B. All Ballasts:
1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
 2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.
 3. Ballasts shall be accessible for servicing without removing or dismantling the fixtures. Each fluorescent ballast serving lamps 30 watts and larger shall be bolted to the fixture body or housing with four studs or captive screws.
 4. Ballasts shall be equipped with color coded QUICK-CONNECT horizontal wiretap connectors on each end of the ballast housing for ease of installation. Ballasts shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position, and shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified.
- C. Fluorescent Ballasts:
1. All Fluorescent Ballasts: Unless otherwise indicated, provide high frequency electronic ballasts complying with ANSI C82.11 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 935.
 - a. Input Voltage: Suitable for operation at voltage of connected source, with variation tolerance of plus or minus 10 percent.
 - b. Total Harmonic Distortion: Not greater than 20 percent.
 - c. Power Factor: Not less than 0.95.
 - d. Ballast Factor: Normal ballast factor between 0.85 and 1.15, unless otherwise indicated.
 - e. Thermal Protection: Listed and labeled as UL Class P, with automatic reset for integral thermal protectors.
 - f. Sound Rating: Class A, suitable for average ambient noise level of 20 to 24 decibels.

- g. Lamp Compatibility: Specifically designed for use with the specified lamp, with no visible flicker.
- h. Lamp Operating Frequency: Greater than 20 kHz, except as specified below.
 - 1) Do not operate lamp(s) within the frequencies from 30 kHz through 40 kHz in order to avoid interference with infrared devices.
- i. Lamp Current Crest Factor: Not greater than 1.7.
- j. Lamp Wiring Method:
 - 1) Instant Start Ballasts: Parallel wired. (All fixtures except where not available or compatible with installation requirements.)
 - 2) Rapid Start Ballasts: Series wired.
 - 3) Programmed Start Ballasts: Provide parallel or series/parallel wired where available; otherwise series wired is acceptable.
- k. Provide automatic restart capability to restart replaced lamp(s) without requiring resetting of power.
- l. Provide end of lamp life automatic shut down circuitry for T5 and smaller diameter lamp ballasts.
- m. Surge Tolerance: Capable of withstanding characteristic surges according to IEEE C62.41.2, location category A.
- n. Electromagnetic Interference/Radio Frequency Interference (EMI/RFI) Limits: Comply with FCC requirements of CFR, Title 47, Part 18, for Class A, non-consumer application.
- o. Provide high efficiency T8 lamp ballasts certified as NEMA premium.
- p. Provide lamp striation reduction circuitry.
- q. Ballast Marking: Include wiring diagrams with lamp connections.

2.06 LAMPS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Limitations: Where possible, provide lamps produced by a single manufacturer.
- B. All Lamps:
 - 1. Unless explicitly excluded, provide new, compatible, operable lamps in each luminaire.
 - 2. Verify compatibility of specified lamps with luminaires to be installed. Where lamps are not specified, provide lamps per luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 3. Minimum Efficiency: Provide lamps complying with all current applicable federal and state lamp efficiency standards.
 - 4. Color Temperature Consistency: Unless otherwise indicated, for each type of lamp furnish products which are consistent in perceived color temperature. Replace lamps that are determined by the Architect to be inconsistent in perceived color temperature.
- C. Compact Fluorescent Lamps: Wattage and bulb type as indicated, with base type as required for luminaire.
 - 1. Low Mercury Content: Provide lamps that pass the EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) test for characteristic hazardous waste.
 - 2. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): 3,500 K unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Color Rendering Index (CRI): Not less than 80.
 - 4. Average Rated Life: Not less than 10,000 hours for an operating cycle of three hours per start.
- D. Linear Fluorescent Lamps: Wattage and bulb type as indicated, with base type as required

for luminaire.

1. Low Mercury Content: Provide lamps that pass the EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) test for characteristic hazardous waste.
2. T8 Linear Fluorescent Lamps:
 - a. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): 3,500 K unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Color Rendering Index (CRI): Not less than 80.
 - c. Average Rated Life: Not less than 20,000 hours for an operating cycle of three hours per start.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

- A. Stems for Suspended Luminaires: Steel tubing None-N/A, factory finished to match luminaire or field-painted as directed.
- B. Threaded Rods for Suspended Luminaires: Zinc-plated steel, minimum 1/4" size, field-painted as directed.
- C. Provide accessory plaster frames.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 16138 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1 (general workmanship), NECA 500 (commercial lighting), and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).
- D. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- E. Recessed Luminaires:
 1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.

2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.
- F. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.
- G. Additional Support Requirements:
1. Anchoring: Anchor light fixtures to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
 2. Supports or anchors shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.
 3. Support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.
 4. All light fixtures shall be attached to suspended ceiling grid systems at two opposing ends using screws and/or clips approved for the seismic rating of the ceiling. Follow state and local codes that may requires fixtures to be screwed to the ceiling supports instead of using clips.
 5. Fixtures weighing less than 10 pounds shall be directly supported with a minimum of one #12 gage hanger wire to the structure above. This wire may be slack.
 6. Fixtures weighing between 11 to 55 pounds shall be directly supported with a minimum of two #12 gage hanger wires connected from the fixture housing to the structure above. Connect the hangers at diagonal opposite corners of the light fixtures. These wires may be slack.
 7. Where fixtures weigh over 56 pounds they shall be independently supported from the building structure by approved hangers. Two-way angular bracing of hangers shall be provided to preven lateral motion.
 8. Pendant hung fixtures must be independently supported form the structure above without using the ceiling grid system for direct support.
 9. Where ceiling cross runners are installed for support of lighting fixtures, they must have a carrying capacity equal to that of the main ceiling runners and be rigidly secured to the main runners.
 10. Surface mounted lighting fixtures:
 - a. Fixtures shall be bolted against the ceiling independent of the outlet box at four points spaced near the corners of each unit. The bolts (or stud-clips) shall be minimum 1/4-20- secured to main ceiling runners and/or secured to cross runners. Non-turning studs may be attached to the main ceiling runners and cross runners with special non-friction clip devices designed for the purpose, provided they bolt through the runner, or are also secured to the building structure by 12 gage safety hangers. Studs or bolts securing fixtures weighing in excess of 56 pounds shall be supported directly from the building structure.
 - b. Where ceiling cross runners are installed for support of lighting fixtures they must have a carrying capacity equal to that of the main ceiling runners and be rigidly secured to the main runners.
 - c. Fixtures less than 15 pounds in weight and occupying less than two square feet of ceiling area may, (when designed for the purpose) be supported directly from the outlet box when all the following conditions are met.
 - 1) Screws attaching the fixture to the outlet box pass through round holes (not key-hole slots) in the fixture body.
 - 2) The outlet box is attached to a main ceiling runner (or cross runner) with approved hardware.
 - 3) The outlet box is supported vertically from the building structure.
 - d. Fixtures mounted in open construction shall be secured directly to the building

structure with approved bolting and clamping devices.

11. Outlet boxes for support of lighting fixtures where permitted) shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved devices or supported vertically in a hung ceiling from the building structure with a nine gage wire hanger, and secured by approved device to a main ceiling runner or cross runner to prevent any horizontal movement relative to the ceiling.
- H. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- I. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within fixture; use flexible conduit.
- J. Connect luminaires and exit signs to branch circuit outlets provided under Section 16138 using flexible conduit.
- K. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- L. Exit Signs:
 1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
 2. Install lock-on device on branch circuit breaker serving units.
- M. Install lamps in each luminaire.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01400 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Mask the trims and bottoms of all lighting fixtures if necessary to protect the fixture during construction.
- D. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- E. Test self-powered exit signs, emergency lighting units, and fluorescent emergency power supply units to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.
- F. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.
- B. Exit Signs with Field-Selectable Directional Arrows: Set as indicated or as required to properly designate egress path as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.
- B. Clean electrical parts to remove conductive and deleterious materials. This shall include but not necessarily be limited to fixture bottoms, trims, lenses, baffles, reflector cones and

lamps.

- C. Remove dirt and debris from enclosures.
- D. Clean photometric control surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01780 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01820 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- D. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all lamps that have failed.

3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

3.09 ATTACHMENTS

- A. Luminaire schedule.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 16711 - STRUCTURED TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING AND
ENCLOSURES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Cabling and pathways inside building(s).
- B. Distribution frames, cross-connection equipment, enclosures, and outlets.
- C. Grounding and bonding the telecommunications distribution system.

1.02 SCOPE

- A. The contractor shall provide all equipment specified in this section. The installation and testing of all devices and cable sections shall be performed by the contractor. The work includes all materials, all labor, and all information required to provide the system specified. It shall include but not necessarily be limited to all cables, jacks, punch blocks, patch panels, supports and equipment as shown on the drawings and as herein specified to provide complete communications system cabling.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07840 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 16060 - Grounding and Bonding: Electrical system grounding and bonding.
- C. Section 16111 - Conduit.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. EIA-310 - Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment; Electronic Industries Association; Revision D, 1992.
- B. CEA-310 - Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment; Consumer Electronics Association; Revision E, 2005.
- C. ICEA S-90-661 - Category 5e Individually Unshielded Twisted Pair Indoor Cable for Use in General Purpose and LAN Communications Wiring Systems; Insulated Cable Engineers Association; 2002.
- D. TIA-492CAAA - Detail Specification for Class IVa Dispersion-Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers; 1998 (R 2002).
- E. TIA-526-7 - OFSTP-7 - Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant; 2002.
- F. TIA/EIA-568-B.1 - Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard - Part 1: General Requirements; Rev B, 2001; Addenda 1-7.
- G. TIA/EIA-568-B.2 - Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard - Part 2: Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling Components; Rev B, 2001; Addenda 1-11.
- H. TIA/EIA-568-B.3 - Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard - Part 3: Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard, and Addendum 1 - Additional Transmission Performance Specifications for 50/125 um Optical Fiber Cables; Rev B, 2000; Addendum 1.
- I. TIA-569 - Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces;

Rev B, 2004.

- J. UL 444 - Communications Cables; 2002.
- K. UL 497 - Standard for Protectors for Paired-Conductor Communications Circuits; 2001.
- L. UL 514C - Standard for Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers; 1996.
- M. UL 1581 - Reference Standard for Electrical Wires, Cables, and Flexible Cords; 2001.
- N. UL 1863 - Standard for Communications-Circuit Accessories; 2004.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 2. Installation methods.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show compliance with requirements on isometric schematic diagram of network layout, showing cable routings, telecommunication closets, rack and enclosure layouts and locations, service entrance, and grounding, prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
- D. Provide a floor plan layout identifying each outlet with respect to the label requirements specified in Paragraph 3.03 herein.
- E. Test Plan: Complete and detailed plan, with list of test equipment, procedures for inspection and testing, and intended test date; submit at least 60 days prior to intended test date.
- F. Field Test Reports: Provide the owner's Technology Services Team, Infrastructure Planner with a copy of all test results.
- G. Project Record Documents: Prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
 - 1. Record actual locations of outlet boxes and distribution frames.
 - 2. Show as-installed color coding, pair assignment, polarization, and cross-connect layout.
 - 3. Identify distribution frames and equipment rooms by room number on contract drawings.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data: List of all components with part numbers, sources of supply, and operation and maintenance instructions; include copy of project record documents.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: At least 3 years experience manufacturing products of the type specified.
- B. The complete system (excluding raceway, fittings, boxes, grounding and power service to this system) shall be installed by a Contractor who specializes in the installation of such systems and meets the minimum requirements as stated in Section C below.
- C. Installer Qualifications: A company having at least 3 years experience in the installation and testing of the type of system specified, and:

1. Employing a BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
2. Supervisors and installers factory certified by manufacturers of products to be installed.
3. Can show evidence that they maintain a fully equipped service organization that has been in operation for at least 2 years and can provide testing, service, maintenance and spare parts for the system.
4. Employing BICSI Registered Cabling Installation Technicians (RCIT) for all work.
5. Provide information to demonstrate sound financial condition of the company and that the company is adequately bonded and insured.
6. Employing experienced technicians for all work; show at least 3 years experience in the installation of the type of system specified, with evidence from at least 3 projects of similar size and scope that have been in use for at least 18 months; submit project name, address, and written certification by user.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Keep stored products clean and dry.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01780 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a 2 year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Cabling and Equipment:
 1. Innerduct
 - a. Carlon: www.carlonsales.com
 2. Equipment material and devices:
 - a. Hubbell: www.hubbell-premise.com
 3. Cable only:
 - a. Commscope: www.commscope.com
 - b. Belden: www.belden.com

2.02 SYSTEM DESIGN

- A. Provide a complete permanent system of cabling and pathways for data communications, including cables, conduits and wireways, pull wires, support structures, enclosures and cabinets, and outlets.
 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568 and TIA/EIA-569, latest editions.
 2. Provide fixed cables and pathways that comply with NFPA 70 and ANSI/J-STD-607 and are UL listed or third party independent testing laboratory certified.
 3. Provide connection devices that are rated for operation under conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F at relative humidity of 0 to 95 percent, noncondensing.
 4. In this project, the term plenum is defined as return air spaces and all other spaces above ceilings, inside ducts, under raised floors, and other air-handling spaces.
- B. Capacity:
 1. Horizontal Cabling: Copper.
 - a. Offices and Work Areas: See Plans

- b. General: Unless otherwise noted on the plans provide a minimum of one Category 5e cables (Blue) for each outlet, regardless of type, shown on the plans.
- c. Offices and Work Areas: See plans.
- d. Labs and Classrooms: See Plans.
- e. Wireless access points:
 - 1) Unless otherwise noted on the plans install one Category 5e cable (Green) to each wireless access point (AP) on the 4th floor.
- 2. Provide additional outlets and cables where indicated on drawings.

2.03 PATHWAYS

- A. Conduit: As specified in Section 16111; provide pull cords in all conduit.
- B. Cable Ties: Use velcro style cable ties. Cable runs are to be bundled loosely to minimize cross-talk. All cables must be supported of the ceiling grid.
 - 1. Bat wing/bridle ring supports can be attached to ceiling grid wires that are spaced 4 to 5 feet apart and not filled beyond capacity.
 - 2. Do not attach cable to pipes.
- C. Innerduct: Plenum rated flexible communication raceway.
 - 1. Provides wire management in a building for data and communication cabling.
 - 2. UL listed & recognized per NEC Articles 770 & 800 for plenum, riser, and general purpose raceway
 - 3. Provide all fittings to form a complete integrated raceway system.

2.04 COPPER CABLE AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Copper Horizontal Cable: TIA/EIA-568 Category 5e solid conductor unshielded twisted pair (UTP), 23 AWG, 100 ohm; 4 individually twisted pairs; pairs separated within jacket with an isolator; covered with green jacket (Except where otherwise noted) and complying with all relevant parts of and addenda to latest edition of TIA/EIA-568 and UL 444.
 - 1. In plenums, provide NFPA 70 type CMP plenum-rated cable.
- B. Copper Cable Terminations: Insulation displacement connection (IDC) type using appropriate tool; use screw connections only where specifically indicated.
- C. Jacks and Connectors: RJ-45, non-keyed, terminated with 110-style insulation displacement connectors; high impact thermoplastic housing; complying with same standard as specified horizontal cable and UL 1863.
 - 1. Performance: 500 mating cycles.
 - 2. Data Jacks: Hubbell, Green, HXJ6GN, Xceleraor, Category 5e jack terminate using T568-B pin-out configuration.
 - 3. The data jacks shall be terminated in the the labs, lab raceways, and office areas. Data connections in the office areas shall be terminated in Hubbell IFP1xOW, Office white faceplate. The "x" indicates the number of ports 1 through 4 and 6.

2.05 CROSS-CONNECTION EQUIPMENT

- A. Patch Panels for Copper Cabling: Sized to fit EIA standard 19 inch wide equipment racks; 0.09 inch thick aluminum; cabling terminated on Type 110 insulation displacement connectors; printed circuit board interface. Hubbell Category 5e type.
 - 1. Jacks: Non-keyed RJ-45, suitable for and complying with same standard as cable to be terminated; maximum 48 ports per standard width panel.

2. Capacity: Provide ports sufficient for cables to be terminated plus 25 percent spare.
 3. Labels: Factory installed laminated plastic nameplates above each port, numbered consecutively; comply with TIA/EIA-606 using encoded identifiers.
 4. Provide incoming cable strain relief and routing guides on back of panel.
- B. Patch Cords:
1. Provide one patch cord for each pair of patch panel ports. Furnish Category 5e plenum rated cable (Black) in appropriate lengths.

2.06 ENCLOSURES

- A. Equipment Racks and Cabinets: CEA-310 standard 19 inch wide component racks.
- B. Equipment Rack Copper Cable: Plenum Category 5e (Blue)
1. Wall Mounted Racks: 8 gage aluminum brackets, hinged to allow access to back of installed components.
- C. Outlet Boxes: For flush mounting in walls; depth as required to accommodate cable manufacturer's recommended minimum conductor bend radius.
1. Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.
 2. Single-gang plaster ring cover
 3. Minimum 1-inch diameter conduit from outlet box, stubbed out above ceiling grid
 4. Faceplates: High impact thermoplastic, complying with system design standards and UL 514C.
 5. Labels: Comply with TIA/EIA-606 using encoded identifiers; label each jack on the face plate as to its function with a unique numerical identifier.
- D. Plenum Innerduct Adapters and Fittings
1. Threaded Aluminum Coupling: Molded Aluminum fitting which connect two pieces of corrugated tubing equipped with threaded ends.
 2. Quick-Connect Couplings: Molded Part which allows two pieces of 1 inch diameter corrugated tubing to be quickly snapped together.
 3. Quick-Connect Threaded Male Adapters: Molded fitting which quickly snaps onto a 1 inch diameter piece of corrugated tubing to produce a threaded end.
 4. Quick-Connect Male Snap-In Adapters: Molded fitting which quickly snaps onto a 1 inch diameter piece of corrugated tubing to connect to an outlet or switch box.
 5. Metallic Terminal Adapters: Molded metal part which allows a piece of corrugated tubing to connect to metallic conduit and metallic boxes.
- E. Firestop: Sleeve and Firestop all wall and floor or ceiling penetrations. Fire stop shall be EZ Path Fire Rated Pathway at fire walls where cables will pass through. Reference link www.stifirestop.com /ezpath.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Comply with latest editions and addenda of TIA/EIA-568, TIA/EIA-569, ANSI/J-STD-607, NFPA 70, and SYSTEM DESIGN as specified in PART 2.

3.02 PATHWAYS

- A. Install with the following minimum clearances:
1. 48 inches from motors, generators, frequency converters, transformers, x-ray

- equipment, and uninterruptible power systems.
- 2. 12 inches from power conduits and cables and panelboards.
- 3. 5 inches from fluorescent and high frequency lighting fixtures.
- 4. 6 inches from flues, hot water pipes, and steam pipes.
- B. Conduit: Install a grommet at the end of the conduit to protect the cable from damage.
- C. No more than two 90-degree bends between pull points in conduit.
 - 1. Leave pull cords in place where cables are not initially installed.
 - 2. Minimum of 6 times the conduit diameter for conduit up to 2 inch trade size.
 - 3. Minimum of 10 times the conduit diameter for larger diameters
 - 4. Do not use 90-degree condulets because they over bend the cable.
 - 5. Conceal conduit under floor slabs and within finished walls, ceilings, and floors except where specifically indicated to be exposed.
 - a. Conduit may remain exposed to view in mechanical rooms, electrical rooms, and telecommunications rooms.
 - b. Treat conduit in crawl spaces and under floor slabs as if exposed to view.
 - c. Where exposed to view, install parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members.
 - d. Under floor slabs, locate conduit at 12 inches, minimum, below vapor retarder; seal penetrations of vapor retarder around conduit.
- D. Grounding and Bonding: Perform in accordance with ANSI/J-STD-607 and NFPA 70.
- E. Firestopping: Seal openings around pathway penetrations through fire-rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceilings in accordance with Section 07840.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND CABLING

- A. Cabling:
 - 1. Install transmission media without damaging conductors, shield, or jacket.
 - 2. Do not bend cable at radius less than manufacturer's recommended bend radius; for unshielded twisted pair use bend radius of not less than 4 times cable diameter.
 - 3. Do not over-cinch or crush cables.
 - 4. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended cable pull tension.
 - 5. When installing in conduit, use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer and do not chafe or damage outer jacket.
 - 6. Use pulling means; including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket weave wire/cable grips that will not damage media or raceway. Install cable simultaneously where more than one cable is to be installed in a raceway.
- B. Service Loops (Slack or Excess Length): Provide the following minimum extra length of cable, looped neatly:
 - 1. At Distribution Frames: 120 inches.
 - a. Do not make a circular coil with cables.
 - 2. At Outlets - Copper: 10 inches (254 mm).
 - 3. a. Install slack above ceiling not in outlet box.
 - 4. b. Do not tie wrap the slack above the ceiling.
- C. Copper Cabling:
 - 1. Category 5e: Maintain cable geometry; do not untwist more than 1/2 inch from point of termination.

2. For 4-pair cables in conduit, do not exceed 25 pounds pull tension.
 3. Copper Cabling Not in Conduit: Use only type CMP plenum-rated cable as specified.
 4. Install exposed cable, parallel, and perpendicular to surfaces or exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
 5. No splices are allowed in the cables unless explicitly shown on the drawings.
 6. Use splices and tap connectors that are compatible with media material.
 7. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions or torque tightening values.
 8. All CAT5e cable shall be within the 300 ft installation standard.
- D. Wall-Mounted Racks and Enclosures:
1. Install to plywood backboards only, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Mount so height of topmost panel does not exceed 78 inches above floor.
- E. Field-Installed Labels: Comply with TIA/EIA-606 using encoded identifiers.
1. Cables: Install color coded labels on both ends. Identify each cable with respect to each jack, punch panel, terminal block, and other connection point. The cable connections shall be identified on one end by labeling it with respect to the room number, the specific outlet, and the specific jack to which it is connected. It shall be labeled on the other end with respect to the punch panel, terminal block, or other connection to which it is terminated. Using the color code of each individual wire or fiber within a multi-conductor or multifiber cable, the specific terminal number to which each is connected shall be identified.
 2. Outlets: Label each jack on its face plate as to its type and function, with a unique numerical identifier. Hand written labels are not acceptable.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Comply with inspection and testing requirements of specified installation standards.
- B. Visual Inspection:
1. Inspect cable jackets for certification markings.
 2. Inspect cable terminations for color coded labels of proper type.
 3. Inspect outlet plates and patch panels for complete labels.
- C. Testing - The complete cabling system shall be tested to Category 5e (see EIA/TIA TSB 67) standards and as follows:
1. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks.
 2. Category 5e Links: Perform tests for wire map, length, attenuation, NEXT, and propagation delay for all copper cables. Record results for each cable and turn over document to owner.

3.05 WARRANTY

- A. Provide a written twenty-five year warranty for all equipment provided under this section. Warranty period shall begin on the date of official final acceptance of the system by the USC Planner. The USC Planner shall complete the "Date of Final Acceptance" on the warranty form and forward a copy to the contractor.
- B. Submit "true" as-built drawings for the complete system. The USC Planner will check the system to ensure accuracy of these drawings.
- C. Provide completed test forms and a letter to the Owner's Planner certifying that every cable

has been tested and was found to function properly.

- D. The system will not be accepted until Paragraphs A, B and C above have been completed and received by the Owner's Planner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16724 - ADDITIONS TO EXISTING FIRE ALARM AND DETECTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK:

- A. Furnish and install a complete and working addition to the existing fire alarm system for the facility as shown on the drawings. This shall include, but in no way be limited to the following:
 - 1. Modifications and Additions to the Existing Fire Alarm Control Panel.
 - 2. Modifications and Additions to the Existing Fire Alarm Annunciator.
 - 3. Additional A/V Units (Horns with flashing strobe lights).
 - 4. Additional Visual Units (Flashing strobe only).
 - 5. Additional Smoke Detectors.
 - 6. Shut down of all HVAC units 2000 CFM and larger.
 - 7. Automatic Reporting System of all alarms to the local fire department.
 - 8. Additional Duct Detectors In Return Air Ducts (Duct detectors shall be furnished by Division 16, Installed by Division 15, and wired by Division 16. Field Coordinate).

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. All provisions of the contract, including General Provisions and Special Provision, apply to the work specified in this section.

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Furnish manufacturer's data for each component.
- B. Conduit routing and device wiring is not shown on the drawings. The Electrical Contractor shall coordinate with the Fire Alarm manufacturer to determine the conduit (size and routing) and wiring requirements to circuit the equipment shown on the drawings. This information shall be shown and submitted to the Engineer in the form of Submittals (Shop Drawings).
- C. The fire alarm equipment supplier shall provide all necessary approval submittals to show functional suitability of equipment and wiring requirements. The submittal shall contain complete point-to-point wiring diagrams showing all devices connected to the Fire Alarm System, all connection, all junction boxes, and all auxiliary devices and/or connections. A riser diagram shall be included showing number of wires required for each system connection. A color coding scheme shall be indicated. Should one-site conditions require modifications to the indicated circuitry, all such changes shall be noted and all diagrams revised to reflect the changes. Revisions shall show any additions of equipment, rerouting of raceway, modified wiring, additional junction boxes, re-located equipment, and any other changes. One revised set of diagrams shall be stored in the control panel upon completion of the installation.
- D. All wiring for the additional fire alarm equipment shall be the responsibility of, and furnished/installed by, the fire alarm manufacturer and/or his authorized vendor agent.

1.04 CODE STANDARDS:

- A. The total fire alarm system shall comply with all national, state, and local codes. This shall include, but not be limited to the following:
- B. National Electric Code

- C. Standard Building Code
- D. All NFPA Codes
- E. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Equipment shall be by the same manufacturer as the existing system. There shall be no mixing of multiple manufacturer's equipment and/or system elements. Field coordinate to determine the existing equipment manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Furnish and install a complete and operating fire alarm system addition providing all features of the existing system and those features as required by this specification and as shown on plans. The system addition operation shall include individual zone supervision, annunciation by zone as indicated, smoke door release, battery standby power, double supervision, and non-coded, continuous ringing, with automatic reporting of alarms to the local fire department.
- B. Electrical supervision shall match the supervision of the existing system and shall also include all alarm initiating circuits, all audible and visual alarm signal circuits, all power supplies, sprinkler flow and tamper switches, automatic reporting system, supervisory power and operating power. Failure of any supervised circuit shall operate the system trouble signals. Furnish audible trouble signal silencing switches with ring back or automatic reset feature. Alarm initiating circuits shall be Class B supervised.
- C. Any 'off-normal' condition of any switch in the system shall operate the system trouble signals.
- D. Operation of any automatic detector, sprinkler flow switch, manual pull station, etc., in the system shall:
 - 1. Sound all audible alarm horns in the system until reset procedures are initiated.
 - 2. Illuminate the proper zone alarm lamp on the control panel.
 - 3. Flash all visual alarm indicators, when alarm horns are sounding.
 - 4. Shut down all HVAC air handling equipment over 2000 cfm. This includes air handlers and exhaust fans. See HVAC plans and coordinate with the HVAC contractor to determine the HVAC units that are rated 2000 CFM or larger.
 - 5. Capture elevator and return to floor of main egress. If the smoke detector in the main egress lobby is in alarm, the fire alarm controller shall send a signal to the elevator controller which shall send the elevator to the alternate floor of egress (Coordinate with the local Fire Marshall to determine the alternate floor). If the facility has multiple elevators, the fire alarm system shall be capable of returning all elevators as a single group or returning them individually by reconfiguring control devices in the fire alarm control panel (FAC). In the case of multiple elevators in separate locations, coordinate with the Fire Marshall to determine the method of recall desired. If the building is sprinkled, there shall be a heat detector within two feet of each sprinkler head at the top and bottom of the elevator shaft(s) and in the machine room(s) which shall operate the elevator main power shunt trip breaker(s). These heat detectors shall be zoned and/or grouped so that they trip the elevator shunt trip breakers on an individual elevator basis

- only. Coordinate with the elevator manufacturer. Include any and all additional control devices to accomplish this requirement.
 - 6. Close all doors held open by fire alarm driven door holders.
 - 7. Automatically notify the local fire department. Include any and all equipment required to accomplish this requirement. Any and all equipment shall comply with requirements of the local fire department as to automatic reporting.
 - 8. Open all automatic opening doors.
 - 9. Unlock all doors with electric door locks/strikes (Unless specifically noted otherwise due to a security issue). Contractor shall coordinate with the door schedule to determine the number, quantity, and types of doors with electric locks/strikes. include all required interface equipment in the fire alarm control unit to accomplish this task.
 - 10. Provide interface with all smoke dampers and/or combination smoke/fire dampers to close when the space that the duct that contains the damper is in alarm. Coordinate operational functions with the authority having jurisdiction to comply with all codes and local/state/national requirements. Coordinate with the HVAC contractor and the smoke and/or combination smoke/fire damper supplier to determine the connections required and furnish and install any and all equipment required to control the damper.
- E. Closing of any sprinkler valve shall produce a trouble signal at the Fire Alarm Control Unit (FAC) and at the Fire Alarm Annunciator (FAA). The trouble signal shall consist of a visual light and an audible trouble tone.

2.02 EXISTING FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL MODIFICATIONS:

- A. Modify the existing Fire Alarm Control Panel to add the fire alarm system elements as shown on the plans and the additional system function requirements as outlined in this specification.

2.03 SMOKE DETECTORS:

- A. Ceiling mounted smoke detectors shall be dual chamber, ionization type, with integral alarm indicator lamp. Each detector shall contain an internal test connection and sensitivity adjustment to provide continuously variable sensitivity settings. Fire Alarm Smoke Detector shall match the existing system smoke detector.

2.04 AIR DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS:

- A. The air duct smoke detector shall be installed in the return air duct where shown on the drawings and shall sample air and allow for the detection of smoke and combustion particles. Air sampling shall be accomplished through sampling and return tubes which extend into the air duct. The sampling tube shall extend the full width of the duct (coordinate with the HVAC plans to determine all duct widths) while the return tube shall set at one-half the tube width, or 12 inches, which ever is less.
- B. The air duct smoke detector shall actually be photoelectric type, mounted in a dedicated, separate housing.
- C. Fire Alarm Air Duct Smoke Detector shall match the existing system air duct smoke detector.

2.05 SIGNAL DEVICES:

- A. Alarm signal devices shall be combination audiovisual horn/lamp units, semi-flush mounted with vibrating horn mechanism and strobe lamp assembly. Both horn and lamp shall be

designed for connection. Strobe lamp shall be rated at 8000 candlepower.

- B. The visual only indicator shall be identical to the horn/lamp unit except using the strobe only. This type of indicator shall be used in gang toilets, elevator lobbies, and elsewhere as required by the ADA.
- C. All alarm signal devices containing visual alarm indicators shall have the "FIRE" lettered on either side of the visual portion of the device. All lenses shall be white.
- D. Fire Alarm Signal Devices shall match the existing system signal devices.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 WIRING:

- A. All conductors shall be installed in metallic raceways. All conductors shall be copper, #14 minimum.
- B. All connections to terminals on any equipment in fire alarm system shall be made using spade lugs of a suitable size and type for the furnished terminal and wire.

3.02 AIR DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS:

- A. All Air Duct Smoke Detectors shall be furnished by Division 16 (Electrical Contractor), installed by Division 15 (HVAC Contractor), and wired by Division 16 (Electrical Contractor).

3.03 INSTRUCTIONS:

- A. Upon completion of the installation and acceptance of the installed Fire Alarm System the equipment supplier shall submit copies of operating instructions, general service information, recommended parts list, and revised wiring diagrams. Any items included in the pre-installation submittal may be omitted from the final submittal.
- B. The equipment supplier shall provide 2 hours of instruction in the operation of the Fire Alarm system to the building personnel. Instruction sessions shall be coordinated so as to be mutually convenient to all participants.

3.04 TEST:

- A. A factory authorized representative shall check and test the completed system including the test of every alarm initiating device and every signal device. This test shall have been done and all deficiencies corrected prior to final inspection. At final inspection the contractor shall provide the services of a factory authorized representative and every device shall again be tested and demonstrated to be in proper operating condition. The system shall have been "on" a minimum of 24-hours prior to the final test.

END OF SECTION